

**BUDGET INFORMATION - Non-Construction Programs**

1. Program/Project Identification No. EE0010005		2. Program/Project Title Weatherization Assistance Program: Bipartisan Infrastructure Law	
3. Name and Address North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality 4345 Mail Service Center Raleigh, NC 276994345		4. Program/Project Start Date 07/01/2022	5. Completion Date 06/30/2027

**SECTION A - BUDGET SUMMARY**

Grant Program Function or Activity (a)	Federal Catalog No. (b)	Estimated Unobligated Funds		New or Revised Budget		
		Federal (c)	Non-Federal (d)	Federal (e)	Non-Federal (f)	Total (g)
1. Federal	81.042	\$ 0.00		\$ 89,776,045.00		\$ 89,776,045.00
2.						
3.						
4.						
5. TOTAL		\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 89,776,045.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 89,776,045.00

**SECTION B - BUDGET CATEGORIES**

6. Object Class Categories	Grant Program, Function or Activity				Total (5)
	(1) GRANTEE ADMINISTRATI ON	(2) PROGRAM OPERATIONS	(3) HEALTH AND SAFETY	(4) Grantee T&TA	
a. Personnel	\$ 2,440,945.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 2,440,945.00
b. Fringe Benefits	\$ 1,098,425.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 1,098,425.00
c. Travel	\$ 380,000.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 50,000.00	\$ 430,000.00
d. Equipment	\$ 5,000.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 5,000.00
e. Supplies	\$ 30,000.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 30,000.00
f. Contract	\$ 0.00	\$ 50,440,112.00	\$ 12,610,028.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 69,783,343.00
g. Construction	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00
h. Other Direct Costs	\$ 40,798.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 950,000.00	\$ 15,677,373.00
i. Total Direct Charges	\$ 3,995,168.00	\$ 50,440,112.00	\$ 12,610,028.00	\$ 1,000,000.00	\$ 89,465,086.00
j. Indirect Costs	\$ 310,959.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 310,959.00
k. Totals	\$ 4,306,127.00	\$ 50,440,112.00	\$ 12,610,028.00	\$ 1,000,000.00	\$ 89,776,045.00
7. Program Income	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00

**BUDGET INFORMATION - Non-Construction Programs**

1. Program/Project Identification No. EE0010005		2. Program/Project Title Weatherization Assistance Program: Bipartisan Infrastructure Law	
3. Name and Address North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality 4345 Mail Service Center Raleigh, NC 276994345		4. Program/Project Start Date 07/01/2022	5. Completion Date 06/30/2027

SECTION A - BUDGET SUMMARY						
Grant Program Function or Activity (a)	Federal Catalog No. (b)	Estimated Unobligated Funds		New or Revised Budget		
		Federal (c)	Non-Federal (d)	Federal (e)	Non-Federal (f)	Total (g)
1.						
2.						
3.						
4.						
5. TOTAL		\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 89,776,045.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 89,776,045.00

SECTION B - BUDGET CATEGORIES					
6. Object Class Categories	Grant Program, Function or Activity				Total
	(1) Contract T&TA	(2) SUBGRANTEE ADMINISTRATI ON	(3)	(4)	(5)
a. Personnel	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00			\$ 2,440,945.00
b. Fringe Benefits	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00			\$ 1,098,425.00
c. Travel	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00			\$ 430,000.00
d. Equipment	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00			\$ 5,000.00
e. Supplies	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00			\$ 30,000.00
f. Contract	\$ 0.00	\$ 6,733,203.00			\$ 69,783,343.00
g. Construction	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00			\$ 0.00
h. Other Direct Costs	\$ 14,686,575.00	\$ 0.00			\$ 15,677,373.00
i. Total Direct Charges	\$ 14,686,575.00	\$ 6,733,203.00			\$ 89,465,086.00
j. Indirect Costs	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00			\$ 310,959.00
k. Totals	\$ 14,686,575.00	\$ 6,733,203.00			\$ 89,776,045.00
7. Program Income	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00			\$ 0.00

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**WEATHERIZATION ANNUAL FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

**IV.1 Subgrantees**

Subgrantee (City)	Planned Funds/Units
Action Pathways, Inc. (Fayetteville)	\$0.00 0
Blue Ridge Community Action, Inc. (Morganton)	\$0.00 0
Blue Ridge Opportunity Commission, Inc. (Wilkesboro)	\$0.00 0
Cabarrus County Planning and Development Services Department (Concord)	\$0.00 0
Central Piedmont Community Action, Inc. (Siler City)	\$0.00 0
Choanoke Area Development Association, Inc. (Rich Square)	\$0.00 0
Coastal Community Action, Inc. (Newport)	\$0.00 0
Community Action Opportunities, Inc. (Asheville)	\$0.00 0
Economic Improvement Council, Inc. (Edenton)	\$0.00 0
Four Square Community Action, Inc. (Andrews)	\$0.00 0
Franklin-Vance-Warren Opportunity, Inc. (Henderson)	\$0.00 0
I-Care, Inc. (Statesville)	\$0.00 0
Johnston-Lee-Harnett Community Action, Inc. (Smithfield)	\$0.00 0
Macon County (Franklin)	\$0.00 0
Mountain Projects, Inc. (Waynesville)	\$0.00 0
Piedmont Triad Regional Council (Kernersville)	\$0.00 0
Resources for Seniors, Inc. (Raleigh)	\$0.00 0
Temporary Subgrantee 1 (TBD) (TBD)	\$2,950,650.60 266
Temporary Subgrantee 2 (TBD)	\$5,057,771.12 456
Temporary Subgrantee 3 (TBD)	\$10,707,518.92 966
Temporary Subgrantee 4 (TBD)	\$5,413,646.87 489
Temporary Subgrantee 5 (TBD)	\$15,442,356.79 1,394
Temporary Subgrantee 6 (TBD)	\$10,683,880.12 964
Temporary Subgrantee 7 (TBD)	\$4,873,016.85 440

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**WEATHERIZATION ANNUAL FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

Temporary Subgrantee 8 (TBD)	\$14,654,502.11
	1,323
W.A.M.Y. Community Action, Inc. (Boone)	\$0.00
	0
Wayne Action Group for Economic Solvency, Inc. (Goldsboro)	\$0.00
	0
Yadkin Valley Economic Development District, Inc. (Boonville)	\$0.00
	0
<b>Total:</b>	<b>\$69,783,343.38</b>
	<b>6,298</b>

**IV.2 WAP Production Schedule**

Weatherization Plans		Units
Total Units (excluding reweatherized)		6,298
Rewatherized Units		0

Average Unit Costs, Units subject to DOE Project Rules		
VEHICLE & EQUIPMENT AVERAGE COST PER DWELLING UNIT (DOE RULES)		
A	Total Vehicles & Equipment (\$5,000 or more) Budget	\$0.00
B	Total Units Weatherized	6,298
C	Total Units Reweatherized	0
D	Total Dwelling Units to be Weatherized and Reweatherized (B + C)	6,298
E	Average Vehicles & Equipment Acquisition Cost per Unit (A divided by D)	\$0.00
AVERAGE COST PER DWELLING UNIT (DOE RULES)		
F	Total Funds for Program Operations	\$50,440,112.00
G	Total Dwelling Units to be Weatherized and Reweatherized (from line D)	6,298
H	Average Program Operations Costs per Unit (F divided by G)	\$8,008.91
I	Average Vehicles & Equipment Acquisition Cost per Unit (from line E)	\$0.00
J	Total Average Cost per Dwelling (H plus I)	\$8,008.91

**IV.3 Energy Savings**

Method used to calculate savings: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> WAP algorithm <input type="checkbox"/> Other (describe below)				
		Units	Savings Calculator (MBtus)	Energy Savings
	This Year Estimate	6298	29.3	184531
	Prior Year Estimate	1461	29.3	42807
	Prior Year Actual	1589	29.3	46558

**Method used to calculate savings description:**

Please see Section 1.04 of the BIL Plan.

1.04

The BIL program will utilize the DOE energy saving algorithm as per WPN 22-1 p. 25. In addition, the Grantee will evaluate environmental and energy benefits based on the goals outlined in the North Carolina Clean Energy Plan and North Carolina House Bill 951.

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**WEATHERIZATION ANNUAL FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

**IV.4 DOE-Funded Leveraging Activities**

Please see Section 1.07 of the BIL Plan.

**1.07 Leveraging Activities**

**1.07.1 Other Funds**

NCSEO administers "Other Funds" for low-income weatherization. These "Other Funds" include Low Income Home Energy Assistance Program (LIHEAP), the Heating Appliance Repair and Replacement (HARRP) program and any funds designated for low-income weatherization awarded to the state as a result of legal settlements.

Subgrantees also have access to funds from utility rebates. Utility rebates are not administered by NCSEO; however, they should be administered to supplement a NCSEO-sponsored program.

**1.07.2 DOE Funds as Leverage**

Historically, DOE funds have not been used to create leverage opportunities. However, Subgrantees are encouraged to use all available funding (including DOE) to perform energy audits, client home upgrades, and related activities on homes that will be weatherized.

**IV.5 Policy Advisory Council Members**

☐ Check if an existing state council or commission serves in this category and add name below

Angie Jaco	Type of organization: Non-profit (not a financial institution) Contact Name: Phone: 8283214475 Email: <a href="mailto:angie.jaco@foursq.org">angie.jaco@foursq.org</a>
Felicia Gregory	Type of organization: Non-profit (not a financial institution) Contact Name: Phone: 2524928809 Email: <a href="mailto:feliciacoleman@fwopp.com">feliciacoleman@fwopp.com</a>
Gary Smith	Type of organization: Non-profit (not a financial institution) Contact Name: Phone: 9199618925 Email: <a href="mailto:smithgk@mindspring.com">smithgk@mindspring.com</a>
Kathy Payne	Type of organization: Local agency Contact Name: Phone: 3363677251 Email: <a href="mailto:kpayne@yveddi.com">kpayne@yveddi.com</a>
Kristen Brannock	Type of organization: Non-profit (not a financial institution) Contact Name: Phone: 9198727933 Email: <a href="mailto:kristenb@rfsnc.org">kristenb@rfsnc.org</a>
Michael Blair	Type of organization: Unit of Local Government Contact Name: Phone: 3369040300 Email: <a href="mailto:mblair@ptrc.org">mblair@ptrc.org</a>
Robert Parrish	Type of organization: Other Contact Name: Phone: 9196161606 Email: <a href="mailto:Robertparrish7@gmail.com">Robertparrish7@gmail.com</a>
Tara Bolen	Type of organization: Utility Contact Name: Phone: 8004522777 Email: <a href="mailto:Tara.bolen@duke-energy.com">Tara.bolen@duke-energy.com</a>

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**WEATHERIZATION ANNUAL FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

**IV.6 State Plan Hearings (Note: attach notes and transcripts to the SF-424)**

Date Held	Newspapers that publicized the hearings and the dates the notice ran
03/27/2023	Please see the hearing record for the 5-year plan and the separate affidavit of publication for the News & Observer.

**IV.7 Miscellaneous**

Recipient Business Officer  
Alice Smith

[alice.smith@deq.nc.gov](mailto:alice.smith@deq.nc.gov)

4345 Mail Service Center

Raleigh, NC 27699-4345  
919-604-4940

Recipient Program Manager / Principal Investigator

Matthew Davis  
[matthew.davis@deq.nc.gov](mailto:matthew.davis@deq.nc.gov)

4345 Mail Service Center

Raleigh, NC 27699-4345

919-397-9788 (m) 919-707-8707 (O)

Please see Appendix C of the 5-Year Plan for NC WAP's deferral process.

There are no outliers within the Subgrantee production and funding allocation since they have not been selected.

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

This worksheet should be completed as specified in Section III of the Weatherization Assistance Program Application Package.

**V.1 Eligibility**

**V.1.1 Approach to Determining Client Eligibility**

Provide a description of the definition of income used to determine eligibility

Please see section 2.01 of the BIL Plan.

## Eligibility

As of the 2020 Census, approximately 675,331 North Carolina households and 3,258,214 individuals are at or below 200% of the federal poverty level.<sup>[1],[2]</sup> Subgrantees are responsible for determining if a household is eligible for NC Weatherization Assistance Program (WAP) assistance. Every dwelling weatherized must meet both the client eligibility and the building eligibility requirements.

### 2.01.1 Categorical Eligibility

Income eligibility has been expanded to categorically include HUD means-tested programs at or below 80% of Area Median Income (AMI) to better facilitate referral services for low-income households, reducing the burden on both the intake agencies and households trying to obtain services. (Examples of HUD program but not limited to Community Development Block Grants (CDBG), HOME Investment Partnerships Program (HOME), Lead Hazard Control & Healthy Home Program (OLHCHH), Section 8, etc.)

The effort explored the overlap in incomes of the different households served through the various programs. The overlap is sufficient to consider “categorical income eligibility”, defined across programs as automatically granting program eligibility to applicants who have already met the eligibility requirements of another agency’s identified program.

Subgrantees may certify that applicants have met the income requirements of HUD means-tested programs through mechanisms including, but not limited to applicant documentation, interagency lists of recipients, shared system databases, etc. Method of verification of eligibility must be included in the client file.

Applicants must receive written notification of their eligibility/ineligibility status within thirty days of application submission to the Subgrantee. A copy of the applicant’s notice of eligibility/ineligibility must be maintained in the client files. A notice of ineligibility must include the reason (s) for denial of weatherization services. The application for weatherization services must be processed within 30 days of receipt. Incomplete applications should receive a response with a written request for the missing information immediately following the initial review of the application. If services are denied, the applicant has the right to appeal. All denial of service notifications must be in writing with a copy maintained on file by the Subgrantee.

a. **What is Income**

Please refer [Appendix B](#) for the definition of what is income.

b. **What Is Not Considered Income**

Please refer [Appendix B](#) for the definition of what is not considered income.

### 2.01.2 Time Period for Income Verification

Verification of income **must** be recertified when the eligibility determination exceeds 12 months.

In **multi-family buildings** agencies must make every effort to obtain an application for each household. If it is not possible to obtain applications for all households then documentation must be included in the file as to why the application(s) could not be obtained. A minimum of 66% of the households in the multi-family building must meet income guidelines in order to qualify for assistance unless the requirements of section 2.18.2 are met.

Both renters and homeowners will be eligible, and those households in similar circumstances will receive similar benefits. Applications older than one (1) year must have the household income verified again.

**Subgrantees are not required to re-verify income eligibility once the project is started. The project start is defined as the date the energy audit is completed.**

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

Subgrantees are strongly encouraged to coordinate with the local Low Income Home Energy Assistance Program provider to obtain eligible LIHEAP/DOE applicants who have requested weatherization.

### **2.01.3 Priorities and Wait List**

The number of occupied dwellings in North Carolina based on these eligibility criteria far exceeds the limited funding available to provide weatherization services.

Subgrantees are required to provide priority for weatherization services for persons in certain categories. Priority is given to weatherizing dwelling units that contain a family unit which includes one or more:

- a. elderly persons (60 or more),
- b. persons with disabilities,
- c. a child (under the age of 6 or expectant mothers),
- d. households that have a high energy burden (over 15% of annual income expended on energy costs), energy intensity (energy usage per square foot), and,
- e. households that are high residential energy users (use electric strip heat as the primary heat source).

A priority waiting list of households to be served is required to be maintained by each Subgrantee using a statewide priority rating tool that assigns a greater number of points to households containing priority populations. Each Subgrantee is required to report priority considerations through the client database, which provides the Subgrantee with information to complete DOE's quarterly reporting.

The Subgrantee will be required to review and prioritize applicants to be served at least quarterly. Given that all applicants are required to re-verify for the program annually and thus the applications are no older than one year. The first consideration must be by priority category. Afterwards, Subgrantees may choose to use the oldest application certification date for positioning applicants within the same allowable priority category. Applicants are not required to reapply annually for Weatherization; however, Subgrantees are required to re-verify applicant information annually to ensure program compliance.

Subgrantees have some flexibility in prioritizing applications by county or within the entire service area, whichever helps the Subgrantee use the work crews or contractors in the most cost-effective and operationally efficient manner.

Each Subgrantee will be responsible for ensuring that State legislative and federal congressional districts are equitably served through outreach, intake opportunities, and weatherization services relative to their share of eligible household population.

Finally, North Carolina requires Subgrantees to prioritize assistance to properties where other housing resources can be leveraged. This includes programs that increase energy efficiency, minimize the impact of high energy costs, reduce utility bills, and provide for the comfort and safety to low-income households throughout North Carolina. Housing programs such as those offered by investor-owned utilities, cooperative utilities, and municipal utilities are eligible and encouraged to complement weatherization services that meet the income verification requirements.

### **2.01.4 Equity and Racial Justice**

NCSEO has committed to advance equity and racial justice by identifying and addressing institutional and systematic barriers that have created and perpetuated patterns of disparity in housing and economic prosperity. Towards that goal, NCSEO will be evaluating equity and racial justice of populations served by designing and using a GIS mapping tool that blends the state and federal priorities to meet the requirements of Justice 40.

This tool will provide a comprehensive overview of North Carolina's low-income communities and assist with identifying those that have not had equitable access to weatherization services. The tool will also assist with the fair treatment and meaningful involvement of all people regardless of race, color, national origin with respect to the development, implementation, and enforcement of regulations and policies.

#### **Nondiscrimination**

No person shall on the grounds of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability, familial status, sexual orientation, gender identity, marital status, or source of income be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity funded in whole or part with DOE funds. Any prohibition against discrimination on the basis of age under the Age Discrimination Act of 1975, or with respect to an otherwise qualified disabled individual as provided in section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, also shall apply to this weatherization program.

### **Appendix B – Determining Eligibility Levels**

As defined in [10 CFR 440.3](#), low-income means that income in relation to family size which:

- a. Is at or below 200 percent of the poverty level determined in accordance with criteria established by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget (OMB), except that the Secretary may establish a higher level if the Secretary, after consulting with the Secretary of the United States Department of



**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

Agriculture (USDA) and the Secretary of Health and Human Services, determines that a higher level is necessary to carry out the purposes of this part and is consistent with the eligibility criteria established for the Weatherization Program under Section 222(a)(12) of the Economic Opportunity Act of 1964;

- b. Is the basis on which cash assistance payments have been paid during the preceding twelve-month period under Titles IV and XVI of the Social Security Act or applicable State or local law; or
- c. If a Grantee elects, is the basis for eligibility for assistance under the Low-Income Home Energy Assistance Act of 1981, provided that such basis is at least 200 percent of the poverty level determined in accordance with criteria established by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget.

**QUALIFIED ALIENS RECEIVING WEATHERIZATION BENEFITS:** Grantees are directed to review guidance provided by HHS under Low-Income Home Energy Assistance Program (LIHEAP). This Guidance can be found at: <http://aspe.hhs.gov/hsp/immigration/restrictions-sum.shtml>.

**ELIGIBLE RENTAL WEATHERIZATION:** A dwelling unit is eligible for weatherization assistance if it is occupied by a family unit that meets the income guidelines set forth within this WPN and meets the building eligibility guidelines detailed in [10 CFR 440.22](#). A Subgrantee may weatherize a multifamily rental building containing a sufficient percentage of eligible rental dwelling units, a single-family building, or a manufactured home provided written permission from the owner or the owner's agent.

See [10 CFR 440.22\(b\)](#) and [WPN 22-13, Weatherization of Rental Units](#).

**WEATHERIZING HUD PROPERTIES:** [WPN 22-5](#) extends categorical income eligibility to HUD means-tested programs. WAP Grantees and Subgrantee may certify that applicants have met the income requirements of HUD means-tested programs through mechanisms including, but not limited to, applicant documentation, interagency lists of recipients, shared system databases, etc. Method of verification of eligibility must be included in the client file. See WPN 22-5 for more details.

**DEFINITION OF INCOME**

a) **INCOME:** Income means Cash Receipts earned and/or received by the applicant before taxes during applicable tax year(s) **but not** the Income Exclusions listed below in [Section C](#). Gross Income is to be used, not Net Income.

a. **CASH RECEIPTS:** Cash Receipts include the following:

- o Money, wages and salaries before any deductions;
- o Net receipts from non-farm or farm self-employment (receipts from a person's own business or from an owned or rented farm after deductions for business or farm expenses);
- o Regular payments from social security, railroad retirement, unemployment compensation, strike benefits from union funds, worker's compensation, veteran's payments, training stipends, alimony, and military family allotments;
- o Private pensions, government employee pensions (including military retirement pay), and regular insurance or annuity payments;
- o Dividends and/or interest;
- o Net rental income and net royalties;
- o Periodic receipts from estates or trusts; and
- o Net gambling or lottery winnings.

b. **INCOME EXCLUSIONS:** The following Cash Receipts **are not** considered sources of Income for the purposes of determining applicant eligibility:

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

- Capital gains;
- Any assets drawn down as withdrawals from a bank;
- Money received from the sale of a property, house, or car;
- One-time payments from a welfare agency to a family or person who is in temporary financial difficulty;
- Tax refunds;
- Gifts, loans, or lump-sum inheritances;
- College scholarships;
- One-time insurance payments, or compensation for injury;
- Non-cash benefits, such as the employer-paid or union-paid portion of health insurance;
- Employee fringe benefits, food or housing received in lieu of wages;
- The value of food and fuel produced and consumed on farms;
- The imputed value of rent from owner-occupied non-farm or farm housing;
- Depreciation for farm or business assets;
- Federal non-cash benefit programs such as Medicare, Medicaid, Food Stamps, school lunches, and housing assistance;
- Combat zone pay to the military;
- Child support, as defined below in **Section E**;
- Reverse mortgages; and
- Payments for care of Foster Children.

c. **PROOF OF ELIGIBILITY:** Grantees and Subgrantees are reminded that proof of income eligibility must be clearly identified in the client file.

- Availability of Supporting Documentation: For purposes of review and audit, each client file must contain an application from the client that contains the required demographics and income for the entire family living in the residence. Do not count, or enter, earned income or unemployment compensation for minors under the age of 18 (or full-time high school students) at the time of the application. The client file must also contain evidence provided by the

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

Subgrantee that the client is eligible to receive Weatherization Assistance Program (WAP) services. This evidence may include, but is not limited to, a memorandum from a third-party certification office stipulating the income levels of the family or source documentation for each income source listed on the application. These documents can be stored electronically or retained in hard copy for each client.

- o Eligibility Determined by Outside Agency/Program: If income eligibility is determined by an outside agency or program, i.e., Low-Income Home Energy Assistance Program (LIHEAP) or the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD), any document used to determine eligibility, such as a copy of LIHEAP eligibility or a copy of the HUD eligibility (e.g., Section 8 or Public Housing eligibility) will suffice as evidence of client eligibility. This document and any related documents must be retained in the client file.
- d. **SELF-Certification:** After all other avenues of documenting income eligibility are exhausted, self-certification is allowable. However, evidence of the various attempts at proving eligibility must be contained in the client file, **including** a notarized statement signed by the potential applicant indicating that the applicant has no other proof of income.
- e. **CHILD SUPPORT:** Child Support payments, whether received by the Payee or paid by the Payor, **are not** considered Sources of Income to be added to the payee income or deducted from the payor income for the purposes of determining applicant eligibility.
  - o **Payee:** Where an applicant receives Child Support from any state program or individual during an applicable tax year, such assistance is not considered income for the purposes of determining eligibility (i.e., where an applicant receives Child Support, he or she does not add that amount to his or her calculation of income for purposes of determining eligibility).
  - o **Payor:** Where an applicant pays Child Support through a state program and/or to an individual, such assistance is not considered a deduction to Income for the purposes of determining eligibility (i.e., where an applicant pays Child Support, he or she may not deduct said assistance from his or her calculation of Income for the purposes of determining eligibility).
- f. **ANNUALIZATION OF INCOME:** Where an applicant only provides income verification for a portion of the applicable tax year, their partial income may be annualized to determine eligibility.
  - o *Example:* Applicant A only provides income verification for January, February and March. The method of annualizing income to determine eligibility could be to multiply the verified income by four to determine the amount of income received during the year.

The method of calculating annualized income is to be determined by the Grantee and must be applied uniformly by all Subgrantees.

- g. **RE-CERTIFICATION:** An applicant must be re-certified when eligibility lapses due to the length of time the applicant was waiting to receive Weatherization services. As a reminder, re-certification of eligibility must occur at least every 12 months. The Grantee must outline the method of determining re-certification in their Annual Plan for approval by DOE.

---

[1]<https://data.census.gov/table?q=S1702:+POVERTY+STATUS+IN+THE+PAST+12+MONTHS+OF+FAMILIES&t=Income+and+Poverty&g=0400000US37&tid=ACST5Y2021.S1702>

[2]<https://data.census.gov/table?q=S1701:+POVERTY+STATUS+IN+THE+PAST+12+MONTHS&t=Income+and+Poverty&g=0400000US37&tid=ACST1Y2021.S1701>

---

Describe what household eligibility basis will be used in the Program

Please see Section 2.01, 2.13, and Appendix B of the BIL Plan.

As of the 2020 Census, approximately 675,331 North Carolina households and 3,258,214 individuals are at or below 200% of the federal poverty level.[1],[2] Subgrantees are responsible for determining if a household is eligible for NC Weatherization Assistance Program (WAP) assistance. "Every dwelling weatherizer must meet both the client eligibility and the building eligibility requirements".

**1.01.1 Categorical Eligibility**

Income eligibility has been expanded to categorically include HUD means-tested programs at or below 80% of Area Median Income (AMI) to better facilitate

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

referral services for low-income households, reducing the burden on both the intake agencies and households trying to obtain services. (Examples of HUD program but not limited to Community Development Block Grants (CDBG), HOME Investment Partnerships Program (HOME), Lead Hazard Control & Healthy Home Program (OLHCHH), Section 8, etc.)

The effort explored the overlap in incomes of the different households served through the various programs. The overlap is sufficient to consider “categorical income eligibility”, defined across programs as automatically granting program eligibility to applicants who have already met the eligibility requirements of another agency’s identified program.

Subgrantees may certify that applicants have met the income requirements of HUD means-tested programs through mechanisms including, but not limited to applicant documentation, interagency lists of recipients, shared system databases, etc. Method of verification of eligibility must be included in the client file.

Applicants must receive written notification of their eligibility/ineligibility status within thirty days of application submission to the Subgrantee. A copy of the applicant’s notice of eligibility/ineligibility must be maintained in the client files. A notice of ineligibility must include the reason (s) for denial of weatherization services. The application for weatherization services must be processed within 30 days of receipt. Incomplete applications should receive a response with a written request for the missing information immediately following the initial review of the application. If services are denied, the applicant has the right to appeal. All denial of service notifications must be in writing with a copy maintained on file by the Subgrantee.

**1.01.1 Multi-Family Eligibility**

**Categorical Eligibility**

Income eligibility has been expanded to categorically include HUD means-tested programs at or below 80% of Area Median Income (AMI) to better facilitate referral services for low-income households, reducing the burden on both the intake agencies and households trying to obtain services. (Examples of HUD program but not limited to Community Development Block Grants (CDBG), HOME Investment Partnerships Program (HOME), Lead Hazard Control & Healthy Home Program (OLHCHH), Section 8, etc.)

The effort explored the overlap in incomes of the different households served through the various programs. The overlap is sufficient to consider “categorical income eligibility”, defined across programs as automatically granting program eligibility to applicants who have already met the eligibility requirements of another agency’s identified program.

Subgrantees may certify that applicants have met the income requirements of HUD means-tested programs through mechanisms including, but not limited to applicant documentation, interagency lists of recipients, shared system databases, etc. Method of verification of eligibility must be included in the client file.

- a. Privately owned buildings receiving tenant-based assistance. Subgrantee must verify residents that hold Section 8 Housing Choice Vouchers through the property owners or residents themselves. Percentage of eligibility is determined by the ratio of these vouchers to total units.
- b. PHA operated buildings are 100% income eligible. WPN 17-4 procedures must be followed to certify buildings.
- c. Privately owned buildings receiving project-based assistance in North Carolina. WPN 17-4 procedures must be followed to certify buildings.
- d. Tennant by tenant income verification by obtaining necessary documents from each individual tenant.

**Appendix B – Determining Eligibility Levels**

As defined in [10 CFR 440.3](#), low-income means that income in relation to family size which:

- a. Is at or below 200 percent of the poverty level determined in accordance with criteria established by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget (OMB), except that the Secretary may establish a higher level if the Secretary, after consulting with the Secretary of the United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) and the Secretary of Health and Human Services, determines that a higher level is necessary to carry out the purposes of this part and is consistent with the eligibility criteria established for the Weatherization Program under Section 222(a)(12) of the Economic Opportunity Act of 1964;
- b. Is the basis on which cash assistance payments have been paid during the preceding twelve-month period under Titles IV and XVI of the Social Security Act or applicable State or local law; or
- c. If a Grantee elects, is the basis for eligibility for assistance under the Low-Income Home Energy Assistance Act of 1981, provided that such basis is at least 200 percent of the poverty level determined in accordance with criteria established by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget.

**QUALIFIED ALIENS RECEIVING WEATHERIZATION BENEFITS:** Grantees are directed to review guidance provided by HHS under Low-Income Home Energy Assistance Program (LIHEAP). This Guidance can be found at: <http://aspe.hhs.gov/hsp/immigration/restrictions-sum.shtml>.

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

**ELIGIBLE RENTAL WEATHERIZATION:** A dwelling unit is eligible for weatherization assistance if it is occupied by a family unit that meets the income guidelines set forth within this WPN and meets the building eligibility guidelines detailed in [10 CFR 440.22](#). A Subgrantee may weatherize a multifamily rental building containing a sufficient percentage of eligible rental dwelling units, a single-family building, or a manufactured home provided written permission from the owner or the owner's agent.

See [10 CFR 440.22\(b\)](#) and [WPN 22-13, Weatherization of Rental Units](#).

**WEATHERIZING HUD PROPERTIES:** [WPN 22-5](#) extends categorical income eligibility to HUD means-tested programs. WAP Grantees and Subgrantee may certify that applicants have met the income requirements of HUD means-tested programs through mechanisms including, but not limited to, applicant documentation, interagency lists of recipients, shared system databases, etc. Method of verification of eligibility must be included in the client file. See WPN 22-5 for more details.

**DEFINITION OF INCOME**

a) **INCOME:** Income means Cash Receipts earned and/or received by the applicant before taxes during applicable tax year(s) **but not** the Income Exclusions listed below in [Section C](#). Gross Income is to be used, not Net Income.

a. **CASH RECEIPTS:** Cash Receipts include the following:

- o Money, wages and salaries before any deductions;
- o Net receipts from non-farm or farm self-employment (receipts from a person's own business or from an owned or rented farm after deductions for business or farm expenses);
- o Regular payments from social security, railroad retirement, unemployment compensation, strike benefits from union funds, worker's compensation, veteran's payments, training stipends, alimony, and military family allotments;
- o Private pensions, government employee pensions (including military retirement pay), and regular insurance or annuity payments;
- o Dividends and/or interest;
- o Net rental income and net royalties;
- o Periodic receipts from estates or trusts; and
- o Net gambling or lottery winnings.

b. **INCOME EXCLUSIONS:** The following Cash Receipts **are not** considered sources of Income for the purposes of determining applicant eligibility:

- o Capital gains;
- o Any assets drawn down as withdrawals from a bank;
- o Money received from the sale of a property, house, or car;
- o One-time payments from a welfare agency to a family or person who is in temporary financial difficulty;

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

- Tax refunds;
- Gifts, loans, or lump-sum inheritances;
- College scholarships;
- One-time insurance payments, or compensation for injury;
- Non-cash benefits, such as the employer-paid or union-paid portion of health insurance;
- Employee fringe benefits, food or housing received in lieu of wages;
- The value of food and fuel produced and consumed on farms;
- The imputed value of rent from owner-occupied non-farm or farm housing;
- Depreciation for farm or business assets;
- Federal non-cash benefit programs such as Medicare, Medicaid, Food Stamps, school lunches, and housing assistance;
- Combat zone pay to the military;
- Child support, as defined below in **Section E**;
- Reverse mortgages; and
- Payments for care of Foster Children.

c. **PROOF OF ELIGIBILITY:** Grantees and Subgrantees are reminded that proof of income eligibility must be clearly identified in the client file.

- **Availability of Supporting Documentation:** For purposes of review and audit, each client file must contain an application from the client that contains the required demographics and income for the entire family living in the residence. Do not count, or enter, earned income or unemployment compensation for minors under the age of 18 (or full-time high school students) at the time of the application. The client file must also contain evidence provided by the Subgrantee that the client is eligible to receive Weatherization Assistance Program (WAP) services. This evidence may include, but is not limited to, a memorandum from a third-party certification office stipulating the income levels of the family or source documentation for each income source listed on the application. These documents can be stored electronically or retained in hard copy for each client.
- **Eligibility Determined by Outside Agency/Program:** If income eligibility is determined by an outside agency or program, i.e., Low-Income Home Energy Assistance Program (LIHEAP) or the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD), any document used to determine eligibility, such as a copy of LIHEAP eligibility or a copy of the HUD eligibility (e.g., Section 8 or Public Housing eligibility) will suffice as evidence of client eligibility. This document and any related documents must be retained in the client file.

d. **SELF-Certification:** After all other avenues of documenting income eligibility are exhausted, self-certification is allowable. However, evidence of the various

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

attempts at proving eligibility must be contained in the client file, **including** a notarized statement signed by the potential applicant indicating that the applicant has no other proof of income.

- e. **CHILD SUPPORT:** Child Support payments, whether received by the Payee or paid by the Payor, **are not** considered Sources of Income to be added to the payee income or deducted from the payor income for the purposes of determining applicant eligibility.
- o **Payee:** Where an applicant receives Child Support from any state program or individual during an applicable tax year, such assistance is **not** considered income for the purposes of determining eligibility (i.e., where an applicant receives Child Support, he or she **does not** add that amount to his or her calculation of income for purposes of determining eligibility).
  - o **Payor:** Where an applicant pays Child Support through a state program and/or to an individual, such assistance **is not** considered a deduction to Income for the purposes of determining eligibility (i.e., where an applicant pays Child Support, he or she **may not** deduct said assistance from his or her calculation of Income for the purposes of determining eligibility).
- f. **ANNUALIZATION OF INCOME:** Where an applicant only provides income verification for a portion of the applicable tax year, their partial income may be annualized to determine eligibility.
- o *Example:* Applicant A only provides income verification for January, February and March. The method of annualizing income to determine eligibility could be to multiply the verified income by four to determine the amount of income received during the year.

The method of calculating annualized income is to be determined by the Grantee and must be applied uniformly by all Subgrantees.

- g. **RE-CERTIFICATION:** An applicant must be re-certified when eligibility lapses due to the length of time the applicant was waiting to receive Weatherization services. As a reminder, re-certification of eligibility must occur at least every 12 months. The Grantee must outline the method of determining re-certification in their Annual Plan for approval by DOE.

[1][https://data.census.gov/table?](https://data.census.gov/table?q=S1702:+POVERTY+STATUS+IN+THE+PAST+12+MONTHS+OF+FAMILIES&t=Income+and+Poverty&g=0400000US37&tid=ACST5Y2021.S1702)

[q=S1702:+POVERTY+STATUS+IN+THE+PAST+12+MONTHS+OF+FAMILIES&t=Income+and+Poverty&g=0400000US37&tid=ACST5Y2021.S1702](https://data.census.gov/table?q=S1702:+POVERTY+STATUS+IN+THE+PAST+12+MONTHS+OF+FAMILIES&t=Income+and+Poverty&g=0400000US37&tid=ACST5Y2021.S1702)

[2][https://data.census.gov/table?](https://data.census.gov/table?q=S1701:+POVERTY+STATUS+IN+THE+PAST+12+MONTHS&t=Income+and+Poverty&g=0400000US37&tid=ACST1Y2021.S1701)

[q=S1701:+POVERTY+STATUS+IN+THE+PAST+12+MONTHS&t=Income+and+Poverty&g=0400000US37&tid=ACST1Y2021.S1701](https://data.census.gov/table?q=S1701:+POVERTY+STATUS+IN+THE+PAST+12+MONTHS&t=Income+and+Poverty&g=0400000US37&tid=ACST1Y2021.S1701)

Describe the process for ensuring qualified aliens are eligible for weatherization benefits

Please see Appendix B - Determining Eligibility Levels of the BIL Plan.

NC WAP does not require Subgrantees to verify citizenship or legal status. This is in accordance with the United States Department of Justice's Interim Guidance on Verification of Citizenship, Qualified Alien Status and Eligibility under Title IV of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996 as applied to nonprofit agencies. Assumptions on citizenship or legal status based solely on race, creed, color, ancestry, or national origin are strictly prohibited.

## V.1.2 Approach to Determining Building Eligibility

Procedures to determine that units weatherized have eligibility documentation

Please see Sections 2.01, 2.03.1, 2.13, 2.14.6, 2.14.7, Appendix B, and Appendix C of the BIL Plan.

### 2.01 Eligibility

As of the 2020 Census, approximately 675,331 North Carolina households and 3,258,214 individuals are at or below 200% of the federal poverty level.[1],[2] Subgrantees are responsible for determining if a household is eligible for NC Weatherization Assistance Program (WAP) assistance. Every dwelling weatherized must meet both the client eligibility and the building eligibility requirements.

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

**2.01.1 *Categorical Eligibility***

Income eligibility has been expanded to categorically include HUD means-tested programs at or below 80% of Area Median Income (AMI) to better facilitate referral services for low-income households, reducing the burden on both the intake agencies and households trying to obtain services. (Examples of HUD program but not limited to Community Development Block Grants (CDBG), HOME Investment Partnerships Program (HOME), Lead Hazard Control & Healthy Home: Program (OLHCHH), Section 8, etc.)

**2.03.1 *Permission to Proceed***

Prior to any work conducted on a dwelling (including baseload measures), and prior to a subcontractor visiting the dwelling for purposes of evaluating job costs, the Subgrantee **must** have a signed statement from the owner or their agent that permission has been granted to perform weatherization and baseload measures on and at the dwelling. At a minimum, the statement **must** include:

- a. A list of possible measures that may be installed.
- b. If walls are to be blown with insulation, it must indicate the owner or their agent has seen pictures of what a wall blown with insulation includes, and how the dwelling will look when completed.
- c. If a refrigerator(s) is to be installed, the statement **must** clearly indicate who owns the refrigerator. A copy of this statement with owner's (**and** owner's agent signature, printed/typed name of each signatory, and date signed, **must** be clearly visible in the job file. A second copy of the signed refrigerator owner statement **must** be given to the tenant; and the original signed statement must be given to the owner (or owner's agent).
- d. The residence is not currently for sale by owner of property, nor is it designated for acquisition or clearance (foreclosure) by federal, state, or local programs.

**2.13 Multifamily**

Multifamily buildings are those containing five dwelling units or more. For multifamily buildings containing less than 25 units with units that are individually heated or cooled, either the Multifamily Priority List or the Weatherization Assistant shall be used to determine the proper work scope.

In order to weatherize an apartment, all units in the affected building must be weatherized. Standalone small multifamily housing (duplexes, triplexes, and quadplexes) does not require prior approval from NCWAP.

Groupings of four or more buildings on a single site that are owned by a single owner shall require prior approval from NCWAP.

Small multifamily units are eligible for weatherization, provided that they meet the eligible client occupation minimum:

- a. 50 percent of a duplex,
- b. 66 percent of a triplex, or
- c. 50 percent of a quadplex.

Additionally, Subgrantees may only count vacant units towards the 50 percent or 66 percent threshold when the building has been assisted by a state or federal program that restricts occupancy to households with incomes that qualify for the Program and where there is a reasonable expectation that the unit will be occupied by such a household within 180 days following completion of the project.

Costs on these properties are limited by the percentage of eligible clients multiplied by the maximum cost-per-unit average. Unlike single family homes, the maximum cost-per-unit is a hard limit. The cost limitation excludes health and safety expenditures.

The Grantee will follow the following procedures for multifamily:

- a. If reported Multi-Family dwellings containing five or more units make up **less than** 20% of the Grantee's weatherized units, then the projects must be submitted for review and approval by DOE prior to commencing work on the units; or
- b. If reported Multi-Family dwellings containing five or more units make up **more than** 20% of the Grantee's weatherized units, then the projects must be evaluated by a USDOE-approved energy audit tool (i.e., TREAT, REM, MULTEA) prior to commencing work on the units. NCWAP will be requesting approval of alternative, DOE approved computer modeling software for use by Subgrantees.

Renters are eligible for the weatherization program. Benefits of weatherization shall accrue primarily to the tenant. No rental dwelling unit shall be weatherized without first obtaining the written permission of the owner. Once the Subgrantee has entered into a Landlord Agreement with the owner, with the tenant as the third-party beneficiary, the Subgrantee may perform weatherization services on the unit.



**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

The agreement must contain certain restrictions for the owner, such as a negotiable period of not less than two years for raising tenants rent due to weatherization and not evicting the tenant if they comply with all ongoing obligations to the owner.

Lease-to-Own properties shall be treated as rental units until the ownership has been transferred.

Vacant units may be counted as eligible units if the owner agrees, in writing, to rent those units to eligible households upon completion of work, or within 180 days whichever is sooner.

For a one-year period after the weatherization work on the unit is completed, rent cannot be increased, unless the increase is not related to weatherization service performed, as noted in 10CFR440.22(b)(3)(ii).

The Grantee must provide prior written approval for weatherization services on any property within the Grantee weatherization network which is owned or rented by a Subgrantee board member, staff member, subcontractor, or family member thereof. Such request to the Grantee shall include a letter of support from the Subgrantee agency board of directors on agency letterhead and signed by the chair of the board which shall include the name of the subject person, their relationship to the Subgrantee, the address of the property and the fact that the board of directors is in support of the request for weatherization services sought.

**2.14.6 Expansion of Manufactured Home Definition**

The definition of manufactured homes is expanded to include travel trailers and motor homes under the following conditions:

- a. Unit is a permanent residence; **AND**
- b. The unit has an address; **AND**
- c. The occupant has a utility bill in their name or can demonstrate an energy burden; **AND**
- d. The occupant has a legal lease or contract to live in the unit and park the unit at said location; **AND**
- e. There must be cost-effective (SIR of 1.0 or greater) weatherization improvements to be completed on the structure; **AND**
- f. Health and safety improvements are only related to weatherization and **do not** address mechanical, other than Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning (HVAC).

**2.14.7 National Environmental Policy Act Information (NEPA)**

The following activities are categorically excluded from further NEPA review, absent extraordinary circumstances, cumulative impacts, or connected actions that may lead to significant impacts on the environment, or any inconsistency with "integral elements" (as contained in 10 CFR Part 1021, Appendix B) as they relate to a particular project and adhere to the applicable State's programmatic agreement with the cognizant State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO).

- a. Administrative activities associated with management of the designated Weatherization Office and management of programs and strategies in support of weatherization activities.
- b. Development and implementation of training programs and strategies for weatherization effort, including initial home audits, final inspections and client education.
- c. Purchase of vehicles and equipment needed for weatherization audits.
- d. Weatherization activities provided that projects apply the restrictions of each state's programmatic agreement with SHPO.

Subgrantees verify that a dwelling is within or adjacent to an historic district at the following website: <https://nc.maps.arcgis.com/home/group.html?id=d56ec9c8aa77423b931f4d359f103ae6&view=list&categories=%5B%22%2FCategories%2FHPOWEB%22%5D#content>

Subgrantees are required to comply with State Historic Preservation Office guidelines as follows:

- a. If any of the following measures are to be implemented (based on a Subgrantee's completed work order):
  - o anything requiring holes in the unit's weatherboard (siding),
  - o replacing wood windows,
  - o replacing a wood front door,

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

- solar thermal applications (not a typical WAP measure).
- b. If any of these measures are applicable, and the dwelling is determined to be historic, then proceed as follows:
  - forward an electronic version of the work order form or a scanned Subgrantee client database work order and pictures of the home from all four elevations (if possible) to [energy.projects@ncdcr.gov](mailto:energy.projects@ncdcr.gov) for review.
  - the North Carolina State Historic Preservation Office will provide guidance/assistance regarding compliance and proper implementation for weatherization.
- c. If any of the listed measures are not applicable, then proceed with the weatherization process.

## Appendix B – Determining Eligibility Levels

As defined in [10 CFR 440.3](#), low-income means that income in relation to family size which:

- a. Is at or below 200 percent of the poverty level determined in accordance with criteria established by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget (OMB), except that the Secretary may establish a higher level if the Secretary, after consulting with the Secretary of the United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) and the Secretary of Health and Human Services, determines that a higher level is necessary to carry out the purposes of this part and is consistent with the eligibility criteria established for the Weatherization Program under Section 222(a)(12) of the Economic Opportunity Act of 1964;
- b. Is the basis on which cash assistance payments have been paid during the preceding twelve-month period under Titles IV and XVI of the Social Security Act or applicable State or local law; or
- c. If a Grantee elects, is the basis for eligibility for assistance under the Low-Income Home Energy Assistance Act of 1981, provided that such basis is at least 200 percent of the poverty level determined in accordance with criteria established by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget.

**QUALIFIED ALIENS RECEIVING WEATHERIZATION BENEFITS:** Grantees are directed to review guidance provided by HHS under Low-Income Home Energy Assistance Program (LIHEAP). This Guidance can be found at: <http://aspe.hhs.gov/hsp/immigration/restrictions-sum.shtml>. In North Carolina, all qualified aliens are eligible for weatherization services.

**ELIGIBLE RENTAL WEATHERIZATION:** A dwelling unit is eligible for weatherization assistance if it is occupied by a family unit that meets the income guidelines set forth within this WPN and meets the building eligibility guidelines detailed in [10 CFR 440.22](#). A Subgrantee may weatherize a multifamily rental building containing a sufficient percentage of eligible rental dwelling units, a single-family building, or a manufactured home provided written permission from the owner or the owner's agent.

See [10 CFR 440.22\(b\)](#) and [WPN 22-13, Weatherization of Rental Units](#).

**WEATHERIZING HUD PROPERTIES:** [WPN 22-5](#) extends categorical income eligibility to HUD means-tested programs. WAP Grantees and Subgrantees may certify that applicants have met the income requirements of HUD means-tested programs through mechanisms including, but not limited to, applicant documentation, interagency lists of recipients, shared system databases, etc. Method of verification of eligibility must be included in the client file. See WPN 22-5 for more details.

## DEFINITION OF INCOME

a. **INCOME:** Income means Cash Receipts earned and/or received by the applicant before taxes during applicable tax year(s) **but not** the Income Exclusions listed below in [Section C](#). Gross Income is to be used, not Net Income.

- a. **CASH RECEIPTS:** Cash Receipts include the following:
  - Money, wages and salaries before any deductions;
  - Net receipts from non-farm or farm self-employment (receipts from a person's own business or from an owned or rented farm after deductions for business or farm expenses);
  - Regular payments from social security, railroad retirement, unemployment compensation, strike benefits from union funds, worker's compensation, veteran's payments, training stipends, alimony, and military family allotments;

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

- Private pensions, government employee pensions (including military retirement pay), and regular insurance or annuity payments;
- Dividends and/or interest;
- Net rental income and net royalties;
- Periodic receipts from estates or trusts; and
- Net gambling or lottery winnings.

b. **INCOME EXCLUSIONS:** The following Cash Receipts **are not** considered sources of Income for the purposes of determining applicant eligibility:

- Capital gains;
- Any assets drawn down as withdrawals from a bank;
- Money received from the sale of a property, house, or car;
- One-time payments from a welfare agency to a family or person who is in temporary financial difficulty;
- Tax refunds;
- Gifts, loans, or lump-sum inheritances;
- College scholarships;
- One-time insurance payments, or compensation for injury;
- Non-cash benefits, such as the employer-paid or union-paid portion of health insurance;
- Employee fringe benefits, food or housing received in lieu of wages;
- The value of food and fuel produced and consumed on farms;
- The imputed value of rent from owner-occupied non-farm or farm housing;
- Depreciation for farm or business assets;
- Federal non-cash benefit programs such as Medicare, Medicaid, Food Stamps, school lunches, and housing assistance;

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

- o Combat zone pay to the military;
- o Child support, as defined below in **Section E**;
- o Reverse mortgages; and
- o Payments for care of Foster Children.

c. **PROOF OF ELIGIBILITY:** Grantees and Subgrantees are reminded that proof of income eligibility must be clearly identified in the client file.

- o Availability of Supporting Documentation: For purposes of review and audit, each client file must contain an application from the client that contains the required demographics and income for the entire family living in the residence. Do not count, or enter, earned income or unemployment compensation for minors under the age of 18 (or full-time high school students) at the time of the application. The client file must also contain evidence provided by the Subgrantee that the client is eligible to receive Weatherization Assistance Program (WAP) services. This evidence may include, but is not limited to, a memorandum from a third-party certification office stipulating the income levels of the family or source documentation for each income source listed on the application. These documents can be stored electronically or retained in hard copy for each client.
- o Eligibility Determined by Outside Agency/Program: If income eligibility is determined by an outside agency or program, i.e., Low-Income Home Energy Assistance Program (LIHEAP) or the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD), any document used to determine eligibility, such as a copy of LIHEAP eligibility or a copy of the HUD eligibility (e.g., Section 8 or Public Housing eligibility) will suffice as evidence of client eligibility. This document and any related documents must be retained in the client file.

d. **SELF-Certification:** After all other avenues of documenting income eligibility are exhausted, self-certification is allowable. However, evidence of the various attempts at proving eligibility must be contained in the client file, **including** a notarized statement signed by the potential applicant indicating that the applicant has no other proof of income.

e. **CHILD SUPPORT:** Child Support payments, whether received by the Payee or paid by the Payor, **are not** considered Sources of Income to be added to the payee income or deducted from the payor income for the purposes of determining applicant eligibility.

- o **Payee:** Where an applicant receives Child Support from any state program or individual during an applicable tax year, such assistance **is not** considered income for the purposes of determining eligibility (i.e., where an applicant receives Child Support, he or she **does not** add that amount to his or her calculation of income for purposes of determining eligibility).
- o **Payor:** Where an applicant pays Child Support through a state program and/or to an individual, such assistance **is not** considered a deduction to Income for the purposes of determining eligibility (i.e., where an applicant pays Child Support, he or she **may not** deduct said assistance from his or her calculation of Income for the purposes of determining eligibility).

f. **ANNUALIZATION OF INCOME:** Where an applicant only provides income verification for a portion of the applicable tax year, their partial income may be annualized to determine eligibility.

- o **Example:** Applicant A only provides income verification for January, February and March. The method of annualizing income to determine eligibility could be to multiply the verified income by four to determine the amount of income received during the year.

The method of calculating annualized income is to be determined by the Grantee and must be applied uniformly by all Subgrantees.

g. **RE-CERTIFICATION:** An applicant must be re-certified when eligibility lapses due to the length of time the applicant was waiting to receive Weatherization services. As a reminder, re-certification of eligibility must occur at least every 12 months. The Grantee must outline the method of determining re-certification in their Annual Plan for approval by DOE.

### Appendix C – Deferral Criteria and Process

Certain conditions may exist which make weatherization of certain dwellings unfeasible. In such cases, work for eligible households shall be deferred until the conditions can be adequately mitigated or corrected entirely. Prior to deferral, agencies shall evaluate utility, state, federal, or other programs for possible means

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

which could help prevent the property from being deferred. When deferral conditions exist and cannot be mitigated, Subgrantees shall notify the clients and attempt to pursue reasonable alternatives on behalf of the client, including making referrals. Deferrals and deferral reasons are tracked in our Client Software.

Conditions requiring that a dwelling be placed on deferral status shall include but shall not be limited to:

- a. The dwelling has been condemned or major dwelling mechanical systems have been "red tagged" by local or state code enforcement officials or utility providers.
- b. The dwelling structure or its mechanical systems, including electrical and plumbing, are in such a state of disrepair that failure is imminent, and the condition cannot be resolved cost-effectively.
- c. The primary heating system at the dwelling is non-functioning or is functioning improperly and is deemed unsafe and must be replaced, or major repairs are needed and there are insufficient resources available.
- d. Dangerous conditions exist due to high CO levels in combustion appliances which cannot be resolved within weatherization program guidelines.
- e. Moisture problems are so severe they cannot be resolved within program guidelines.
- f. Unsanitary conditions are present in the dwelling that may endanger the health and safety of dwelling occupants or weatherization personnel should weatherization work be performed. Household members report documented health conditions that prohibit the installation of insulation and other weatherization materials.
- g. Household members, guests, or pets maintained at the dwelling are uncooperative, abusive, or threatening to weatherization staff or contractors.
- h. The extent and condition of lead- based paint or similar hazards in the dwelling may potentially create health and safety risks if weatherization work is performed.
- i. Illegal activities are being conducted in the dwelling unit.

De-cluttering is limited to the attic and crawl spaces only. Any de-cluttering that would take more than 12 person hours is an automatic deferral.

---

[\[1\]https://data.census.gov/table?q=S1702:+POVERTY+STATUS+IN+THE+PAST+12+MONTHS+OF+FAMILIES&t=Income+and+Poverty&g=0400000US37&tid=ACST5Y2021.S1702](https://data.census.gov/table?q=S1702:+POVERTY+STATUS+IN+THE+PAST+12+MONTHS+OF+FAMILIES&t=Income+and+Poverty&g=0400000US37&tid=ACST5Y2021.S1702)

[\[2\]https://data.census.gov/table?q=S1701:+POVERTY+STATUS+IN+THE+PAST+12+MONTHS&t=Income+and+Poverty&g=0400000US37&tid=ACST1Y2021.S1701](https://data.census.gov/table?q=S1701:+POVERTY+STATUS+IN+THE+PAST+12+MONTHS&t=Income+and+Poverty&g=0400000US37&tid=ACST1Y2021.S1701)

---

Describe Reweatherization compliance

Please see Section 2.03.2 of the BIL Plan.

**2.03.2 Re-Weatherization Compliance**

In accordance with 42 U.S. Code §6865(c)(2), housing units that were weatherized using DOE or other federal funds may not be "re-weatherized" until the date that is 15 years after the completion date of the previous weatherization. Subgrantees must add a question to their weatherization applications asking if the home has been weatherized in the last 15 years by any agency. Other Federal funds includes sources such as LIHEAP, HUD, or USDA weatherization activities. Subgrantee must examine all submitted paperwork by the clients to determine if they have received weatherization services in the past and they must cross check the NCSEO client database. If so, the Subgrantee can determine if the work falls under the definition of weatherization. If the client did receive Federally funded weatherization services during that time frame, they must be denied weatherization utilizing DOE during the 15-year period.

Describe what structures are eligible for weatherization

Please see Sections 2.01, 2.03.1, 2.13, 2.14.6, 2.14.7, Appendix B, and Appendix C of the BIL Plan.

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

## 2.01 Eligibility

As of the 2020 Census, approximately 675,331 North Carolina households and 3,258,214 individuals are at or below 200% of the federal poverty level.<sup>[1],[2]</sup> Subgrantees are responsible for determining if a household is eligible for NC Weatherization Assistance Program (WAP) assistance. Every dwelling weatherized must meet both the client eligibility and the building eligibility requirements.

### 2.01.1 Categorical Eligibility

Income eligibility has been expanded to categorically include HUD means-tested programs at or below 80% of Area Median Income (AMI) to better facilitate referral services for low-income households, reducing the burden on both the intake agencies and households trying to obtain services. (Examples of HUD program but not limited to Community Development Block Grants (CDBG), HOME Investment Partnerships Program (HOME), Lead Hazard Control & Healthy Home Program (OLHCHH), Section 8, etc.)

#### 2.03.1 Permission to Proceed

Prior to any work conducted on a dwelling (including baseload measures), and prior to a subcontractor visiting the dwelling for purposes of evaluating job costs, the Subgrantee **must** have a signed statement from the owner or their agent that permission has been granted to perform weatherization and baseload measures on and at the dwelling. At a minimum, the statement **must** include:

- a. A list of possible measures that may be installed.
- b. If walls are to be blown with insulation, it must indicate the owner or their agent has seen pictures of what a wall blown with insulation includes, and how the dwelling will look when completed.
- c. If a refrigerator(s) is to be installed, the statement **must** clearly indicate who owns the refrigerator. A copy of this statement with owner's (and owner's agent signature, printed/typed name of each signatory, and date signed, **must** be clearly visible in the job file. A second copy of the signed refrigerator owner statement **must** be given to the tenant; and the original signed statement must be given to the owner (or owner's agent).
- d. The residence is not currently for sale by owner of property, nor is it designated for acquisition or clearance (foreclosure) by federal, state, or local programs.

#### 2.13 Multifamily

Multifamily buildings are those containing five dwelling units or more. For multifamily buildings containing less than 25 units with units that are individually heated or cooled, either the Multifamily Priority List or the Weatherization Assistant shall be used to determine the proper work scope.

In order to weatherize an apartment, all units in the affected building must be weatherized. Standalone small multifamily housing (duplexes, triplexes, and quadplexes) does not require prior approval from NCWAP.

Groupings of four or more buildings on a single site that are owned by a single owner shall require prior approval from NCWAP.

Small multifamily units are eligible for weatherization, provided that they meet the eligible client occupation minimum:

- a. 50 percent of a duplex,
- b. 66 percent of a triplex, or
- c. 50 percent of a quadplex.

Additionally, Subgrantees may only count vacant units towards the 50 percent or 66 percent threshold when the building has been assisted by a state or federal program that restricts occupancy to households with incomes that qualify for the Program and where there is a reasonable expectation that the unit will be occupied by such a household within 180 days following completion of the project.

Costs on these properties are limited by the percentage of eligible clients multiplied by the maximum cost-per-unit average. Unlike single family homes, the maximum cost-per-unit is a hard limit. The cost limitation excludes health and safety expenditures.

The Grantee will follow the following procedures for multifamily:

- a. If reported Multi-Family dwellings containing five or more units make up **less than** 20% of the Grantee's weatherized units, then the projects must be submitted for review and approval by DOE prior to commencing work on the units; or
- b. If reported Multi-Family dwellings containing five or more units make up **more than** 20% of the Grantee's weatherized units, then the projects must be

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

evaluated by a USDOE-approved energy audit tool (i.e., TREAT, REM, MULTEA) prior to commencing work on the units. NCWAP will be requesting approval of alternative, DOE approved computer modeling software for use by Subgrantees.

Renters are eligible for the weatherization program. Benefits of weatherization shall accrue primarily to the tenant. No rental dwelling unit shall be weatherized without first obtaining the written permission of the owner. Once the Subgrantee has entered into a Landlord Agreement with the owner, with the tenant as the third-party beneficiary, the Subgrantee may perform weatherization services on the unit.

The agreement must contain certain restrictions for the owner, such as a negotiable period of not less than two years for raising tenants rent due to weatherization and not evicting the tenant if they comply with all ongoing obligations to the owner.

Lease-to-Own properties shall be treated as rental units until the ownership has been transferred.

Vacant units may be counted as eligible units if the owner agrees, in writing, to rent those units to eligible households upon completion of work, or within 180 days whichever is sooner.

For a one-year period after the weatherization work on the unit is completed, rent cannot be increased, unless the increase is not related to weatherization service performed, as noted in 10CFR440.22(b)(3)(ii).

The Grantee must provide prior written approval for weatherization services on any property within the Grantee weatherization network which is owned or rented by a Subgrantee board member, staff member, subcontractor, or family member thereof. Such request to the Grantee shall include a letter of support from the Subgrantee agency board of directors on agency letterhead and signed by the chair of the board which shall include the name of the subject person, their relationship to the Subgrantee, the address of the property and the fact that the board of directors is in support of the request for weatherization services sought.

#### ***2.14.6 Expansion of Manufactured Home Definition***

The definition of manufactured homes is expanded to include travel trailers and motor homes under the following conditions:

- a. Unit is a permanent residence; **AND**
- b. The unit has an address; **AND**
- c. The occupant has a utility bill in their name or can demonstrate an energy burden; **AND**
- d. The occupant has a legal lease or contract to live in the unit and park the unit at said location; **AND**
- e. There must be cost-effective (SIR of 1.0 or greater) weatherization improvements to be completed on the structure; **AND**
- f. Health and safety improvements are only related to weatherization and **do not** address mechanical, other than Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning (HVAC).

#### ***2.14.7 National Environmental Policy Act Information (NEPA)***

The following activities are categorically excluded from further NEPA review, absent extraordinary circumstances, cumulative impacts, or connected actions that may lead to significant impacts on the environment, or any inconsistency with "integral elements" (as contained in 10 CFR Part 1021, Appendix B) as they relate to a particular project and adhere to the applicable State's programmatic agreement with the cognizant State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO).

- a. Administrative activities associated with management of the designated Weatherization Office and management of programs and strategies in support of weatherization activities.
- b. Development and implementation of training programs and strategies for weatherization effort, including initial home audits, final inspections and client education.
- c. Purchase of vehicles and equipment needed for weatherization audits.
- d. Weatherization activities provided that projects apply the restrictions of each state's programmatic agreement with SHPO.

Subgrantees verify that a dwelling is within or adjacent to an historic district at the following website: <https://nc.maps.arcgis.com/home/group.html?id=d56ec9c8aa77423b931f4d359f103ae6&view=list&categories=%5B%22%2FCategories%2FHPOWEB%22%5D#content>

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

Subgrantees are required to comply with State Historic Preservation Office guidelines as follows:

- a. If any of the following measures are to be implemented (based on a Subgrantee's completed work order):
  - o anything requiring holes in the unit's weatherboard (siding),
  - o replacing wood windows,
  - o replacing a wood front door,
  - o solar thermal applications (not a typical WAP measure).
- b. If any of these measures are applicable, and the dwelling is determined to be historic, then proceed as follows:
  - o forward an electronic version of the work order form or a scanned Subgrantee client database work order and pictures of the home from all four elevations (if possible) to [energy.projects@ncdcr.gov](mailto:energy.projects@ncdcr.gov) for review.
  - o the North Carolina State Historic Preservation Office will provide guidance/assistance regarding compliance and proper implementation for weatherization.
- c. If any of the listed measures are not applicable, then proceed with the weatherization process.

## Appendix B – Determining Eligibility Levels

As defined in [10 CFR 440.3](#), low-income means that income in relation to family size which:

- a. Is at or below 200 percent of the poverty level determined in accordance with criteria established by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget (OMB), except that the Secretary may establish a higher level if the Secretary, after consulting with the Secretary of the United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) and the Secretary of Health and Human Services, determines that a higher level is necessary to carry out the purposes of this part and is consistent with the eligibility criteria established for the Weatherization Program under Section 222(a)(12) of the Economic Opportunity Act of 1964;
- b. Is the basis on which cash assistance payments have been paid during the preceding twelve-month period under Titles IV and XVI of the Social Security Act or applicable State or local law; or
- c. If a Grantee elects, is the basis for eligibility for assistance under the Low-Income Home Energy Assistance Act of 1981, provided that such basis is at least 200 percent of the poverty level determined in accordance with criteria established by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget.

**QUALIFIED ALIENS RECEIVING WEATHERIZATION BENEFITS:** Grantees are directed to review guidance provided by HHS under Low-Income Home Energy Assistance Program (LIHEAP). This Guidance can be found at: <http://aspe.hhs.gov/hsp/immigration/restrictions-sum.shtml>. In North Carolina, all qualified aliens are eligible for weatherization services.

**ELIGIBLE RENTAL WEATHERIZATION:** A dwelling unit is eligible for weatherization assistance if it is occupied by a family unit that meets the income guidelines set forth within this WPN and meets the building eligibility guidelines detailed in [10 CFR 440.22](#). A Subgrantee may weatherize a multifamily rental building containing a sufficient percentage of eligible rental dwelling units, a single-family building, or a manufactured home provided written permission from the owner or the owner's agent.

See [10 CFR 440.22\(b\)](#) and [WPN 22-13, Weatherization of Rental Units](#).

**WEATHERIZING HUD PROPERTIES:** [WPN 22-5](#) extends categorical income eligibility to HUD means-tested programs. WAP Grantees and Subgrantee may certify that applicants have met the income requirements of HUD means-tested programs through mechanisms including, but not limited to, applicant documentation, interagency lists of recipients, shared system databases, etc. Method of verification of eligibility must be included in the client file. See WPN 22-5 for more details.

## DEFINITION OF INCOME

a) **INCOME:** Income means Cash Receipts earned and/or received by the applicant before taxes during applicable tax year(s) **but not** the Income Exclusions listed below in [Section C](#). Gross Income is to be used, not Net Income.

- a. **CASH RECEIPTS:** Cash Receipts include the following:
  - o Money, wages and salaries before any deductions;
  - o Net receipts from non-farm or farm self-employment (receipts from a person's own business or from an owned or rented farm after deductions for



**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

business or farm expenses);

- Regular payments from social security, railroad retirement, unemployment compensation, strike benefits from union funds, worker's compensation, veteran's payments, training stipends, alimony, and military family allotments;
- Private pensions, government employee pensions (including military retirement pay), and regular insurance or annuity payments;
- Dividends and/or interest;
- Net rental income and net royalties;
- Periodic receipts from estates or trusts; and
- Net gambling or lottery winnings.

b. **INCOME EXCLUSIONS:** The following Cash Receipts **are not** considered sources of Income for the purposes of determining applicant eligibility:

- Capital gains;
- Any assets drawn down as withdrawals from a bank;
- Money received from the sale of a property, house, or car;
- One-time payments from a welfare agency to a family or person who is in temporary financial difficulty;
- Tax refunds;
- Gifts, loans, or lump-sum inheritances;
- College scholarships;
- One-time insurance payments, or compensation for injury;
- Non-cash benefits, such as the employer-paid or union-paid portion of health insurance;
- Employee fringe benefits, food or housing received in lieu of wages;
- The value of food and fuel produced and consumed on farms;
- The imputed value of rent from owner-occupied non-farm or farm housing;

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

- Depreciation for farm or business assets;
  - Federal non-cash benefit programs such as Medicare, Medicaid, Food Stamps, school lunches, and housing assistance;
  - Combat zone pay to the military;
  - Child support, as defined below in **Section E**;
  - Reverse mortgages; and
  - Payments for care of Foster Children.
- c. **PROOF OF ELIGIBILITY:** Grantees and Subgrantees are reminded that proof of income eligibility must be clearly identified in the client file.
- Availability of Supporting Documentation: For purposes of review and audit, each client file must contain an application from the client that contains the required demographics and income for the entire family living in the residence. Do not count, or enter, earned income or unemployment compensation for minors under the age of 18 (or full-time high school students) at the time of the application. The client file must also contain evidence provided by the Subgrantee that the client is eligible to receive Weatherization Assistance Program (WAP) services. This evidence may include, but is not limited to, a memorandum from a third-party certification office stipulating the income levels of the family or source documentation for each income source listed on the application. These documents can be stored electronically or retained in hard copy for each client.
  - Eligibility Determined by Outside Agency/Program: If income eligibility is determined by an outside agency or program, i.e., Low-Income Home Energy Assistance Program (LIHEAP) or the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD), any document used to determine eligibility, such as a copy of LIHEAP eligibility or a copy of the HUD eligibility (e.g., Section 8 or Public Housing eligibility) will suffice as evidence of client eligibility. This document and any related documents must be retained in the client file.
- d. **SELF-Certification:** After all other avenues of documenting income eligibility are exhausted, self-certification is allowable. However, evidence of the various attempts at proving eligibility must be contained in the client file, **including** a notarized statement signed by the potential applicant indicating that the applicant has no other proof of income.
- e. **CHILD SUPPORT:** Child Support payments, whether received by the Payee or paid by the Payor, **are not** considered Sources of Income to be added to the payee income or deducted from the payor income for the purposes of determining applicant eligibility.
- **Payee:** Where an applicant receives Child Support from any state program or individual during an applicable tax year, such assistance **is not** considered income for the purposes of determining eligibility (i.e., where an applicant receives Child Support, he or she **does not** add that amount to his or her calculation of income for purposes of determining eligibility).
  - **Payor:** Where an applicant pays Child Support through a state program and/or to an individual, such assistance **is not** considered a deduction to Income for the purposes of determining eligibility (i.e., where an applicant pays Child Support, he or she **may not** deduct said assistance from his or her calculation of Income for the purposes of determining eligibility).
- f. **ANNUALIZATION OF INCOME:** Where an applicant only provides income verification for a portion of the applicable tax year, their partial income may be annualized to determine eligibility.
- *Example:* Applicant A only provides income verification for January, February and March. The method of annualizing income to determine eligibility could be to multiply the verified income by four to determine the amount of income received during the year.

The method of calculating annualized income is to be determined by the Grantee and must be applied uniformly by all Subgrantees.

- g. **RE-CERTIFICATION:** An applicant must be re-certified when eligibility lapses due to the length of time the applicant was waiting to receive Weatherization services. As a reminder, re-certification of eligibility must occur at least every 12 months. The Grantee must outline the method of determining

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

re-certification in their Annual Plan for approval by DOE.

### Appendix C – Deferral Criteria and Process

Certain conditions may exist which make weatherization of certain dwellings unfeasible. In such cases, work for eligible households shall be deferred until the conditions can be adequately mitigated or corrected entirely. Prior to deferral, agencies shall evaluate utility, state, federal, or other programs for possible means which could help prevent the property from being deferred. When deferral conditions exist and cannot be mitigated, Subgrantees shall notify the clients and attempt to pursue reasonable alternatives on behalf of the client, including making referrals. Deferrals and deferral reasons are tracked in our Client Software.

Conditions requiring that a dwelling be placed on deferral status shall include but shall not be limited to:

- a. The dwelling has been condemned or major dwelling mechanical systems have been "red tagged" by local or state code enforcement officials or utility providers.
- b. The dwelling structure or its mechanical systems, including electrical and plumbing, are in such a state of disrepair that failure is imminent, and the condition cannot be resolved cost-effectively.
- c. The primary heating system at the dwelling is non-functioning or is functioning improperly and is deemed unsafe and must be replaced, or major repairs are needed and there are insufficient resources available.
- d. Dangerous conditions exist due to high CO levels in combustion appliances which cannot be resolved within weatherization program guidelines.
- e. Moisture problems are so severe they cannot be resolved within program guidelines.
- f. Unsanitary conditions are present in the dwelling that may endanger the health and safety of dwelling occupants or weatherization personnel should weatherization work be performed. Household members report documented health conditions that prohibit the installation of insulation and other weatherization materials.
- g. Household members, guests, or pets maintained at the dwelling are uncooperative, abusive, or threatening to weatherization staff or contractors.
- h. The extent and condition of lead-based paint or similar hazards in the dwelling may potentially create health and safety risks if weatherization work is performed.
- i. Illegal activities are being conducted in the dwelling unit.

De-cluttering is limited to the attic and crawl spaces only. Any de-cluttering that would take more than 12 person hours is an automatic deferral.

Describe how Rental Units/Multifamily Buildings will be addressed

Please see Section 2.13 and Appendix B of the BIL Plan.

### 1.01 Multi-Family

Multifamily buildings are those containing five dwelling units or more. For multifamily buildings containing less than 25 units with units that are individually heated or cooled, either the Multifamily Priority List or the Weatherization Assistant shall be used to determine the proper work scope.

In order to weatherize an apartment, all units in the affected building must be weatherized. Standalone small multifamily housing (duplexes, triplexes, and quadplexes) does not require prior approval from NCWAP.

Groupings of four or more buildings on a single site that are owned by a single owner shall require prior approval from NCWAP.

Small multifamily units are eligible for weatherization, provided that they meet the eligible client occupation minimum:

- a. 50 percent of a duplex,
- b. 66 percent of a triplex, or
- c. 50 percent of a quadplex.

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

Additionally, Subgrantees may only count vacant units towards the 50 percent or 66 percent threshold when the building has been assisted by a state or federal program that restricts occupancy to households with incomes that qualify for the Program and where there is a reasonable expectation that the unit will be occupied by such a household within 180 days following completion of the project.

Costs on these properties are limited by the percentage of eligible clients multiplied by the maximum cost-per-unit average. Unlike single family homes, the maximum cost-per-unit is a hard limit. The cost limitation excludes health and safety expenditures.

The Grantee will follow the following procedures for multifamily:

- a. If reported Multi-Family dwellings containing five or more units make up **less than** 20% of the Grantee's weatherized units, then the projects must be submitted for review and approval by DOE prior to commencing work on the units; or
- b. If reported Multi-Family dwellings containing five or more units make up **more than** 20% of the Grantee's weatherized units, then the projects must be evaluated by a USDOE-approved energy audit tool (i.e., TREAT, REM, MULTEA) prior to commencing work on the units. NCWAP will be requesting approval of alternative, DOE approved computer modeling software for use by Subgrantees.

Renters are eligible for the weatherization program. Benefits of weatherization shall accrue primarily to the tenant. No rental dwelling unit shall be weatherized without first obtaining the written permission of the owner. Once the Subgrantee has entered into a Landlord Agreement with the owner, with the tenant as the third-party beneficiary, the Subgrantee may perform weatherization services on the unit.

The agreement must contain certain restrictions for the owner, such as a negotiable period of not less than two years for raising tenants rent due to weatherization and not evicting the tenant if they comply with all ongoing obligations to the owner.

Lease-to-Own properties shall be treated as rental units until the ownership has been transferred.

Vacant units may be counted as eligible units if the owner agrees, in writing, to rent those units to eligible households upon completion of work, or within 180 days whichever is sooner.

For a one-year period after the weatherization work on the unit is completed, rent cannot be increased, unless the increase is not related to weatherization services performed, as noted in 10CFR440.22(b)(3)(ii).

The Grantee must provide prior written approval for weatherization services on any property within the Grantee weatherization network which is owned or rented by a Subgrantee board member, staff member, subcontractor, or family member thereof. Such request to the Grantee shall include a letter of support from the Subgrantee agency board of directors on agency letterhead and signed by the chair of the board which shall include the name of the subject person, their relationship to the Subgrantee, the address of the property and the fact that the board of directors is in support of the request for weatherization services sought.

### ***1.01.1 Multi-Family Eligibility***

#### ***Categorical Eligibility***

Income eligibility has been expanded to categorically include HUD means-tested programs at or below 80% of Area Median Income (AMI) to better facilitate referral services for low-income households, reducing the burden on both the intake agencies and households trying to obtain services. (Examples of HUD program but not limited to Community Development Block Grants (CDBG), HOME Investment Partnerships Program (HOME), Lead Hazard Control & Healthy Home Program (OLHCHH), Section 8, etc.)

The effort explored the overlap in incomes of the different households served through the various programs. The overlap is sufficient to consider "categorical income eligibility", defined across programs as automatically granting program eligibility to applicants who have already met the eligibility requirements of another agency's identified program.

Subgrantees may certify that applicants have met the income requirements of HUD means-tested programs through mechanisms including, but not limited to applicant documentation, interagency lists of recipients, shared system databases, etc. Method of verification of eligibility must be included in the client file.

- a. Privately owned buildings receiving tenant-based assistance. Subgrantee must verify residents that hold Section 8 Housing Choice Vouchers through the property owners or residents themselves. Percentage of eligibility is determined by the ratio of these vouchers to total units.
- b. PHA operated buildings are 100% income eligible. WPN 17-4 procedures must be followed to certify buildings.
- c. Privately owned buildings receiving project-based assistance in North Carolina. WPN 17-4 procedures must be followed to certify buildings.

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

- d. Tenant by tenant income verification by obtaining necessary documents from each individual tenant.

**The WPN 17-4 process for Property Certification is:**

- a. The property owner or authorized agent of the property must sign a Self-Certification form attesting that:
- b. The property owner or authorized agent maintains certified income records for households residing at the property.
- c. The property owner or authorized agent has reviewed its current certified income records.
- d. The property owner or authorized agent has determined that at least 66 percent of the units in each building (or at least 50 percent of the units for 2- and 4-unit buildings) have certified incomes that are at or below 200 percent of the current federal poverty level based on household size.
- e. The property owner or authorized agent certifies that all the information provided with the certification request is true and accurate.

**1.01.2 Landlord Contribution Clause**

Some large multi-family buildings with less than 66% eligible units, (but at least 50%) may be weatherized if agencies can demonstrate the investment of DOE funds would result in significant energy-efficiency improvements, **AND**

- a. Additional funds are leveraged from landlords, utilities, or other sources; **AND**
- b. Leveraged funds **must** equal at least 10 percent of the total job cost to be eligible for reduced unit eligibility percentage.

**Appendix B – Determining Eligibility Levels**

As defined in [10 CFR 440.3](#), low-income means that income in relation to family size which:

- a. Is at or below 200 percent of the poverty level determined in accordance with criteria established by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget (OMB), except that the Secretary may establish a higher level if the Secretary, after consulting with the Secretary of the United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) and the Secretary of Health and Human Services, determines that a higher level is necessary to carry out the purposes of this part and is consistent with the eligibility criteria established for the Weatherization Program under Section 222(a)(12) of the Economic Opportunity Act of 1964;
- b. Is the basis on which cash assistance payments have been paid during the preceding twelve-month period under Titles IV and XVI of the Social Security Act or applicable State or local law; or
- c. If a Grantee elects, is the basis for eligibility for assistance under the Low-Income Home Energy Assistance Act of 1981, provided that such basis is at least 200 percent of the poverty level determined in accordance with criteria established by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget.

**QUALIFIED ALIENS RECEIVING WEATHERIZATION BENEFITS:** Grantees are directed to review guidance provided by HHS under Low-Income Home Energy Assistance Program (LIHEAP). This Guidance can be found at: <http://aspe.hhs.gov/hsp/immigration/restrictions-sum.shtml>. In North Carolina, all qualified aliens are eligible for weatherization services.

**ELIGIBLE RENTAL WEATHERIZATION:** A dwelling unit is eligible for weatherization assistance if it is occupied by a family unit that meets the income guidelines set forth within this WPN and meets the building eligibility guidelines detailed in [10 CFR 440.22](#). A Subgrantee may weatherize a multifamily rental building containing a sufficient percentage of eligible rental dwelling units, a single-family building, or a manufactured home provided written permission from the owner or the owner's agent.

See [10 CFR 440.22\(b\)](#) and [WPN 22-13, Weatherization of Rental Units](#).

**WEATHERIZING HUD PROPERTIES:** [WPN 22-5](#) extends categorical income eligibility to HUD means-tested programs. WAP Grantees and Subgrantee may certify that applicants have met the income requirements of HUD means-tested programs through mechanisms including, but not limited to, applicant documentation, interagency lists of recipients, shared system databases, etc. Method of verification of eligibility must be included in the client file. See WPN 22-5 for more details.

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

**DEFINITION OF INCOME**

a) **INCOME:** Income means Cash Receipts earned and/or received by the applicant before taxes during applicable tax year(s) **but not** the Income Exclusions listed below in **Section C**. Gross Income is to be used, not Net Income.

a. **CASH RECEIPTS:** Cash Receipts include the following:

- Money, wages and salaries before any deductions;
- Net receipts from non-farm or farm self-employment (receipts from a person's own business or from an owned or rented farm after deductions for business or farm expenses);
- Regular payments from social security, railroad retirement, unemployment compensation, strike benefits from union funds, worker's compensation, veteran's payments, training stipends, alimony, and military family allotments;
- Private pensions, government employee pensions (including military retirement pay), and regular insurance or annuity payments;
- Dividends and/or interest;
- Net rental income and net royalties;
- Periodic receipts from estates or trusts; and
- Net gambling or lottery winnings.

b. **INCOME EXCLUSIONS:** The following Cash Receipts **are not** considered sources of Income for the purposes of determining applicant eligibility:

- Capital gains;
- Any assets drawn down as withdrawals from a bank;
- Money received from the sale of a property, house, or car;
- One-time payments from a welfare agency to a family or person who is in temporary financial difficulty;
- Tax refunds;
- Gifts, loans, or lump-sum inheritances;
- College scholarships;
- One-time insurance payments, or compensation for injury;

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

- Non-cash benefits, such as the employer-paid or union-paid portion of health insurance;
- Employee fringe benefits, food or housing received in lieu of wages;
- The value of food and fuel produced and consumed on farms;
- The imputed value of rent from owner-occupied non-farm or farm housing;
- Depreciation for farm or business assets;
- Federal non-cash benefit programs such as Medicare, Medicaid, Food Stamps, school lunches, and housing assistance;
- Combat zone pay to the military;
- Child support, as defined below in **Section E**;
- Reverse mortgages; and
- Payments for care of Foster Children.

c. **PROOF OF ELIGIBILITY:** Grantees and Subgrantees are reminded that proof of income eligibility must be clearly identified in the client file.

- Availability of Supporting Documentation: For purposes of review and audit, each client file must contain an application from the client that contains the required demographics and income for the entire family living in the residence. Do not count, or enter, earned income or unemployment compensation for minors under the age of 18 (or full-time high school students) at the time of the application. The client file must also contain evidence provided by the Subgrantee that the client is eligible to receive Weatherization Assistance Program (WAP) services. This evidence may include, but is not limited to, a memorandum from a third-party certification office stipulating the income levels of the family or source documentation for each income source listed on the application. These documents can be stored electronically or retained in hard copy for each client.
- Eligibility Determined by Outside Agency/Program: If income eligibility is determined by an outside agency or program, i.e., Low-Income Home Energy Assistance Program (LIHEAP) or the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD), any document used to determine eligibility, such as a copy of LIHEAP eligibility or a copy of the HUD eligibility (e.g., Section 8 or Public Housing eligibility) will suffice as evidence of client eligibility. This document and any related documents must be retained in the client file.

d. **SELF-Certification:** After all other avenues of documenting income eligibility are exhausted, self-certification is allowable. However, evidence of the various attempts at proving eligibility must be contained in the client file, **including** a notarized statement signed by the potential applicant indicating that the applicant has no other proof of income.

e. **CHILD SUPPORT:** Child Support payments, whether received by the Payee or paid by the Payor, **are not** considered Sources of Income to be added to the payee income or deducted from the payor income for the purposes of determining applicant eligibility.

- **Payee:** Where an applicant receives Child Support from any state program or individual during an applicable tax year, such assistance **is not** considered income for the purposes of determining eligibility (i.e., where an applicant receives Child Support, he or she **does not** add that amount to his or her calculation of income for purposes of determining eligibility).
- **Payor:** Where an applicant pays Child Support through a state program and/or to an individual, such assistance **is not** considered a deduction to

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

Income for the purposes of determining eligibility (i.e., where an applicant pays Child Support, he or she may not deduct said assistance from his or her calculation of Income for the purposes of determining eligibility).

- f. **ANNUALIZATION OF INCOME:** Where an applicant only provides income verification for a portion of the applicable tax year, their partial income may be annualized to determine eligibility.
- o *Example:* Applicant A only provides income verification for January, February and March. The method of annualizing income to determine eligibility could be to multiply the verified income by four to determine the amount of income received during the year.

The method of calculating annualized income is to be determined by the Grantee and must be applied uniformly by all Subgrantees.

- g. **RE-CERTIFICATION:** An applicant must be re-certified when eligibility lapses due to the length of time the applicant was waiting to receive Weatherization services. As a reminder, re-certification of eligibility must occur at least every 12 months. The Grantee must outline the method of determining re-certification in their Annual Plan for approval by DOE.

Describe the deferral Process

Please see Appendix C of the BIL Plan.

### Appendix C – Deferral Criteria and Process

Certain conditions may exist which make weatherization of certain dwellings unfeasible. In such cases, work for eligible households shall be deferred until the conditions can be adequately mitigated or corrected entirely. Prior to deferral, agencies shall evaluate utility, state, federal, or other programs for possible means which could help prevent the property from being deferred. When deferral conditions exist and cannot be mitigated, Subgrantees shall notify the clients and attempt to pursue reasonable alternatives on behalf of the client, including making referrals. Deferrals and deferral reasons are tracked in our Client Software.

Conditions requiring that a dwelling be placed on deferral status shall include but shall not be limited to:

- a. The dwelling has been condemned or major dwelling mechanical systems have been "red tagged" by local or state code enforcement officials or utility providers.
- b. The dwelling structure or its mechanical systems, including electrical and plumbing, are in such a state of disrepair that failure is imminent, and the condition cannot be resolved cost-effectively.
- c. The primary heating system at the dwelling is non-functioning or is functioning improperly and is deemed unsafe and must be replaced, or major repairs are needed and there are insufficient resources available.
- d. Dangerous conditions exist due to high CO levels in combustion appliances which cannot be resolved within weatherization program guidelines.
- e. Moisture problems are so severe they cannot be resolved within program guidelines.
- f. Unsanitary conditions are present in the dwelling that may endanger the health and safety of dwelling occupants or weatherization personnel should weatherization work be performed. Household members report documented health conditions that prohibit the installation of insulation and other weatherization materials.
- g. Household members, guests, or pets maintained at the dwelling are uncooperative, abusive, or threatening to weatherization staff or contractors.
- h. The extent and condition of lead- based paint or similar hazards in the dwelling may potentially create health and safety risks if weatherization work is performed.
- i. Illegal activities are being conducted in the dwelling unit.
- j. De-cluttering is limited to the attic and crawl spaces only. Any de-cluttering that would take more than 12 person hours is an automatic deferral.

### V.1.3 Definition of Children

Definition of children (below age): 6



**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

**V.1.4 Approach to Tribal Organizations**

☐ Recommend tribal organization(s) be treated as local applicant?

If YES, Recommendation. If NO, Statement that assistance to low-income tribe members and other low-income persons is equal.

**V.1.4 Approach to Tribal Organizations**

Assistance is made available to all low income residents of the State without regard to tribal organization status, to the extent that funding is available.

**V.2 Selection of Areas to Be Served**

Please see Sections 1.06 and 2.10.3 of the BIL Plan.

**1.06 Training and Technical Assistance and Workforce Development Approach**

Currently, many of our subgrantees are understaffed and the challenges of retaining and expanding well trained staff are a hindrance to production expansion.

NC State Energy Office (NCSEO) is currently working on addressing capacity building within our subgrantee network to expand our services within the region where weatherization services are provided. To that end NCSEO will advance workforce development and technical and training assistance in three focus areas.

- a. Focus Area 1 Boosting Programmatic Effectiveness
  - o Objectives
    - Collaborative intake process,
    - Training to blend all funding sources, including available private funds,
    - Neighborhood approach in urban areas,
    - Targeted approach in rural areas,
    - Increase client base across North Carolina.
    - Partnerships with organizations including utilities for targeted outbound marketing.
- b. Focus Area 2 Training, Certification and Professional Development
  - o Objectives
    - Rapidly certify all agency staff,
    - Free Access to all subgrantees for state and DOE–required certifications,
    - Achieve higher quality and consistent work products,
    - Training dollars stay within North Carolina.
- c. Focus Area 3 Workforce Development
  - o Objectives
    - Increase staffing for field/technical work,
    - Prioritize workforce from J40 areas,
    - Provide equitable/sustainable wages.

Focus Area 1 Boosting Programmatic Effectiveness

In many communities in North Carolina, energy efficiency programs, weatherization programs, and home repair and rehabilitation programs are delivered and administered separately, through multiple agencies. Lack of communication between these agencies makes it difficult for eligible homeowners to access services they require to obtain a safe, weatherized, and energy efficient home. Many LMI households, arguably those that need the most attention, are not being served equitably. To elaborate, in the current home repair model, homes that are eligible for weatherization services may be waitlisted if their home is not in “weatherization-ready conditions.” Thus, eligible low-income homeowners are deferred from weatherization services if their home requires additional work that weatherization funding cannot be used for; these fixes include serious health concerns like mold and leaky roofs. The responsibility was the homeowners to seek out, apply for, and coordinate repairs across agencies. The separation of services and lack of coordination of these programs has created significant inefficiencies: funds are often left on the table because they are not properly leveraged, which costs both service provider organizations and applicants time, money, and effort. The current model home repair model creates obstacles that hinder the deployment of energy efficiency upgrades, weatherization programs, and urgent health and safety repairs, leaving low-income North Carolinians without services that they desperately need and are eligible for.

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

The SEO aims to employ a cooperative home repair approach throughout the state by identifying appropriate agencies that can take part in the collaboration and coordination of local partners. We anticipate that collaborations will be based on the geographic jurisdictions of NC's weatherization service providers. The collaborative model has already shown in success in Orange and Chatham counties by Triangle J COG (TJCOG), the North Carolina Justice Center (NCJC), and Rebuilding Together of the Triangle (RTT). These head agencies worked with local weatherization and home repair service providers to better serve low-income homeowners—strategies including a unified intake process, collaborative case management process, and uniform program assessment strategies. The collaborative model takes the strain off homeowners with a “no wrong door” approach—eligible applicants seeking assistance are able to more efficiently receive a suite of services such as accessibility modifications, weatherization, home repair programs, and electrification assistance as needed.

SEO intends to identify lead agencies, or “hubs”, in other areas of the state that can be trained to facilitate the development of a local collaborative approach that can blend funding opportunities. The approach will be tailored to specific regional needs and should be rooted in the interest of community partners. The stakeholders in the collaboration will be the groups working in the homes of low-income families that include but are not limited to a) Local governments b) Home Repair and Community Development organizations c) Aging Related agencies d) Community Social Services e) Housing and Development Agencies f) Councils of Government g) other nonprofits. The tools and strategies may be utilized in different ways to allow for a tailored plan and coordinated efforts by the local collaborative. The SEC expects that each weatherization agency involved, as identified by the state, will engage, and participate in a locally organized, appropriately structured collaborative process as a condition of receiving WAP funds.

**Focus Area 2 Training, Certification and Professional Development**

The need for structured training is the biggest stumbling block to the advancement of the program. Training is almost always only done to obtain or renew a certification. Trainers find themselves re-teaching concepts and procedures to students again and again because there is no formalized training to teach students to have a useable understanding of why they are doing what they are doing.

A Training Matrix would be an established path for Weatherization professionals to follow. It would lead them through levels of expertise with initial instruction refreshers, and advanced single subject classes on vital subjects such as combustion safety and ventilation. Everything would be vetted by the State and reflect approved standard work specifications, diagnostic thresholds, and program processes.

By default, the Training Matrix creates a situation conducive to a Professional Development Career Path. Every person in the program would have a plan of consistent training and options of additional training for advancement, a lateral role change, or from administration to technical and vice versa. This career path could also be used as a benchmark for employee performance, promotion, and compensation.

Training centers typically have a variety of clientele from many aspects of the energy efficiency and building trades. Students can be private contractors, government employees, and utility service providers. It soon becomes clear that Weatherization can thrive far beyond the confines of training just to renew certifications.

Training and Technical Assistance (T&TA) funds will be allocated to support all levels of staff working within the weatherization program; this includes field/technical staff as well as staff responsible for supporting and/or managing the program.

All training and certifications are required to follow state and federal requirements for weatherization activities. (Supplement 1 – Sample Training and Certification Schedule)

**Focus Area 3 Workforce Development**

North Carolina is committed to equitable workforce expansion, transitioning to a clean energy economy, reducing the energy burden for low-income households, and enhancing the resilience of the electric grid. While transitioning, the State will focus on efforts that will attract, train, and retain the appropriately skilled workforce while concurrently funneling workers to subgrantees to rapidly increase the number of completed units by 2027. As part of the workforce development program North Carolina will continue to create long-term jobs in the weatherization industry with family-sustaining wages and benefits for low-income communities and displaced workers as recommended in the NC Clean Energy Plan.

A coalition of universities, community colleges, state agencies and educational non-profits would spearhead the program through a single entity. As an example North Carolina began piloting these initiatives in summer 2021 with NC A&T State University, which is a Historically Black College and University serving as the lead university for the program. The pilot program utilized local hiring agreements and attracted, trained and retained an appropriately skilled workforce by providing on-the-job training and related education for clean energy and energy efficiency occupations. The initial 2021 pilot served all workers; however, it focused on those underrepresented and historically excluded. Of those participating, 93% were minorities and 69% were females. The program also led to four registered apprenticeship and pre-apprenticeship programs in clean energy and energy efficiency that were registered through Apprenticeship NC. Expansion of programs will include developing clean energy pathways such as additional apprenticeships, certification programs, associate degrees, and bachelor's degrees across the state.

**Timeline**

March - June 2023

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

- a. Notification of Funding (NOF) and Request for Qualifications (RFQ) [i.e., application], sent,
- b. Review of RFQ and organizations selected,
- c. Organizations submit work plans for reaching T&TA goals,
- d. Contracts written, agreed upon and signed.

June - October 2023

The three organizations begin to implement their workplans.

2023-2027:

Through a partnership with the workforce development organization enrolled students will be placed with 10-week paid apprenticeship with a matching subgrantee partner beginning in the fall of 2023. Upon completion of the first wave of apprentices, program will work to conduct an evaluation of the plan to identify lessons learned prior to launching the next cohort. NCSEO anticipates three ten-week apprenticeships every calendar year with approximately 100 students per session. The cadence of the apprenticeship placement is:

- a. 10 weeks in fall
- b. 10 weeks in spring
- c. 10 weeks in summer

**Incentives for employers and community colleges**

In the Weatherization apprenticeship program, employers agree to pay apprentices \$30/hour with a 50% cost share with Apprenticeship NC. Additionally, the employer is reimbursed approximately \$2,000 per participant to compensate for the supervisor's time. Once the apprentices complete the program and hired full-time, the employer agrees to continue with the apprenticeship wage which is offset by tax credits. The employer agrees to have Apprenticeship laborers perform at least 15% of the jobs starting in January 2023.

The community colleges who participate in Apprenticeship NC are given \$3,000 per participant for tuition and educational supplies.

**2.10.3 Designated Subgrantee**

**The BIL funds are separate from, and in addition to, the current Subgrantee base WAP appropriation.**

**Temporary Subgrantee Selection**

Existing Subgrantees who apply for the BIL funding are considered "Temporary Subgrantees" for the 5-year period.

Existing Subgrantees will be given the first right to participate in BIL funds through an application process. The application will be evaluated and Subgrantees will be selected based upon geographic need, Census data, Subgrantee capacity, and efficacy of the organization. Based on these factors, awards under the BIL program will follow one of the following scenarios:

**Scenario #1**

If all current existing Subgrantees apply for the BIL program funds and are selected, then the maximum BIL award for any existing Subgrantee will not exceed their annual allocation under WAP PY22 allocation as defined by the state plan and allocation formula. This ensures continued, even distribution of BIL and WAP funds based on area served and weather impact, while allowing any qualified Subgrantee agency the ability to increase their capacity and production impacts during the BIL contract period.

**Scenario #2**

If a portion of existing Subgrantees apply for the BIL program funds and are selected, then BIL awards will be made based upon geographic need, Census data, agency capacity, and efficacy of the organization. New Temporary Subgrantees will be added based on the procedures outlined in 10 CFR 440.15.

Additional Temporary Subgrantees will be identified through state issued Notice of Funding Availability (NOFA). In advance the NOFA, the State Energy Office will undertake a statewide outreach campaign to identify potential new Temporary Subgrantees. This will include outreach to groups recommended by current subgrantees and specific outreach to Tribes to the greatest extent possible.

Selection of a **new** Temporary Subgrantee will be based on a proposal submitted to NCSEO Weatherization Program in response to the NOFA, which will be evaluated by program and fiscal staffs, as well as testimony offered at a public hearing in accordance with 10 CFR Part 440.15(d). In accordance with these

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

minimum guidelines, a potential **new** Temporary Subgrantee must:

- a. be a not-for-profit, legally incorporated organization, or a unit of local government, or the designated representative of an Indian tribal organization.
- b. if a not-for-profit organization, meet the charities registration requirements of the State of North Carolina.
- c. be in legal and financial compliance with requirements and regulations established under State and Federal law.
- d. provide a list of the current board of directors or governing body, bylaws and other documents concerning the structure and operation of the organization.
- e. provide proof that the organization has been responsive to the needs of the community by citing the programs and services in the energy or human service area that it has implemented; or be able to demonstrate that the organization has the potential to provide such services in an efficient and responsible manner.
- f. demonstrate special expertise for providing energy conservation programs including management capability, technical skills, outreach capabilities, etc.
- g. show experience in housing and construction management-oriented programs.
- h. submit a detailed budget and narrative work plan showing how the project will be carried out. The budget should list all personnel, including volunteer and paid staff, who will be associated with the program. The work plan will detail how the project will be implemented. Potential weatherization subgrantees must also show a production and expenditure plan, specifying whether subgrantee crews, subcontractors, or a combination of the two will be used. New subgrantees will be expected to meet or exceed the work plan goals they propose.

In making awards, NCSEO will give priority to Temporary Subgrantees who serve a Disadvantage Community (DAC) census tract. **Participating in the apprentice program and placing apprentices within their organization will likely be a requirement of joining the subgrantee network. More guidance will be provided via memo once technical requirements of the workforce program are developed.**

NCSEO will award funds to a Temporary Subgrantee based on subgrantee applications for PY 2023 and geographic need. NCSEO intends to add approximately 5-10 additional Temporary Subgrantees in various parts of the state, based on geographic need, of which at least 40% of the benefits will be allocated to DAC areas.

Existing Subgrantees will request their allocated funding through an internal WAP application process. Those who request and receive BIL funding will receive a contract for an initial two-year period (2023-2024). NCSEO will review funds and performance of Temporary Subgrantees on a quarterly basis to properly and effectively manage the program. Upon successful delivery and evaluation of the program, the Temporary Subgrantee may renew for an additional two-year (2025-2027) period, with a potential one-year extension possible during the BIL grant period unless the Temporary Subgrantee withdraws, or when monitoring of the Temporary Subgrantee indicates serious or repeated deficiencies. Failure by the Temporary Subgrantees to correct deficiencies found in monitoring may warrant increased training and technical assistance, further increased levels of monitoring, corrective action plans, or in the most severe cases a formal warning notice that may lead to termination. When serious compliance and production concerns arise, NCSEO will follow the guidance outlined in Section 2.11 of this BIL plan.

### V.3 Priorities

Please see Executive Summary and Sections 2.01.3, 2.04.2, and 1.07 of the BIL Plan.

#### EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Low-income North Carolinians are faced with many multifaceted challenges including inflation, high energy and housing costs, and continued market impacts from the COVID-19 pandemic. The Weatherization Assistance Program (WAP) aims to reduce these stressors by improving home energy efficiency, thereby fostering a healthier and more affordable life for North Carolina residents. Based on these initiatives, WAP has played a key role in not only decreasing energy costs for low-income persons, but also in reducing carbon emissions as well as providing and promoting jobs in clean energy.

The Bipartisan Infrastructure Law (BIL) will build on the historic strength of WAP by elevating funding for the next five years. Federal BIL funding aligns with the North Carolina Clean Energy Plan- (CEP) and will be utilized to help achieve the State's energy reduction goal; to reduce electric power sector greenhouse gas emissions by 70% below 2005 levels by 2030 and attain carbon neutrality by 2050. Furthermore, in 2021, North Carolina enacted House Bill 951, which emphasizes its commitment to reduce carbon dioxide emissions in the electric power sector based on key goals presented in the CEP.

#### ***2.01.3 Priorities and Wait List***

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

The number of occupied dwellings in North Carolina based on these eligibility criteria far exceeds the limited funding available to provide weatherization services.

Subgrantees are required to provide priority for weatherization services for persons in certain categories. Priority is given to weatherizing dwelling units that contain a family unit which includes one or more:

- a. elderly persons (60 or more),
- b. persons with disabilities,
- c. a child (under the age of 6 or expectant mothers),
- d. households that have a high energy burden (over 15% of annual income expended on energy costs), energy intensity (energy usage per square foot), and,
- e. households that are high residential energy users (use electric strip heat as the primary heat source).

A priority waiting list of households to be served is required to be maintained by each Subgrantee using a statewide priority rating tool that assigns a greater number of points to households containing priority populations. Each Subgrantee is required to report priority considerations through the client database, which provides the Grantee with information to complete DOE's quarterly reporting.

The Subgrantee will be required to review and prioritize applicants to be served at least quarterly. Given that all applicants are required to re-verify for the program annually and thus the applications are no older than one year. The first consideration must be by priority category. Afterwards, Subgrantees may choose to use oldest application certification date for positioning applicants within the same allowable priority category. Applicants are not required to reapply annually for Weatherization; however, Subgrantees are required to re-verify applicant information annually to ensure program compliance.

Subgrantees have some flexibility in prioritizing applications by county or within the entire service area, whichever helps the Subgrantee use the work crews or contractors in the most cost-effective and operationally efficient manner.

Each Subgrantee will be responsible for ensuring that State legislative and federal congressional districts are equitably served through outreach, intake opportunities and weatherization services relative to their share of eligible household population.

Finally, North Carolina requires Subgrantees to prioritize assistance to properties where other housing resources can be leveraged. This includes programs that increase energy efficiency, minimize the impact of high energy costs, reduce utility bills, and provide for the comfort and safety to low-income households throughout North Carolina. Housing programs such as those offered by investor-owned utilities, cooperative utilities, and municipal utilities are eligible and encouraged to complement weatherization services that meet the income verification requirements.

The BIL was enacted on November 15, 2021, with the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) releasing specific guidance for WAP agencies under Weatherization Program Notice BIL 22-1 on March 30, 2022.

The North Carolina State Energy Office (NCSEO) WAP will distribute \$89,776,045 of BIL funds for the purpose of enhancing energy efficiency in the homes of low-income families, particularly those in disadvantaged communities (DACs), in all 100 counties of North Carolina. The WAP energy upgrades provide homeowners relief through energy savings and home improvements that support equitable health and safety for North Carolinians. The NCSEO anticipates that the ~\$89.7M BIL stimulus will provide assistance to over 6,000 households across the state.

The purpose of WAP is to install energy conservation measures in the homes of income-eligible persons, especially homes occupied by the elderly, persons with disabilities, and children. Funds are applied to the most cost-effective conservation measures, which are determined by conducting an on-site energy audit of the dwelling. Energy conservation measures funded through the program may range from air sealing and insulating single-family homes to replacing heating systems, windows, and doors. WAP assistance is eligible in all types of housing units, including both single and multi-family housing, manufactured housing, and group homes. The program is not geographically limited and provides services in each of the state's 100 counties.

The NCSEO implements WAP through a network of local providers with expertise in energy conservation. These subgrantees provide energy conservation services using their own trained crews or by subcontracting work to qualified contractors. To achieve a successful WAP program, NCSEO plans to build a more sustainable WAP workforce, improve and innovate the existing WAP program, and surge the number of weatherized homes.

A NCSEO Disadvantaged Communities (DACs) map will be created to identify the NC areas that are defined as disadvantaged by both federal and North Carolina definitions that also have low rates of weatherized houses per capita. This tool will be used to identify and target census tracts that are of the topmost priority for weatherization work. Subgrantees are expected to prioritize and align property selection within the states' top-priority, overlapping places to weatherize (TOP-W), providing at least 40% of WAP benefits within DAC census tracts per the Justice40 initiative.

In addition to lowering energy costs and reducing carbon emissions, BIL funding will significantly expand employment opportunities within weatherization and expand workforce training opportunities in clean energy.

North Carolina's plan for the use of BIL funds is consistent with the policies and strategies of the NCSEO WAP. To address the increase in funding and the need to expend BIL funds in a manner consistent with the BIL requirements, NCSEO has revised the current program year Weatherization Plan. NCSEO will:

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

1. Offer the existing sub-grantee network of weatherization providers the opportunity to expand the production capacity through additional funding and expanded training through an application process.
2. Solicit and procure (request for proposal) additional “temporary subgrantees” that will assist with the increased production demands.
3. Create a comprehensive certified training and apprenticeship program to expand the weatherization workforce.
4. Coordinate with existing training and technical assistance providers, and other entities to expand capacity building training for existing subgrantees.
5. Expand Grantee staffing to support and implement the BIL program.

This plan describes NCSEO WAP’s strategy to successfully administer the weatherization funding made available through BIL in a manner that meets all federal requirements while leveraging opportunities and achieving the goals of the CEP.

**2.04.2 Use of US DOE Regional Priority Lists OR the Computerized Audit Tool**

NCWAP will be adopting the US DOE “Climate Region 2” priority lists (PLs) for use in the NCWAP program. This allowance is designed for energy audits to be conducted using predefined lists by housing type when “similar dwelling units without unusual energy-consuming characteristics” exist. The US DOE has determined what these similar dwelling unit types are and what measures should be considered for installation in these dwelling types based on regional differences in climate and energy costs.

These optional regional Priority Lists are not exhaustive and do not include every measure that may be cost effective on a site-specific basis. If a dwelling unit need measure(s) that are not included within the PL, or if the home does not meet the basic requirements of the PL, then a site-specific energy audit will be required to be run utilizing DOE approved software and according to the dwelling type audit protocol. Eligibility must be determined prior to utilizing the PLs and have requirement for Health and Safety measures installed according to the Health and Safety Plan.

## **1.07 Leveraging Activities**

### **1.07.1 Other Funds**

NCSEO administers “Other Funds” for low-income weatherization. These “Other Funds” include Low Income Home Energy Assistance Program (LIHEAP), the Heating Appliance Repair and Replacement (HARRP) program and any funds designated for low-income weatherization awarded to the state as a result of legal settlements.

Subgrantees also have access to funds from utility rebates. Utility rebates are not administered by NCSEO; however, they should be administered to supplement NCSEO-sponsored program.

### **1.07.2 DOE Funds as Leverage**

Historically, DOE funds have not been used to create leverage opportunities. However, Subgrantees are encouraged to use all available funding (including DOE) to perform energy audits, client home upgrades, and related activities on homes that will be weatherized.

## **V.4 Climatic Conditions**

Please see Section 2.02 of the BIL Plan.

### **2.02 Climatic Conditions**

Grantee uses heating degree day info and references:

<https://www.eia.gov/energyexplained/units-and-calculators/degree-days.php> EIA Degree Days Calculations document attached to SF424 in PAGE. We use Weatherization Assistant software Weather File that has NC split into 6 regions that determine the effect of climate on weatherization eligible units.

Most of North Carolina has a humid subtropical climate. The climate in the higher elevations of

the Appalachian Mountains is subtropical highland. Climate varies with altitude, so the State's

coastline is naturally warmer than the mountains in the west. During July, most of the state has an average daytime temperature of 90°F. During January, the daytime average temperature is near 50°F. When conducting a computerized audit, Subgrantees select the weather station closest to client’s dwelling to ensure that climatic

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

variations are considered with determining what is cost effective.

Maps of North Carolina's climate may be found at the following link:

<https://products.climate.ncsu.edu/climate/>

## V.5 Type of Weatherization Work to Be Done

### V.5.1 Technical Guides and Materials

Please see Sections 1.06, 2.04.5, 2.05, 2.06, 2.07, and Supplement 1 of the BIL Plan. Also, please see the Training & Technical Assistance Plan, Health & Safety Plan, and Weatherization Installation Standard Work Specifications.

## 1.06 Training and Technical Assistance and Workforce Development Approach

Currently, many of our subgrantees are understaffed and the challenges of retaining and expanding well trained staff are a hindrance to production expansion.

NC State Energy Office (NCSEO) is currently working on addressing capacity building within our subgrantee network to expand our services within the region where weatherization services are provided. To that end NCSEO will advance workforce development and technical and training assistance in three focus areas.

- a. Focus Area 1 Boosting Programmatic Effectiveness
  - o Objectives
    - Collaborative intake process,
    - Training to blend all funding sources, including available private funds,
    - Neighborhood approach in urban areas,
    - Targeted approach in rural areas,
    - Increase client base across North Carolina.
    - Partnerships with organizations including utilities for targeted outbound marketing.
- b. Focus Area 2 Training, Certification and Professional Development
  - o Objectives
    - Rapidly certify all agency staff,
    - Free Access to all subgrantees for state and DOE-required certifications,
    - Achieve higher quality and consistent work products,
    - Training dollars stay within North Carolina.
- c. Focus Area 3 Workforce Development
  - o Objectives
    - Increase staffing for field/technical work,
    - Prioritize workforce from J40 areas,
    - Provide equitable/sustainable wages.

### Focus Area 1 Boosting Programmatic Effectiveness

In many communities in North Carolina, energy efficiency programs, weatherization programs, and home repair and rehabilitation programs are delivered and administered separately, through multiple agencies. Lack of communication between these agencies makes it difficult for eligible homeowners to access services they require to obtain a safe, weatherized, and energy efficient home. Many LMI households, arguably those that need the most attention, are not being served equitably. To elaborate, in the current home repair model, homes that are eligible for weatherization services may be waitlisted if their home is not in "weatherization-ready conditions." Thus, eligible low-income homeowners are deferred from weatherization services if their home requires additional work that weatherization funding cannot be used for; these fixes include serious health concerns like mold and leaky roofs. The responsibility was the homeowners to seek out, apply for, and coordinate repairs across agencies. The separation of services and lack of coordination of these programs has created significant inefficiencies: funds are often left on the table because they are not properly leveraged, which costs both service provider organizations and applicants time, money, and effort. The current model home repair model creates obstacles that hinder the deployment of energy efficiency upgrades, weatherization programs, and urgent health and safety repairs, leaving low-income North Carolinians without services that they desperately need and are eligible for.

The SEO aims to employ a cooperative home repair approach throughout the state by identifying appropriate agencies that can take part in the collaboration and

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

coordination of local partners. We anticipate that collaborations will be based on the geographic jurisdictions of NC's weatherization service providers. The collaborative model has already shown in success in Orange and Chatham counties by Triangle J COG (TJCOG), the North Carolina Justice Center (NCJC), and Rebuilding Together of the Triangle (RTT). These head agencies worked with local weatherization and home repair service providers to better serve low-income homeowners—strategies including a unified intake process, collaborative case management process, and uniform program assessment strategies. The collaborative model takes the strain off homeowners with a “no wrong door” approach—eligible applicants seeking assistance are able to more efficiently receive a suite of services such as accessibility modifications, weatherization, home repair programs, and electrification assistance as needed.

SEO intends to identify lead agencies, or “hubs”, in other areas of the state that can be trained to facilitate the development of a local collaborative approach that can blend funding opportunities. The approach will be tailored to specific regional needs and should be rooted in the interest of community partners. The stakeholders in the collaboration will be the groups working in the homes of low-income families that include but are not limited to a) Local governments b) Home Repair and Community Development organizations c) Aging Related agencies d) Community Social Services e) Housing and Development Agencies f) Councils of Government g) other nonprofits. The tools and strategies may be utilized in different ways to allow for a tailored plan and coordinated efforts by the local collaborative. The SEC expects that each weatherization agency involved, as identified by the state, will engage, and participate in a locally organized, appropriately structured collaborative process as a condition of receiving WAP funds.

Focus Area 2 Training, Certification and Professional Development

The need for structured training is the biggest stumbling block to the advancement of the program. Training is almost always only done to obtain or renew certification. Trainers find themselves re-teaching concepts and procedures to students again and again because there is no formalized training to teach students to have a useable understanding of why they are doing what they are doing.

A Training Matrix would be an established path for Weatherization professionals to follow. It would lead them through levels of expertise with initial instruction refreshers, and advanced single subject classes on vital subjects such as combustion safety and ventilation. Everything would be vetted by the State and reflect approved standard work specifications, diagnostic thresholds, and program processes.

By default, the Training Matrix creates a situation conducive to a Professional Development Career Path. Every person in the program would have a plan of consistent training and options of additional training for advancement, a lateral role change, or from administration to technical and vice versa. This career path could also be used as a benchmark for employee performance, promotion, and compensation.

Training centers typically have a variety of clientele from many aspects of the energy efficiency and building trades. Students can be private contractors, government employees, and utility service providers. It soon becomes clear that Weatherization can thrive far beyond the confines of training just to renew certifications.

Training and Technical Assistance (T&TA) funds will be allocated to support all levels of staff working within the weatherization program; this includes field/technical staff as well as staff responsible for supporting and/or managing the program.

All training and certifications are required to follow state and federal requirements for weatherization activities. (Supplement 1 – Sample Training and Certification Schedule)

Focus Area 3 Workforce Development

North Carolina is committed to equitable workforce expansion, transitioning to a clean energy economy, reducing the energy burden for low-income households, and enhancing the resilience of the electric grid. While transitioning, the State will focus on efforts that will attract, train, and retain the appropriately skilled workforce while concurrently funneling workers to subgrantees to rapidly increase the number of completed units by 2027. As part of the workforce development program North Carolina will continue to create long-term jobs in the weatherization industry with family-sustaining wages and benefits for low-income communities and displaced workers as recommended in the NC Clean Energy Plan.

A coalition of universities, community colleges, state agencies and educational non-profits would spearhead the program through a single entity. As an example North Carolina began piloting these initiatives in summer 2021 with NC A&T State University, which is a Historically Black College and University serving as the lead university for the program. The pilot program utilized local hiring agreements and attracted, trained and retained an appropriately skilled workforce by providing on-the-job training and related education for clean energy and energy efficiency occupations. The initial 2021 pilot served all workers; however, it focused on those underrepresented and historically excluded. Of those participating, 93% were minorities and 69% were females. The program also led to four registered apprenticeship and pre-apprenticeship programs in clean energy and energy efficiency that were registered through Apprenticeship NC. Expansion of programs will include developing clean energy pathways such as additional apprenticeships, certification programs, associate degrees, and bachelor's degrees across the state.

**Timeline**

March - June 2023

- a. Notification of Funding (NOF) and Request for Qualifications (RFQ) [i.e., application], sent,



**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

- b. Review of RFQ and organizations selected,
- c. Organizations submit work plans for reaching T&TA goals,
- d. Contracts written, agreed upon and signed.

June - October 2023

The three organizations begin to implement their workplans.

2023-2027:

Through a partnership with the workforce development organization enrolled students will be placed with 10-week paid apprenticeship with a matching subgrantee partner beginning in the fall of 2023. Upon completion of the first wave of apprentices, program will work to conduct an evaluation of the plan to identify lessons learned prior to launching the next cohort. NCSEO anticipates three ten-week apprenticeships every calendar year with approximately 100 students per session. The cadence of the apprenticeship placement is:

- a. 10 weeks in fall
- b. 10 weeks in spring
- c. 10 weeks in summer

**Incentives for employers and community colleges**

In the Weatherization apprenticeship program, employers agree to pay apprentices \$30/hour with a 50% cost share with Apprenticeship NC. Additionally, the employer is reimbursed approximately \$2,000 per participant to compensate for the supervisor's time. Once the apprentices complete the program and hired full-time, the employer agrees to continue with the apprenticeship wage which is offset by tax credits. The employer agrees to have Apprenticeship laborers perform at least 15% of the jobs starting in January 2023.

The community colleges who participate in Apprenticeship NC are given \$3,000 per participant for tuition and educational supplies.

**1.01.1 Allocation of T&TA Funds**

NCSEO will allocate all T&TA funds towards the "Training and Technical Assistance and Workforce Development Approach" to meet the training and technical assistance needs of all Subgrantees.

In place of BIL T&TA funds, Subgrantees must spend annual base "Program Year" USDOE appropriations for the following activities:

- a. Registration costs for conferences, meetings, workshops and other related energy functions.
- b. Travel, lodging, meals and parking to attend activities identified above.
- c. Salary and fringe costs for direct agency staff while attending approved training functions.
- d. Subscriptions to magazines, newsletters, and memberships.
- e. Other energy related functions, activities or events not mentioned in 1.06.1 a. - d. above.

Once a Subgrantee's annual base "Program Year" USDOE T&TA appropriations are exhausted, BIL T&TA funds may be appropriated to supplement shortfalls for **1.06.1 b. – c.** above if NC WAP determines it's in the best interest of the program. In addition, costs for the above items must follow the procedure identified in Section 2.17 of this plan.

**1.01.2 Availability of T&TA funds**

NCSEO will determine the amount of T&TA funds to allocate to the organizations supporting the "Training and Technical Assistance and Workforce Development Approach" based on availability of funding from DOE.

**1.01.3 Technical Assistance**

NCSEO staff will provide technical assistance on DOE related matters to all weatherization programs. Technical assistance shall include but not be limited to the following:

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

- a. Provide guidance in use of regulations.
- b. Advise and assist in use of a computerized audit tool and/or USDOE-approved priority list for determining the cost effectiveness of weatherization measures.
- c. Provide information obtained from local programs on innovative and successful program methods that are readily adaptable to other projects.
- d. Provide monitoring of local projects to assure improvement in quality and services.
- e. Identify specific problem-solving techniques in areas of labor, transportation, administration, management, and financial control.
- f. Provide information on new materials, procedures, and processes for weatherization work (i.e., Build America, Buy America Act compliance).
- g. Coordinate efforts among federal, state, local and private agencies to assure continued improvements in the effectiveness of weatherization projects.
- h. NCSEO shall address deficiencies that are identified by program review, audit, reports, regional or national reviewer or other sources.

## 2.04 Energy Audit Procedure

One energy modeling software platform has been approved by DOE for use in the NCWAP program. The Weatherization Assistant Version Created by ORNL is approved for single family homes, mobile homes and small multifamily dwellings. NCWAP will be requesting approval of alternative, DOE approved compute modeling software for use by subgrantees in addition to the Weatherization Assistant software.

### Computer modeling Dwelling Criteria

As defined in the policy computer modeling audit is to be used for the following building types:

- a. Single-family dwellings up to 4-plexes,
- b. Mobile homes, and
- c. Multifamily buildings (multi-family residential buildings containing 5 or more units per building)

Large Multi-family dwelling criteria will follow the guidelines according to WPN 22-12 and any subsequent amendments or editions. Energy Auditors and QC inspectors will be required to have proper certification for multifamily buildings including training on multifamily auditing software and the BPI multifamily QC certification.

Computer energy audits require a physical inspection of the home, specific diagnostic tests, and proper data input into the software program. An energy profile of the existing home is compared to a set of improvements recommended for installation. Each measure is then evaluated, and a report is generated with the cost effectiveness of each measure listed by Savings to Investment Ratio (SIR).

Subgrantees are required to have staff members certified in the use of residential energy modeling software. If a modeling analysis is completed by a non-certified user, it must be reviewed by a certified user.

### 2.04.1 Prior to Audit

Prior to an audit of a prospective dwelling, the Subgrantee **must** have a completed application and all necessary paperwork, including proof of income eligibility, owner's name and address/contact information as well as utility supplier(s).

### 2.04.2 Use of US DOE Regional Priority Lists OR the Computerized Audit Tool

NCWAP will be adopting the US DOE "Climate Region 2" priority lists (PLs) for use in the NCWAP program. This allowance is designed for energy audits to be conducted using predefined lists by housing type when "similar dwelling units without unusual energy-consuming characteristics" exist. The US DOE has determined what these similar dwelling unit types are and what measures should be considered for installation in these dwelling types based on regional differences in climate and energy costs.

These optional regional Priority Lists are not exhaustive and do not include every measure that may be cost effective on a site-specific basis. If a dwelling unit needs measure(s) that are not included within the PL, or if the home does not meet the basic requirements of the PL, then a site-specific energy audit will be required to be run utilizing DOE approved software and according to the dwelling type audit protocol. Eligibility must be determined prior to utilizing the PLs and have requirement for Health and Safety measures installed according to the Health and Safety Plan.

### 2.04.3 Coordinator Override

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

Coordinator Override is not allowed under the DOE State Plan. If a measure is deemed as “not cost effective” using a computerized audit, it must be omitted or purchased through non-DOE funds. Such activities must be documented and included in the client file.

#### **2.04.4 Prioritization of Work**

Work will be prioritized and completed in descending order with measures receiving the highest cost effectiveness (SIR) to lowest cost effectiveness. **The average cost per unit (ACPU) for overall program expenditure is limited to the annual inflation adjustment as established by DOE through Weatherization Program Notices.**

#### **2.04.5 Audit Tool Training**

NCWAP has implemented the two-week Energy Auditor Certification requirement for all Energy Auditors to cross-reference the schedule identified in "Supplement 1"

### **2.05 Final Inspection**

By signing the WAP Contract, which includes Schedule B Scope of Work, the Subgrantee agrees that all WAP work including audits/testing, installation of energy conservation measures, health and safety measures, incidental repair measures, and final inspections will be performed in compliance with the NCWAP Standards.

The Grantee shall require that certified QCI are identified in the Subgrantee yearly application, and this certification shall be verified on the Building Performance Institute Website.

Monitoring shall confirm that only certified QCI are performing final inspections. If monitoring reveals the QCI are not adhering to the alignment with the Standard Work Specification (SWS) or the certification requirements, a programmatic finding shall be issued to the Subgrantee which will require a Corrective Action Workplan. Additionally, training will be identified to remedy the deficiency with the QCI in question and additional Grantee monitoring will be required. (See Quality Assurance Plan below).

A final inspection of the installed measures must be conducted by Quality Control Inspector (QCI). Subgrantees can use independent QCI when they do not have one on staff. QCI is required to have Energy Auditor Certification. Agencies typically have QCI final inspector on staff that is different from the auditor.

- a. QCI's shall possess the knowledge, skills and abilities in the National Renewable Energy Laboratory (NREL) Job Task Analysis for Quality Control Inspectors. All QCI's must be certified as a Home Energy Professional Quality Control Inspector.
- b. Subgrantees require new final inspectors to have QCI certification within one year of hire.
- c. Prior to “close out” of weatherization activities for a completed unit, at least one QCI signature is required to be transcribed on the Grantee's final inspection form. In addition, all activities associated with “close out” are required to be reported in the Grantee's client database within the timeframes specified in other sections of this plan.

#### **Final inspections:**

- a. Must be performed by someone other than the person who installed the primary weatherization measures. The Quality Control Inspector is encouraged not to also serve as the Energy Auditor for the same dwelling. If this is not possible, the Subgrantee shall be subjected to additional monitoring by the Grantee.
- b. Shall be aligned with the Standard Work Specifications (SWS) and the Subgrantee contracts and subcontractor agreements cite that work must align with the SWS.
- c. Must include the certification that any mechanical work performed, and that installed weatherization work has been completed in a workmanlike manner and in accordance with the priority determined by the audit procedures required by 10 CFR 440.21.
- d. To ensure all planned measures were performed and completed, the original energy audit, work order (and subsequent change orders), and all invoices previously submitted to the Subgrantee must be available during the final inspection.
- e. All invoices must be reconciled with the work orders and must be paid by the Subgrantee before the job can be submitted for reimbursement.
- f. The Grantee reserves the right to require a Subgrantee to produce all invoices at final inspection if not doing so has previously been shown to be problematic for that Subgrantee.

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

NCWAP has implemented a Quality Assurance Plan, a 3-Strike Removal Rule for QCI's that have repeat findings.

For Closed Jobs at Monitoring: If there are repeat findings from a QCI, additional training will be required. If after successfully passing additional training, the QC continues to have repeat findings, NCWAP will not accept any final inspections signed by that QCI and the QCI will be required to complete the following steps:

Step 1: Counseling: NCWAP will schedule a counseling session with the QCI.

Step 2: Additional Training: As a result of counseling, the QCI must attend and pass mandatory additional training.

Step 3: Removal from QCI Final Inspections: If the QCI is unable or unwilling to perform to the standards set by NCWAP, they will no longer be allowed to conduct QCI Final Inspections for NCWAP for a minimum of two program years. After the completion of the two-year period, the employee may request to be reinstated into the role of QCI. The request to be reinstated must include the corrective action steps that were taken and justification. The request will be approved or denied by NCWAP.

NCWAP also reserves the right to reject work from Energy Auditors or Subcontractors that have repeat findings.

### ***2.05.1 Funding Summary Report***

All weatherization projects are required to include a funding summary report in the file. The funding summary report **must**, at minimum, include:

- a. Actual costs of each measure completed.
- b. Funding source(s) utilized for each measure.
- c. If a non-cost-effective measure is "bought down" using appropriate funding, the amount of the "buy down" must be indicated, funding source identified and explained on the funding summary report.
- d. If a non-cost-effective measure is completed and paid for completely using appropriate funding, the funding must be identified and explained on the funding summary report.
- e. Health & Safety (H&S) repair costs: Indicate which funding source(s) were utilized and an explanation of what the H&S repairs included.
- f. Incidental repairs costs, funding source(s) utilized and an explanation of what the incidental repairs included.
- g. Total of each individual funding source as well a combined total of all funding sources.

## **2.06 Analysis of Effectiveness**

Annually, Subgrantees are individually assessed for risk before weatherization contracts are awarded. These risk assessments are performed to gauge each Subgrantee's effectiveness in areas of:

- a. energy efficiency,
- b. final inspections/quality assurance,
- c. program finance, and
- d. agency staffing.

NCWAP may conduct a program energy savings evaluation, measurement, and verification to determine the energy savings as a result of weatherization services. At a minimum, this evaluation shall consist of an analysis of weatherization improvements and utility billing data to determine program effectiveness.

As part of the energy efficiency risk assessment, Subgrantees are required, when possible, to obtain twelve months' prior energy usage of metered energy source for each dwelling to be weatherized for accurate energy savings calculations. NCWAP may contract with a third party (via T&TA funds) to measure and verify at least 12 months of post-installation energy savings data based actual billing data.

In addition, measured percentages in home air infiltration reduction (measure by a blower door) are used to ascertain the amount of energy efficiency-based savings. Risk is assessed for all Subgrantees whose blower door numbers reflect home air infiltration reductions averaging under 20%. For Subgrantees who average less than 20% reduction, other factors are examined to determine if adequate reduction has taken place.

Additionally, Subgrantee risk is analyzed by:

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

- a. field and desktop monitoring results,
- b. findings,
- c. ability to spend funds,
- d. cost per unit average (CPU), and
- e. Key Staff turnover (Exec. Director, Fiscal Director, Program Manager).

Any Subgrantee deemed to be medium or high risk must complete a Corrective Action Plan (CAP). The CAP must address the root cause of the deficiency and the specific steps that shall be taken to ensure improvement. These steps may include:

- a. additional oversight by Subgrantee management,
- b. additional training, or
- c. staff reorganization.

The Grantee approves the CAP and follows up on any issues during monitoring. Subgrantee effectiveness is evaluated through monitoring. Any noted deficiencies are addressed with findings and corrective actions.

**Production and Program Monitoring**

All Subgrantees' production is tracked monthly using a database program and production number are compared at mid-year. Those not meeting expectations are contacted and receive additional guidance to assist them in meeting production goals.

NCWAP uses these interactions and Subgrantee programmatic monitoring visits to assist in determining and prioritizing training needs for individual Subgrantees as well as the network.

**Financial**

All Subgrantee financial performance is tracked and compared monthly as a part of the monthly reimbursement process. Those not meeting expectations are contacted and receive additional guidance to assist them in meeting goals.

NCWAP uses these interactions and financial monitoring visits to assist in determining and prioritizing training needs for the individual Subgrantees as well as the network.

Any noted deficiencies are addressed with findings/corrective actions.

NCWAP financial and programmatic analysts follow up with Subgrantees to ensure implementation of guidance is effective and progressing.

The NCWAP Energy Efficiency Program will be accessing the post-Weatherization energy savings for three additional Subgrantees in PY23. This program evaluates weatherization work installed by Subgrantees and provides strategies to increase program efficiencies. We will compare productivity and energy savings, and the comparisons will be used to develop training and technical assistance activities to increase those savings.

## 2.07 Health and Safety Plan

A major goal in Weatherization efforts is to promote and establish a safe and healthy living environment for the clients. A portion of the Weatherization funds allocated to Subgrantees is targeted toward health and safety (H&S) measures. Often, subgrantee utilization of these funds are in conjunction with leveraged funds from other organizations. Management of these H&S funds are evaluated and tracked monthly using a computer database. These funds are used for measures that help provide, maintain, or mitigate elements to promote healthy living in weatherized homes. Health and safety measures include actions to improve indoor air quality and control environmental pollutants. The elimination or mitigation of mold, radon, gasses from combustion appliances and spray foam sealants, as well as forced-air HVAC-sourced contaminants are the focus of H&S measures. Measures performed in these areas following state SWS guidelines provide protection for weatherization workers, as well as the weatherized clients.

The primary goal of the US Department of Energy's (DOE) Weatherization Assistance Program is energy efficiency. However, DOE allows funds to be used for health and safety risk mitigation and no longer requires these costs to be within the per-home expenditure average. DOE does require that subgrantees denote any H&S measures and cost percentages associated with DOE funds. The cost percentages associated with DOE funds should not reflect a lower number as a result of supplemental funding including private funds. Additionally, they require that all grantees develop a Health & Safety Plan (H&SP). NCWAP considers the H&SP a meaningful guidance tool for subgrantees, subcontractors and weatherization crew members. NCWAP periodically reviews and maintains the H&SP and amends when appropriate.

NCWAP requires subgrantees to collect health information from clients to identify high-risk clients or H&S concerns. NCWAP deems clients are at-risk if they are over 65 years of age, have disabilities, and/or have pre-existing health conditions. Additionally, NCWAP requires that subgrantees educate clients on potential H&S

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

risks associated with lead-based paints and materials, asbestos, radon, carbon monoxide, mold, and off gassing products such as spray foam sealants and adhesives. Subgrantee weatherization staff and auditors are trained specifically on the H&S guidelines which is located within the Standard Work Specifications (SWS) and other various additional weatherization trainings. These additional training locations are local, state, regional, network-based, conference-based, and/or web-based.

Any renovation, repair, or painting (RRP) project in a pre-1978 home or building can easily create dangerous lead dust. NCWAP requires that RRP projects that disturb lead-based paint in home, childcare facilities and preschools built before 1978 be performed by lead-safe certified contractors.

In the event that a home falls outside typical H&S measures listed above, the subgrantee must receive guidance from NCWAP in order to properly evaluate and make determinations on a case-by-case basis. NC WAP will use staff expertise in areas such as construction, building science, physics, and general logic to make these determinations based on USDOE regulations and guidance.

Potential contaminants sourced from HVAC systems can be evaluated and mitigated using H&S funding. As part of the heating system evaluations, subgrantee assign qualified HVAC subcontractors to perform Evaluate, Clean and Tune (ECT) measures. These subcontractors professionally evaluate heating systems to determine if they require cleaning. The economic practicality of performing ECTs on non-functioning units or systems needing major repairs is also evaluated at the initial system inspection. ECTs or repairs costing greater than one third of the equivalent system replacement cost shall be replaced without any original system cleaning.

**Supplement 1 – Sample Training and Certification Schedule (Focus Area 2)**

Single Family Retrofit Installer			
Classes	Timeline	Course Method	Duration
Weatherization for Absolute Beginners	Any time after hiring. Only specified for employees unfamiliar with WX	In person	2 days
Fundamentals of Building Science	1 month after hiring	In person	4.5 days
CAZ and Combustion Appliances	4 months after hiring	In person	3 days
NC SWS Specific Crew Best Practices	2 months after hiring	In person	4.5 days
Manufactured Housing Weatherization	2 months after hiring	In person	4.5 days
Audit and Work Scope Utilization and Protocol	6 months after hiring	In person	3 days
ASHRAE 62.2	6 months after hiring	In person	3 days
BPI Infiltration and Duct Leakage	7 months after hiring	In person	3.5 days
BPI Building Analyst Technical	1 year after hiring	In person	4.5 days
IR Basics and Field Applications	2 months after hiring	In person	2 days

Single Family Crew Leader			
Classes	Timeline	Course Method	Duration
HVAC And Mechanical Systems	2 months after hiring	In person	3 days
Fundamentals of Building Science	1 month after hiring	In person	4.5 days
CAZ and Combustion Appliances	4 months after hiring	In person	3 days
NC SWS Specific Crew Best Practices	2 months after hiring	In person	4.5 days
Manufactured Housing Weatherization	2 months after hiring	In person	4.5 days

Single Family Crew Leader (cont.)			
Classes	Timeline	Course Method	Duration
Audit and Work Scope Utilization and Protocol	6 months after hiring	In person	3 days
ASHRAE 62.2	6 months after hiring	In person	3 days
Building Science Math	2 Months after hiring	In person	3.5 days
Advanced CAZ and Combustion	1 year after hiring	In person	3 days
Modifiable Zonal Testing	1 year after hiring	In person	4 days
The Metrics of Moisture	4 months after hiring	In person	2 days
BPI Infiltration and Duct Leakage	7 months after hiring	In person	3.5 days

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

BPI Building Analyst Technical	1 year after hiring	In person	4.5 days
IR Basics and Field Applications	2 months after hiring	In person	2 days

Single Family Energy Auditor			
Classes	Timeline	Course Method	Duration
Weatherization for Absolute Beginners	Any time after hiring. Only specified for employees unfamiliar with WX	In person	2 days
Fundamentals of Building Science	1 month after hiring	In person	4.5 days
CAZ and Combustion Appliances	1 month after hiring	In person	3 days
Best Practices for Audit and Work Scope Development	2 months after hiring	In person	4.5 days
NEAT and MHEA	3 months after hiring	In person	4.5 days
Building Science Math	2 months after hiring	In person	3.5 days
Manufactured Housing Weatherization	4 months after hiring	In person	4.5 days

Single Family Energy Auditor (cont.)			
Classes	Timeline	Course Method	Duration
The Metrics of Moisture	4 months after hiring	In person	2 days
ASHRAE 62.2	6 months after hiring	In person	3 days
BPI Infiltration and Duct Leakage	7 months after hiring	In person	3.5 days
BPI Building Analyst Technical	1 year after hiring	In person	4.5 days
BPI Building Analyst Professional	1 year after hiring	In person	3 days
Modifiable Zonal Testing	6 months after hiring	In person	4 days
IR Basics and Field Applications	2 months after hiring	In person	2 days
Energy Auditor Review and Testing	Based on experience	In person	4 days
Quality Control Inspector Review and Testing	Based on experience	In person	2 days

Single Family State Monitor Quality Control Inspector			
PTRC Classes	Timeline	Course Method	Duration
Weatherization for Absolute Beginners	Any time after hiring. Only specified for employees unfamiliar with WX	In person	2 days
Fundamentals of Building Science	1 month after hiring	In person	4.5 days
CAZ and Combustion Appliances	1 month after hiring	In person	3 days
Best Practices for Audit and Work Scope Development	2 months after hiring	In person	4.5 days
NEAT and MHEA	3 months after hiring	In person	4.5 days
Building Science Math	2 months after hiring	In person	3.5 days
Manufactured Housing Weatherization	4 months after hiring	In person	4.5 days
The Metrics of Moisture	4 months after hiring	In person	2 days

Single Family State Monitor Quality Control Inspector (cont.)			
PTRC Classes	Timeline	Course Method	Duration
ASHRAE 62.2	6 months after hiring	In person	3 days
BPI Infiltration and Duct Leakage	7 months after hiring	In person	3.5 days
BPI Building Analyst Technical	1 year after hiring	In person	4.5 days
BPI Building Analyst Professional	1 year after hiring	In person	3 days
Modifiable Zonal Testing	6 months after hiring	In person	4 days
IR Basics and Field Applications	2 months after hiring	In person	2 days
Energy Auditor Review and Testing	Based on experience	In person	4 days

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

Quality Control Inspector Review and Testing	Based on experience	In person	2 days	<p><b>North Carolina</b> <b>Weatherization Assistance Program</b> <b>Training Plan</b> <b>Published: March 2023</b> NC Department of Environmental Quality State Energy Office NC Weatherization Assistance Program Introduction The goal of this training plan is to give Subgrantees clear guidance as to what training is required for weatherization personnel, timeline that training is required, and sources of training. Due to the technical and changing nature of the Weatherization Assistance Program (WAP), a high priority is placed on the Training and Technical Assistance (TTA) aspect of the program. Introductory training courses are offered every year for new Subgrantee hires or contractors. Other courses are offered depending on Subgrantee needs and DOE or State requirements. These needs shall be determined through both Subgrantee self-assessment and NC WAP monitoring. When deficiencies in monitoring are found, required additional training may be mandated as a part of a Subgrantee's corrective action. Weatherization Training has two categories: 1) Tier 1 Training—Comprehensive, occupationspecific training that follows a curriculum aligned with the Job Task Analysis (JTA) for that position and is re-certified every three years. Tier 1 training must be administered by, or in cooperation with, a training program that is accredited by a DOE-approved accreditation organization for the JTA; and 2) Tier 2 Training—Single-issue, short-term, training to address acute deficiencies in the field such as training conferences, monitor training, peerto-peer training, and others. This Training Plan includes Tier 1 Training and ensures that all Weatherization field staff receive ongoing training over a defined period of time, which can span multiple Program Years. Tier 2 training will be provided on an as-needed basis annually. This Training Plan follows WPN 22-4 Quality Work Plan Updates Glossary of Resources on the last page of this document. NC Training and Technical Assistance Plan Page 1 Home Energy Professionals The U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) Guidelines for Home Energy Professionals (HEP) project helps establish a national residential energy upgrade industry and a skilled and credentialed workforce. The project creates standard work specifications, advanced professional certifications for workers, and accredited training programs. Per DOE WPN 22-4, beginning December 13, 2021, the Quality Work Plan (QWP) includes the requirements provided in this guidance that support and verify quality work in the Department of Energy's (DOE) Weatherization Assistance Program (WAP). It defines what constitutes a quality installation of weatherization measures, outlines how those measures are inspected and validated, and prescribes acceptable training and credentialing of workers. WPN 15-4 supersedes WPN 15-4. The Building Performance Institute (BPI) approves HEP candidates, issues HEP certifications and tracks HEP continuing education. All HEP certifications require candidates to submit an application. This application documents a candidate's education, training and work experience and must be approved by BPI before a candidate can take a HEP examination. The application should be submitted at least 60 days before a candidate would like to take an exam. Candidates cannot take an exam for the same HEP classification more than 3 times in a 12 month period. Applications and prerequisite criteria can be found at the following website: <a href="http://www.bpi.org/professionals_advanced.aspx">http://www.bpi.org/professionals_advanced.aspx</a>. Subgrantees must ensure that any individual holding a staff position that requires certification must meet certification requirements by the deadline in this plan. If the individual fails to become certified when required, NC WAP will review and decide on a case- by-case basis, to recommend to the Subgrantee that the individual either be allowed to remain in their position while pursuing their certification or be assigned to another position. NC Training and Technical Assistance Plan Page 2 Background</p>
--	---------------------	-----------	--------	--



**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

The Weatherization Assistance Program's mission is to enhance the wellbeing of low-income residents, particularly the elderly, the handicapped, and children, through the installation of energy efficiency and energy-related health and safety measures. The clients who are most vulnerable benefit most from reduced energy bills, enhanced comfort, and the mitigation of energy-related health risks. The Heating and Air Repair and Replacement Program's purpose is to repair and/or replace non-functioning heating and air systems in homes.

Weatherization, as defined by the Weatherization Assistance Program (WAP), differs in many ways from what is commonly called "weatherization." The latter involves low-cost energy efficiency improvements, mainly through the use of a computerized electronic audit to save energy. These measures made up the primary services that WAP provided in its early years but now only comprise a small part of the program.

Today, WAP's weatherization services consist of cost-effective energy efficiency measures for existing residential and multifamily housing with low-income residents. Under this definition, it includes a wide variety of energy efficiency measures that encompass the building envelope, its heating and cooling systems, its electrical system, and some electricity consuming appliances. The benefits of weatherization begin with reducing the energy bills of recipients for a long period of time. Some measures, such as insulating attics, walls or roofs, for example, can provide savings for the lifetime of a house. Other measures, such as replacing the refrigerator, will provide savings for 10–15 years.

WAP serves low-income families free of charge and limits the average amount of money that can be spent on any single residence as determined by federal rules and state spending.

Only the most cost-effective measures are included in the upgrade of a particular home.

Another distinguishing feature of weatherization is attention to an all-around health and safety check. Many dwellings receiving attention are old and in need of repair. Weatherization service providers check major energy systems to ensure occupant safety.

Weatherization service providers look at the house as a system under the concept of "wholehouse weatherization." Weatherization providers combine resources from other programs to address other needs of their clients.

Weatherization today comprises a comprehensive series of energy efficiency measures that are based on sophisticated analyses of individual homes. These analyses take the whole-house approach, which maximizes energy and dollar savings. Because of this rigorous approach and the analyses backing it up, weatherization has become a leader in advancing home energy science and helping spawn a new industry providing home energy efficiency services to the wider public.

NC Training and Technical Assistance Plan Page 3

The Weatherization Process

The Subgrantee Weatherization Program Manager and/or Intake Staff do community outreach to find potential clients. Potential clients apply and income received is verified by the Intake Staff for eligibility. Within 30 days of receiving a completed application, a notification letter (approval or denied) is sent. If eligible, the client is placed on the waiting list by priority score, with higher scores served first. If the applicant is not eligible for weatherization, then the applicant must be given the reason(s) why and provided the appeal process.

An energy audit is scheduled. The Energy Auditor assesses the home and interviews the clients to get an understanding of how they use their home, lifestyle patterns, energy/comfort problems. He or she performs health & safety checks on combustion appliances, if applicable. The "thermal envelope" or shell of the home is assessed. A blower door test is performed to determine the air leakage rate of the building. An infrared scan is done to determine voids in wall insulation. A thorough inspection is done to determine attic insulation levels and to pinpoint major air leakage problems. If the repairs needed are beyond the scope of weatherization, the home is deferred until either the owner addresses the issues or another program can address the issues.

A licensed HVAC subcontractor evaluates, cleans, and tunes the primary heating/cooling system in the home. If a repair or replacement is needed and the client is eligible, the Heating and Air Repair and Replacement Program is used to address the issue.

For standard homes, data collected onsite (building sq. ft., air leakage rate, insulation levels, etc.) along with estimated costs are used in conjunction with the computerized electronic audit or Priority List of Measures to develop a detailed work order which will save the maximum amount of energy for any given investment. Work orders generated specify health & safety work, heating and distribution system efficiency improvements, air sealing and insulation work.

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

The shell work is completed by either agency staffed crew or agency hired subcontractors. A work order is given to the Crew Leader and/or Subcontractor, and trained retrofit installers are dispatched to the home to install energy efficiency measures.

Upon completion of all work, a Quality Control Inspector performs a final inspection using the initial energy audit, work orders, and all invoices submitted. This inspection is done to ensure workmanship of the highest quality, and to ensure the program is charged for work that was completed. The client and the inspector sign off that the work has been done.

Once the home is inspected, the invoices are paid and the job is closed. The Weatherization Program Manager routinely monitors local staff and subcontractor work to ensure proper administrative oversight.

NC Training and Technical Assistance Plan Page 4

Training and Technical Assistance Policy & Procedures

Base Annual Appropriations

Subgrantees receive a portion of their budget which varies yearly for T&TA to maintain a qualified work force capable of providing the highest quality of weatherization services. Please note that T&TA cannot be used to purchase equipment. Subgrantees may also use earned program income funds for T&TA activities.

The activities listed below shall be considered eligible T&TA costs:

- 1) Conferences – registration, travel, and lodging costs for conferences, seminars, workshops, and onsite training
- 2) Staff Training – costs incurred in order to provide training for Subgrantee staff
- 3) Weatherization Equipment Use – weatherization equipment training
- 4) Membership and Subscriptions – membership fees for weatherization-related organizations and subscriptions to trade papers and magazines
- 5) Computer/Electronic Media Use – cost of training Subgrantee staff to operate computer/electronic media equipment
- 6) Client Education – development and distribution of client education materials or other forms of client education such as meetings, workshops, presentations, videotapes, etc.

5-Year Bipartisan Infrastructure Law (BIL) Appropriations

Subgrantees selected for participation under BIL must follow the policies and procedures for allowable costs outlined in Section 1.06 of the “State of North Carolina, Weatherization Assistance Program, Five Year Plan Under the Bipartisan Infrastructure Law”.

Any Subgrantees may choose to do HEP training at any regional IREC accredited training center that offers cost competitive options. A partial list of accredited training centers can be found in Appendix I.

Certain training, including Lead Repair, Remodel, and Painting Certifications, Asbestos Class 3 Operations and Maintenance and the OSHA Construction Industry Awareness, are offered by multiple training outlets in North Carolina. Special attention should be paid to the North Carolina Department of Labor (DOL) training. In addition to offering OSHA 10 hour and 30 hour Construction Industry Awareness training free of charge, DOL also offers safety webinars that can be used as documentation for monthly safety meetings. A list of training providers can be found in Appendix II. While many of these training providers offer mold remediation, lead abatement, and asbestos abatement training, these trainings cannot be attended using weatherization T&TA funds.

NC Training and Technical Assistance Plan Page 5

Training and Technical Assistance for Subcontractors

Subgrantees may use T&TA funds to pay for subcontractor training. Subgrantees may pay for lodging, meals, and transportation for subcontractors to attend WAP training. Training expenses are only allowable for subcontractors that have a fully executed Subcontractor Agreement with Subgrantees. Courses that are required for subcontractors to renew/maintain trade licenses are not allowable.

- 1) Allowable Trainings for Subcontractors
  - a) North Carolina State sponsored/approved training
  - b) Weatherization Regional or national training
  - c) Building Performance Institute (BPI) training
  - d) Asbestos Operations and Maintenance training
- 2) Non-Allowable Trainings for Subcontractors
  - a) Lead Renovate Right training

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

- b) Lead Abatement Training
- c) Asbestos remediation/air monitoring training
- d) General contractor continuing education credits
- e) Electrical contractor continuing education credits
- f) Plumbing contractor continuing education credits
- g) Failed/incomplete courses

If a Subgrantee is unsure if a particular training for a subcontractor is allowable, please contact the NC WAP before funds are committed.

Subgrantees are required to use state per diem rates when reimbursing subcontractors. The rates are as follows:

In-State Travel Out-of-State Travel

Breakfast \$ 9.00 \$ 9.00

Lunch \$11.80 \$11.80

Dinner \$20.50 \$23.30

Hotel Up to \$78.90\* Up to \$93.20\*

\*Hotel costs in excess of per diem are allowable for state, regional or national- sponsored trainings and are updated annually. The total hotel cost shall exclude taxes and fees.

When claiming meals for travel, Subgrantees shall use the following guidelines in order to determine meal claim eligibility:

- 1) Breakfast – departure time must be prior to 6:00 a.m. and the time must be noted on the invoice.
- 2) Lunch – shall only be eligible for claim if Subgrantee is spending the night and returning after 2:00 p.m. on a following day, or if the Subgrantee is departing prior to 12:00 p.m. en route to an overnight trip. Arrival and return times must be noted on the invoice.
- 3) Dinner – arrival time must be after 8:00 p.m. and the time must be noted on the invoice.

NC Training and Technical Assistance Plan Page 6

Travel costs, including reimbursement for personal vehicles up to 56 cents per mile (updated annually, if agency policy dictates) and rental vehicles, are allowable. Rental vehicles must be economy, subcompact, compact, or standard class. Vans shall be allowable when transporting more than four people.

Subcontractors must submit an invoice for the training indicating the persons in attendance, certificates of successful completion (if applicable), dates of travel, departure and arrival times, and daily breakdown of expenses. Subcontractors cannot receive per diem for meals that are already included in the cost of training. All expenses must be supported by receipts, except for meal per diem.

Single-Family Retrofit Installer Technician

The Single Family Retrofit Installer Technician (also known as crew member, housing technician, and carpenter) is the job that is primarily responsible for installing energy efficiency measures (air sealing, duct sealing, insulation installation, etc.). This position is a Subgrantee staff and/or Subcontractor staff. A full summary of the Retrofit Installer Technician Job Task Analysis (JTA) can be found at:

[https://www1.eere.energy.gov/wip/pdfs/retrofit\\_installer\\_jta\\_04112012.pdf](https://www1.eere.energy.gov/wip/pdfs/retrofit_installer_jta_04112012.pdf)

Below is a list of the required training and timeline for completion. In some cases, On the Job Training (OTJ) is required before a formal class. OTJ must be documented in the On the Job Training Form found at the end of this plan. OTJ can be offered by the Grantee or the Subgrantee. For existing staff at the date of this publication, the timeline starts from the date of this publication.

Single Family Retrofit Installer

Classes Timeline Course

Method

Duration

Weatherization for Absolute Beginners Any time after hiring. Only specified for employees unfamiliar with WX

In

person

2 days

Fundamentals of Building Science 1 month after hiring In person

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

4.5 days  
CAZ and Combustion Appliances 4 months after hiring In person  
3 days  
NC SWS Specific Crew Best Practices 2 months after hiring In person  
4.5 days  
Manufactured Housing Weatherization 2 months after hiring In person  
4.5 days  
Audit and Work Scope Utilization and Protocol 6 months after hiring In person  
3 days  
ASHRAE 62.2 6 months after hiring In person  
3 days  
BPI Infiltration and Duct Leakage 7 months after hiring In person 3.5 days  
NC Training and Technical Assistance Plan Page 7  
BPI Building Analyst Technical 1 year after hiring In person 4.5 days  
IR Basics and Field Applications 2 months after hiring In person 2 days  
Single Family Retrofit Installer  
Weatherization for Absolute Beginners Any time after hiring. Only specified for employees unfamiliar with WX  
In person 2 days  
Fundamentals of Building Science 1 month after hiring In person 4.5 days  
CAZ and Combustion Appliances 4 months after hiring In person 3 days  
NC SWS Specific Crew Best Practices 2 months after hiring In person 4.5 days  
Respirator Fit Testing 1 month after hiring N/A 1 Hour  
Adult CPR/First Aid/AED 6 months after hiring, Refresher every two years  
Class/Lab 5 Hours  
Asbestos Class 3 Operations and Maintenance 3 months after hiring Class/Lab 2 Days  
Lead Renovator – Initial Course 3 months after hiring Class/Lab 1 Day  
Lead Renovator – Refresher Course 3 months after hiring Class/Lab 1 Day  
Other  
Respirator Fit Testing 1 month after hiring N/A 1 Hour  
Adult CPR/First Aid/AED 6 months after hiring, Refresher every two years  
Class/Lab 5 Hours  
Asbestos Class 3 Operations and Maintenance 3 months after hiring Class/Lab 2 Days  
Lead Renovator – Initial Course 3 months after hiring Class/Lab 1 Day  
Lead Renovator – Refresher Course 3 months after hiring Class/Lab 1 Day  
NC Training and Technical Assistance Plan Page 8  
Single-Family Crew Leader  
The Single-Family Crew Leader (also known as foreman) is the job that is primarily responsible for overseeing the installing of energy efficiency measures (air sealing, duct sealing, insulation installation, etc.) This position is a Subgrantee staff and/or Subcontractor staff. A full summary of the Single-Family Crew Leader Job Task Analysis (JTA) can be found at:  
<https://www.nrel.gov/docs/fy19osti/73578.pdf>  
Below is a list of the required training and timeline for completion. In some cases, OTJ is required before a formal class. OTJ must be documented on the On the Job Training Form found at the back of this plan. OJT can be offered by the Grantee or the Subgrantee. For existing staff at the date of this publication, the timeline starts from the date of this publication. Please note that “hiring” shall include moving from a different weatherization position.  
Single Family Crew Leader  
Classes Timeline Course  
Method  
Duration

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

---

HVAC And Mechanical Systems 2 months after hiring In person  
3 days  
Fundamentals of Building Science 1 month after hiring In person  
4.5 days  
CAZ and Combustion Appliances 4 months after hiring In person  
3 days  
NC SWS Specific Crew Best Practices 2 months after hiring In person  
4.5 days  
Manufactured Housing Weatherization 2 months after hiring In person  
4.5 days  
Single Family Crew Leader (cont.)  
Audit and Work Scope Utilization and Protocol 6 months after hiring In person 3 days  
ASHRAE 62.2 6 months after hiring In person 3 days  
Building Science Math 2 Months after hiring In person 3.5 days  
Advanced CAZ and Combustion 1 year after hiring In person 3 days  
Modifiable Zonal Testing 1 year after hiring In person 4 days  
The Metrics of Moisture 4 months after hiring In person 2 days  
BPI Infiltration and Duct Leakage 7 months after hiring In person 3.5 days  
BPI Building Analyst Technical 1 year after hiring In person 4.5 days  
IR Basics and Field Applications 2 months after hiring In person 2 days  
Single Family Crew Leader  
PTRC Classes Timeline Course  
Method  
Duration  
n  
HVAC And Mechanical Systems 2 months after hiring In person 3 days  
Fundamentals of Building Science 1 month after hiring In person 4.5 days  
CAZ and Combustion Appliances 4 months after hiring In person  
3 days  
NC Training and Technical Assistance Plan Page 9  
Other  
Respirator Fit Testing 1 month after hiring N/A 2 Days  
Adult CPR/First Aid/AED 6 months after hiring, Refresher  
every two years  
Class/Lab 1 Day  
Occupational Safety and Health Administration –  
Construction Industry Awareness Course  
6 months after hiring Classroom 1 Hour  
Asbestos Class 3 Operations and Maintenance 3 months after hiring, Refresher  
course every year  
Class/Lab 2 Days  
Renovator – Initial Course (English) 3 months after hiring Classroom 8 Hours  
Renovator – Refresher Course (English) 3 months after hiring Class/Lab 8 Hours  
OSHA 30 – Construction 3 months after hiring Class/Lab 30 Hours  
NC Training and Technical Assistance Plan Page 10  
Single-Family Energy Auditor  
The Single Family Energy Auditor (also known as auditor) is the job that is primarily responsible for  
assessing the needs of a single family dwelling. This position is typically found at the Subgrantee  
level, but may be subcontracted out. A full summary of the Single-Family Energy Auditor Job Task  
Analysis (JTA) can be found at:  
<https://www.nrel.gov/docs/fy18osti/70985.pdf>  
Below is a list of the required training and timeline for completion. In some cases, OTJ is required  
before a formal class. OTJ must be documented in the On the Job Training Form found at the back

---

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

of this plan. OJT can be offered by the Grantee or the Subgrantee. For existing staff at the date of this publication, the timeline starts from the date of this publication. Please note that "hiring" shall include moving from a different weatherization position.

Single Family Energy Auditor

PTRC Classes Timeline Course

Method

Duration

Weatherization for Absolute Beginners Any time after hiring. Only specified for employees

unfamiliar with WX

In person 2 days

Fundamentals of Building Science 1 month after hiring In person 4.5 days

CAZ and Combustion Appliances 1 month after hiring In person 3 days

Best Practices for Audit and Work Scope

Development

2 months after hiring In person 4.5 days

NEAT and MHEA 3 months after hiring In person 4.5 days

Building Science Math 2 months after hiring In person 3.5 days

Manufactured Housing Weatherization 4 months after hiring In person 4.5 days

Single Family Energy Auditor (cont.)

The Metrics of Moisture 4 months after hiring In person 2 days

ASHRAE 62.2 6 months after hiring In person 3 days

BPI Infiltration and Duct Leakage 7 months after hiring In person 3.5 days

BPI Building Analyst Technical 1 year after hiring In person 4.5 days

BPI Building Analyst Professional 1 year after hiring In person 3 days

Modifiable Zonal Testing 6 months after hiring In person 4 days

IR Basics and Field Applications 2 months after hiring In person 2 days

Energy Auditor Review and Testing Based on experience In person 4 days

Quality Control Inspector Review and Testing Based on experience In person 2 days

Single Family Energy Auditor

Weatherization for Absolute Beginners Any time after hiring. Only

specified for employees

unfamiliar with WX

In person 2 days

Fundamentals of Building Science 1 month after hiring In person 4.5 days

CAZ and Combustion Appliances 1 month after hiring In person 3 days

Best Practices for Audit and Work Scope

Development

2 months after hiring In person 4.5 days

NC Training and Technical Assistance Plan Page 11

Single-Family Energy Auditor

Infrared Camera Basics OJT, 12 months after hiring Class/Lab 2 Days

CAZ Field Mentoring As required by NC WAP In-Field Varies

Energy Auditor Field Mentoring As required by NC WAP In-Field Varies

Other Courses

Asbestos Class 3 Operations and Maintenance 3 months after hiring, Refresher course every year

Class/Lab 2 Days

Respirator Fit Testing 1 month after hiring N/A 1 Hour

Adult CPR/First Aid/AED 6 months after hiring, Refresher every two years

Class/Lab 5 Hours

Weatherization Assistant 12 months after hiring Classroom 4 Days

Lead Renovator – Initial Course (English) 3 months after hiring Class/Lab 8 Hours

Lead Renovator – Refresher (English) 3 months after hiring Class/Lab 4 Hours

OSHA 10 – Construction Optional N/A N/A

Multifamily Energy Auditor:

<https://www.energy.gov/eere/wap/weatherization-standardized-curricula/energy-auditor-multifamily>

NC Training and Technical Assistance Plan Page 12

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

**Single-Family Quality Control Inspector**

The Single Family Quality Control Inspector (also known as final inspector) is the job that is primarily responsible for ensuring that program standards and quality have been met in weatherized single family dwellings. This position is typically found at the Subgrantee level, but may be subcontracted out. A full summary of the Single-Family Quality Control Inspector can be found at:

<https://www.nrel.gov/docs/fy18osti/70977.pdf>

Below is a list of the required training and timeline for completion. In some cases, On-the-Job Training (OTJ) is required before a formal class. OTJ must be documented in the OTJT Form found at the end of this plan. OTJ can be offered by the Grantee or the Subgrantee. For existing staff at the date of this publication, the timeline starts from the date of this publication. Please note that "hiring" shall include moving from a different weatherization position.

**Single Family State Monitor Quality**

**Control Inspector**

**Classes Timeline Course**

**Method**

**Duration**

Weatherization for Absolute Beginners Any time after hiring. Only specified for employees

unfamiliar with WX

In person 2 days

Fundamentals of Building Science 1 month after hiring In person 4.5 days

CAZ and Combustion Appliances 1 month after hiring In person 3 days

Best Practices for Audit and Work Scope

**Development**

2 months after hiring In person 4.5 days

NEAT and MHEA 3 months after hiring In person 4.5 days

Building Science Math 2 months after hiring In person 3.5 days

Manufactured Housing Weatherization 4 months after hiring In person 4.5 days

The Metrics of Moisture 4 months after hiring In person 2 days

**Single Family State Monitor Quality Control**

**Inspector**

ASHRAE 62.2 6 months after hiring In person 3 days

BPI Infiltration and Duct Leakage 7 months after hiring In person 3.5 days

BPI Building Analyst Technical 1 year after hiring In person 4.5 days

BPI Building Analyst Professional 1 year after hiring In person 3 days

Modifiable Zonal Testing 6 months after hiring In person 4 days

IR Basics and Field Applications 2 months after hiring In person 2 days

Energy Auditor Review and Testing Based on experience In person 4 days

Quality Control Inspector Review and Testing Based on experience In person 2 days

**Single Family State Monitor Quality Control**

**Inspector**

Weatherization for Absolute Beginners Any time after hiring. Only specified for employees

unfamiliar with WX

In person 2 days

Fundamentals of Building Science 1 month after hiring In person 4.5 days

NC Training and Technical Assistance Plan Page 13

**Single-Family Quality Control Inspector**

Level 1 Infrared Thermography Optional/Continuing Education Class/Lab 2 Days

BPI Infiltration & Duct Leakage Prep Course Optional/Continuing Education Class/Lab 1 Day

BPI Infiltration & Duct Leakage Field Exam Optional/Continuing Education Class/Lab 1 Hour

CAZ Field Mentoring As required by NC WAP On-site Varies

Quality Control Inspector Field Mentoring As required by NC WAP On-site Varies

**Other Courses**

Asbestos Class 3 Operations and Maintenance 3 months after hiring, Refresher course every year

Class/Lab 2 Days

Respirator Fit Testing 1 month after hiring N/A 1 Hour

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

Adult CPR/First Aid/AED 6 months after hiring, Refresher  
every two years  
Class/Lab 5 Hours  
Lead Renovator – Initial Course 3 months after hiring N/A 8 Hours  
Lead Renovator – Refresher (English) 3 months after hiring Class/Lab 4 Hours  
OSHA 10 – Construction Optional N/A N/A  
NC Training and Technical Assistance Plan Page 14  
Multifamily Quality Control Inspector  
The Multifamily Quality Control Inspector is the job that is primarily responsible for ensuring that program standards and quality have been met in weatherized multifamily dwellings. This position is typically found at the Subgrantee level, but may be subcontracted out. A full summary of the- Multifamily Quality Control Inspector position can be found at:  
<https://www.nrel.gov/docs/fy14osti/60537.pdf>  
Below is a list of the required training and timeline for completion. In some cases, OTJ is required before a formal class. OTJ must be documented in the On the Job Training Form found at the end of this plan. OTJ can be offered by the Grantee or the Subgrantee. For existing staff at the date of this publication, the timeline starts from the date of this publication. Please note that “hiring” shall include moving from a different weatherization position.

Course	Timeline	Course	Method	Duration
Lead Safe Weatherization OJT	3 months after hiring	Online		4 Hours
Envelope and Duct Leakage Testing OJT	3 months after hiring	Online		2 Hours
Client Education OJT	3 months after hiring	Online		2 Hours
HVAC Fundamentals OJT	3 months after hiring	Online		2 Hours
Manufactured Housing Fundamentals OJT	3 months after hiring	Online		2 Hours
Quality Control Inspector OJT	6 months after hiring	Online		3 Hours
Envelope and Duct Leakage Testing OJT	6 months after hiring	Class/Lab		1 Day
Manufactured Housing Fundamentals OJT	6 months after hiring	Class/Lab		5 Days
Quality Control Inspector OJT	6 months after hiring	Class/Lab		2 Days
Manual J and Manual S Overview Optional/Continuing Education	Class/Lab			1 Day
ASHRAE 62.2 Optional/Continuing Education	Class/Lab			1 Day
HVAC/Duct Sizing Optional/Continuing Education	Class/Lab			1 Day
BPI HPE Quality Control Inspector Review for Written Exam	OJT, 6 months after hiring	Class/Lab		1 Day
BPI HPE Quality Control Inspector Written Exam	OJT, 6 months after hiring	Class/Lab		2.5 Hours
BPI HPE Quality Control Inspector Review for Field Exam	OJT, 6 months after hiring	Class/Lab		1 Days
BPI HPE Quality Control Inspector Field Exam	OJT, 6 months after hiring	Class/Lab		3.5 Hours
Level 1 Infrared Thermography Optional/Continuing Education	Class/Lab			2 Days
CAZ Field Mentoring	As required by NC WAP	On-site		Varies
Quality Control Inspector Field Mentoring	As required by NC WAP	On-site		Varies
NC Training and Technical Assistance Plan	Page 15			
Multifamily Quality Control Inspector				
Adult CPR/First Aid/AED 6 months after hiring, Refresher	every two years			
Class/Lab	5 Hours			
Other Courses				
Asbestos Class 3 Operations and Maintenance	3 months after hiring, Refresher			
course	every year			
Class/Lab	2 Days			
Respirator Fit Testing	1 month after hiring	N/A		1 Hour
Lead Renovator – Initial Course	3 months after hiring	N/A		8 Hours
Lead Renovator – Refresher (English)	3 months after hiring	Class/Lab		4 Hours
OSHA 10 – Construction	Optional	N/A		N/A



**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

---

NC Training and Technical Assistance Plan Page 16

Weatherization Program Manager

The Weatherization Program Manager (also known as Weatherization Director or Energy Director) is the job that is primarily responsible for overall program goals. This position is only found at the Subgrantee level and cannot be subcontracted out. A full summary of the Weatherization Program Manager position can be found at:

<https://www.energy.gov/eere/wap/downloads/wap-memorandum-015-weatherizationfinancial-toolkit-2-cfr-200-regulations-and>

<https://www.energy.gov/eere/wap/weatherization-management-resources/weatherizationtraining-resources/weatherization-0>

Below is a list of the required training and timeline for completion. In some cases, OTJ is required before a formal class. OTJ must be documented on the On the Job Training Form found at the back of this plan. OJT can be offered by the Grantee or the Subgrantee. For existing staff at the date of this publication, the timeline starts from the date of this publication. Please note that "hiring" shall include moving from a different weatherization position.

Training Course

Timeline

Course

Method

Duration

Energy Auditor OJT, 3 months after hiring Online 4 hours

Lead Safe Weatherization OJT, 3 months after hiring Online 4 Hours

Retrofit Installer Technician OJT, 3 months after hiring Online 2 Hours

Client Education OJT, 3 months after hiring Online 2 Hours

Quality Control Inspector OJT, 3 months after hiring Online 3 Hours

Weatherization Management OJT, 3 months after hiring Online 4 Hours

Other Courses

NCWAP Program Managers' Training As Scheduled Online 2 Hours

Financial Management Training Kit\* Optional/Continuing Education Classroom 1 Day

Procurement Training Kit\* Optional/Continuing Education Classroom 1 Day

Occupational Safety and Health Administration –

Construction Industry Awareness Course

6 months after hiring Classroom 10 Hours

NC Training and Technical Assistance Plan Page 17

Administrative/Intake Staff/Client Educators

The Weatherization Administrative/Intake Staff/Client Educator (also known as a case manager) is the job that is primarily responsible for outreach and client approvals. This position is typically found at the Subgrantee level. A full summary of the Energy Efficiency & Renewable Energy (EERE)\* Core Competencies for this position are found at:

<https://www.energy.gov/eere/wap/weatherization-management-resources/weatherizationtraining-resources>

Below is a list of the required training and timeline for completion. In some cases, OTJ is required before a formal class. OTJ must be documented on the On the Job Training Form found at the back of this plan. OJT can be offered by the Grantee or the Subgrantee. For existing staff at the date of this publication, the timeline starts from the date of this publication. Please note that "hiring" shall include moving from a different weatherization position.

Training Courses

Timeline

Course

Method

Duration

Retrofit Installer Technician Optional for new hire, Remedial Online 2 Hours

Client Education OJT, 3 months after hiring Online 2 Hours

NCWAP Program Manager's Training As Scheduled by State WAP Online 2 hours

WAP Administrative Professional Training\* OJT, 3 months after hiring Online 1 day

NC Training and Technical Assistance Plan Page 18

Fiscal Directors

The Weatherization Finance Director is the job that is primarily responsible for fiscal management of program expenses. This position is found at the Subgrantee level. A full

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

summary of the Energy Efficiency & Renewable Energy (EERE)\* Core Competencies for this position can be found at:

<https://www.energy.gov/eere/wap/downloads/wap-memorandum-015-weatherizationfinancial-toolkit-2-cfr-200-regulations-and>

Below is a list of the required training and timeline for completion. OTJ must be documented on the On the Job Training Form found at the back of this plan. OTJ can be offered by the Grantee or the Subgrantee. For existing staff at the date of this publication, the timeline starts from the date of this publication. Please note that "hiring" shall include moving from a different weatherization position.

**Training Courses**

**Timeline**

**Course**

**Method**

**Duration**

Fiscal Management Training OJT, 3 months after hiring Online 2 Days

Procurement Training OJT, 3 months after hiring Online 2 Days

NC Training and Technical Assistance Plan Page 19

State Monitor Quality Control Inspector

The State Monitor Quality Control Inspector (also known as Technical Monitor) is primarily responsible for overall Weatherization Subgrantee technical program management. This position is only found at the State NCWAP level.

**Course**

**Timeline**

**Course**

**Method**

**Duration**

Energy Auditor OJT, 3 months after hiring Online 4 hours

OSHA Confined Spaces Overview OJT, 3 months after hiring Online 2 hours

Lead Safe Weatherization OJT, 3 months after hiring Online 4 Hours

Envelope and Duct Leakage Testing OJT, 3 months after hiring Online 2 Hours

Client Education OJT, 3 months after hiring Online 2 Hours

HVAC Fundamentals OJT, 6 months after hiring Online 2 Hours

Manufactured Housing Fundamentals OJT, 6 months after hiring Online 2 Hours

Quality Control Inspector OJT, 6 months after hiring Online 4 Hours

Envelope and Duct Leakage Testing OJT, 6 months after hiring Class/Lab 1 Day

Manufactured Housing Fundamentals OJT, 6 months after hiring Class/Lab 5 Days

ASHRAE 62.2 Optional Class/Lab 1 Day

HVAC/Duct Sizing Optional/Continuing Education Class/Lab 1 Day

NEAT/MHEA Energy Audit Software OJT, 6 months after hiring Class/Lab 4 Days

CAZ Field Mentoring As required by NC WAP On-site Varies

Quality Control Inspector Field Mentoring As Required by NC WAP On-site Varies

Energy Auditor (CHP) - class training/field test OJT, 6 months after hiring Class/Lab 10 Days

BPI HEP Energy Auditor Exam Review OJT, 6 months after hiring Class 1 day

BPI HEP Energy Auditor Exam OJT, 6 months after hiring Exam 2.5 hours

BPI HEP Energy Auditor Field Review OJT, 6 months after hiring Class 1 day

BPI HEP Energy Auditor Field Test OJT, 6 months after hiring On-site 4 hours

BPI HEP Quality Control Inspector Exam Review OJT, 6 months after hiring Class/Lab 1 Day

BPI HEP Quality Control Inspector Exam OJT, 6 months after hiring Class/Lab 2.5 hours

**Other Courses**

Asbestos Class 3 Operations and Maintenance 3 months after hiring, Refresher course every year

Class/Lab 2 Days

Respirator Fit Testing 1 month after hiring N/A 1 Hour

Lead Renovator – Initial Course 3 months after hiring N/A 8 Hours

Lead Renovator – Refresher 3 months after hiring Class/Lab 4 Hours

OSHA 10 – Construction Optional N/A N/A

NC Training and Technical Assistance Plan Page 20

Regional IREC Accredited Training providers that offer all four certifications. The list is current as of the publication date.

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

**Key**

Retrofit Installer Technician RIT Crew Leader CL Energy Auditor EA Quality Control Inspector QCI

CHP Energy Solutions, LLC

550 Industrial Drive

Christiansburg, VA 24073

chptrainingcenter.org

QCI CL EA RIT

Everblue Training Institute

8720 Camberly Road

Huntersville, NC 28078

everbluetraining.com

QCI EA

Indiana Community Action Association Training Facility (INCAA)

1845 W. 18th Street

Indianapolis, IN 46202

www.intelligentweatherization.org

QCI CL EA RIT

Michigan Training & Education Center

235 S. Grand Ave., Suite 1105

Lansing, MI 48933

www.michigantec.org

QCI CL EA RIT

Piedmont Triad Regional Council

1398 Carrollton Crossing Drive

Kernersville, NC 27284

(336) 904-0300

https://www.ptrc.org/

PTRC offers the following Weatherization courses:

? Building Analyst Professional

? Manufactured Housing Professional

? Envelope Professional

? Infiltration and Duct Leakage (IDL)

? Building Science Fundamentals

? ASHRAE Calculations and Utilization

? WX Applications for Residential Energy Dynamics (RED)

? The Metrics of Moisture

? Advanced Combustion Analysis and CAZ Testing

? Add a Hole Modifiable Zonal Testing

NC Training and Technical Assistance Plan Page 21

Below are accredited training providers. When scheduling Asbestos O&M Course, ensure that

the instructor tailors training for Weatherization. The list is current as of the publication date.

**Key**

Lead RRP LRRP Asbestos Class 3 O&M AOM OSHA Construction Industry OSHA CPR/First Aid CPR

American Heart Association

7272 Greenville Ave.

Dallas, TX 75231

Phone: (800) 242-8721

http://ahainstructornetwork.americanheart

.org/AHAEC/classConnector.jsp?pid=ahaec c.classconnector.home

CPR

American Red Cross 100 N Peartree Lane Raleigh, NC 27610

Phone: 1-833-733-7763

https://www.redcross.org/take-a-class

CPR

AAA Environmental

2036 Chesnee Highway

Spartanburg, SC 29303

Phone: 888-296-3803

https://www.aaenvironmental.com/

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

**LRRP AOM**

Brunswick Community College  
50 College Road, NE Bolivia, NC 28422  
Phone: 910-755-7300  
<https://www.brunswickcc.edu/coned/initial-lead-safety-removal-osh-3003/>

**LRRP**

Coastal Carolina Community College  
444 Western Boulevard  
Jacksonville, NC 28546  
Phone: 910-938-6751  
<https://www.coastalcarolina.edu/LRRP-OSHA>  
Craven Community College, Cont. Ed.  
800 College Court New Bern, NC 28562 Phone: 252-638-3919  
<https://cravennc.edu/LRRP-OSHA>  
Edgecombe Community College 2009 West Wilson Street Tarboro, NC 27886  
Phone: 252-823-5166  
<https://www.collegesimply.com/colleges/north-carolina/edgecombe-community-college/>  
**LRRP**

**NC Training and Technical Assistance Plan Page 22**

Fayetteville Technical Community College  
2201 Hull Road  
Fayetteville, NC 28300  
Phone: (910) 678-8493  
<http://www.faytechcc.edu/>

**OSHA**

The EI Group, Inc.  
2101 Gateway Centre Boulevard, Suite 200  
Morrisville, NC 27560  
Phone: (919) 657-7500  
<https://ei1.com/contact-us/> <http://www.gvltec.edu> **LRRP AOM**

**Froehling & Robertson, Inc.**

310 Hubert Street  
Raleigh, NC 27603  
Phone: (919) 828-3441  
(Also, Fayetteville & Charlotte locations) [www.fandr.com](http://www.fandr.com)  
**LRRP**

Greenville Technical College 216 S. Pleasantburg Drive Greenville SC 29607  
Phone: (864) 250-8155  
<http://www.gvltec.edu>

**LRRP AOM**

North American Contractors Association  
P.O. Box 10116  
Greensboro, NC 27404  
Phone: (336) 540-0149  
<http://infonaca.com/n-c-asbestos-classes/>  
**AOM**

North Carolina Department of Labor  
1101 Mail Service Center Raleigh, NC 29699-1101  
Phone: (800) 625-2267  
<https://www.labor.nc.gov/safety-and-health/training>  
**OSHA**

**PEACH**

800 N. Mangum St. Mailbox #6  
Durham, NC 27701  
Phone: 919-682-1300  
<http://peachdurham.wordpress.com/>  
**LRRP**

**NC Training and Technical Assistance Plan Page 23**  
Johnston Community College

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

245 College Road  
Smithfield, NC 27577  
CALL Phone: (919) 934-3051 ???  
<http://www.johnstoncc.edu/>  
LRRP  
Pitt Community College 1986 Pitt Tech Road Winterville, NC 28590  
Phone: 252-493-7200  
<http://www.pittcc.edu/>  
LRRP  
Rowan-Cabarrus Community College 1333 Jake Alexander Blvd. South, Salisbury, NC 28146  
Phone: (704) 216 7222  
<https://www.rccc.edu/>  
LRRP OSHA  
Safety and Health Council of NC Raleigh: Cumberland Building, Suite 125 Raleigh, NC 27612  
Phone: 919-719-9800  
Charlotte: 2709 Water Ridge Parkway, Suite 120 Charlotte, NC 28217  
<https://www.safetync.org/> Phone: 704-644-4201 OSHA  
The Case Institute  
P.O. Box 8776 Spartanburg, SC 29305  
Phone: 864-582-1222  
<http://www.tciinstitute.org> <https://www.aaenvironmental.com/> LRRP AOM  
The EI Group  
2101 Gateway Centre Boulevard Morrisville, NC 27560  
Phone: (919) 657-7500  
<http://www.ei1.com/>  
LRRP AOM  
University of North Carolina, NC OSHERC  
P.O. Box 16248  
Chapel Hill, NC 27516-6248 Phone: (919) 962-2101  
<http://osherc.sph.unc.edu/continuing-education/courses/>  
LRRP AOM  
NC Training and Technical Assistance Plan Page 24  

- Showed WxTV video on Attic Prep & Insulation
- Presented Sections 1 & 4 of Installer/Technician Fundamentals 2.0 from [www.WAPTAC.org](http://www.WAPTAC.org)
- Reviewed relevant air sealing, duct sealing, and air sealing sections of the NC Installation Standards
- Demonstrated capping a chase, sealing balloon framing, flagging junction boxes, and placing depth markers
- Observed trainee capping a chase, sealing balloon framing, flagging junction boxes, and placing depth markers
- Will cover ducts and flashing at W001-15 on March 13, 2023
- Trainee will do Lead Safe Work Practices Training the week of March 24, 2023.

North Carolina Weatherization Assistance Program  
ON THE JOB TRAINING FORM – RETROFIT INSTALLER TECHNICIAN- Example  
Job Description: A Retrofit Installer Technician installs energy-efficiency measures to single family or 2-4 unit homes using a variety of building science best practices to improve, safety, comfort, durability, indoor air quality, and energy efficiency. The following items are key abilities that shall be covered in on the job training (OJT). Select training topics from the list below.  
Subgrantee Date of Training:  
Select Topic(s):  
Select how each Topic(s) was covered below (observation, demonstration, quiz, etc.)  
Describe any planned follow-up and target date  
As the Instructor, I have covered the topics indicated above in the manner specified and the trainee has demonstrated basic competency. As the Trainee, I certify that I have received training on the topics above.  
Instructor's Information: Trainee's Information:  
Hook up to fall protection Review scope of work Identify duct leaks Remove roofing system  
X Put on PPE Report items not on scope Seal ducts leaks Flash new penetrations  
Lock out/tag out protocol Control dust and debris Confirm ducts support Inventory tools used  
X Set up ladder/scaffolding X Identify leaks and bypasses Confirm duct insulation Inventory materials used  
Inspect jobsite for hazards X Seal air leaks Install wind baffles Clean jobsite  
Follow LSW practices Identify for code violations Install blocking X Prep attic for insulation  
Install moisture barrier Verify flashing Install vertical insulation Interact with client

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

Report bulk moisture Install flashing Install horizontal insulation X Other:

Name:

Position:

Signature:

Date:

Name:

Position:

Signature:

Date:

NC Training and Technical Assistance Plan Page 25

- 
- 

North Carolina Weatherization Assistance Program

ON THE JOB TRAINING FORM – RETROFIT INSTALLER TECHNICIAN

Job Description: A Retrofit Installer Technician installs energy-efficiency measures to single family or 2-4 unithomes using a variety of building science best practices to improve, safety, comfort, durability, indoor air quality, and energy efficiency. The following items are key abilities that shall be covered in on the job training (OJT). Select training topics from the list below.

Select Topic(s)

Hook up to fall protection Review scope of work Identify duct leaks Remove roofing system

Put on PPE Report items not on scope Seal ducts leaks Flash new penetrations

Lock out/tag out protocol Control dust and debris Confirm ducts support Inventory tools used

Set up ladder/scaffolding Identify leaks and bypasses Confirm duct insulation Inventory materials used

Inspect jobsite for hazards Seal air leaks Install wind baffles Clean jobsite

Follow LSW practices Identify for code violations Install blocking Participate in debrief

Install moisture barrier Verify flashing Install vertical insulation Interact with client

Report bulk moisture Install flashing Install horizontal insulation Other:

Select how each Topic(s) was covered below (observation, demonstration, quiz, etc.)

Describe any planned follow-up and target date

As the Instructor, I have covered the topics indicated above in the manner specified and the trainee has demonstrated basic competency. As the Trainee, I certify that I have received training on the topics above.

Instructor's Information: Trainee's Information:

Subgrantee Date of Training

Name:

Position:

Signature:

Date:

Name:

Position:

Signature:

Date:

NC Training and Technical Assistance Plan Page 26

- 
- 

North Carolina Weatherization Assistance Program

ON THE JOB TRAINING FORM – CREW LEADER

Job Description: A Crew Leader is responsible for supervising the retrofitting activities specified in the scope of work. He or she is responsible for interacting with the client plus managing personnel and materials on the job site in a safe and effective manner. The Crew Leader is responsible for quality control, testing procedures, documentation, and conducting a final walk through to ensure that all work is completed in a satisfactory manner.

Select Topic(s)

Identify required paperwork Visually inspect job Revise work order if needed Document material usage

Develop work schedule

Confirm prerequisite work Monitor safety practices Document man hours

Evaluate energy audit Develop site safety plan Monitor resources Document lead renovator

Evaluate work order Review job with client Verify material usage Document job photo

Identify materials needed Answer client questions Verify end of day clean up Document change orders

Identify staff needed Protect interior of home Verify completed work Lead crew debrief

Identify PPE needed Test in/interim readings Test out Submit all documentation

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

Set client expectations Execute work order Complete clean up Other:

Select how each Topic(s) was covered below (observation, demonstration, quiz, etc.)

Describe any planned follow-up and target date

As the Instructor, I have covered the topics indicated above in the manner specified and the trainee has demonstrated basic competency. As the Trainee, I certify that I have received training on the topics above.

Instructor's Information: Trainee's Information:

Subgrantee Date of Training

Name:

Position:

Signature:

Date:

Name:

Position:

Signature:

Date:

NC Training and Technical Assistance Plan Page 27

- 
- 

North Carolina Weatherization Assistance Program

ON THE JOB TRAINING FORM – ENERGY AUDITOR

Job Description: An Energy Auditor is a building scientist who evaluates the energy efficiency and health & safety of a building and identifies areas for savings by gathering empirical data, conducting tests and using energy modeling software, in order to reduce the energy consumption, improve the safety, and increase the lifespan of a building; while improving the quality of life and comfort for building occupants.

Select Topic(s)

Establish client relations Get building measurements Collect door data Evaluate H&S

Represent the organization Collect appliance data Collect foundation data Evaluate structural integrity

Maintain professionalism Collect H&S data Collect roof data Scan walls with IR camera

Collect building information Collect ventilation data Perform blower door test Determine if SHPO needed

Review energy consumption Identify building insulation Perform duct test Select measures to be done

Document building history Collect attic data Evaluate appliances Generate work order

Visual inspection building Collect window data Evaluate HVAC system Discuss job in Crew Leader

Collect base load data Collect wall data Perform combustion tests Other:

Select how each Topic(s) was covered below (observation, demonstration, quiz, etc.)

Describe any planned follow-up and target date

As the Instructor, I have covered the topics indicated above in the manner specified and the trainee has demonstrated basic competency. As the Trainee, I certify that I have received training on the topics above.

Instructor's Information: Trainee's Information:

Subgrantee Date of Training

Name:

Position:

Signature:

Date:

Name:

Position:

Signature:

Date:

NC Training and Technical Assistance Plan Page 28

- 
- 

North Carolina Weatherization Assistance Program

ON THE JOB TRAINING FORM – QUALITY CONTROL INSPECTOR

Job Description: A Quality Control Inspector is an evaluator who verifies the work performed against the work plan, specifications and standards, performs building diagnostics, records/reports findings and concerns, and specifies corrective actions; by conducting a methodological audit/inspection of the building, performing safety and diagnostic tests, and by observing the retrofit work; in order to ensure the completion, appropriateness and quality of the work providing for the safety, comfort, and energy savings of the building occupants.

Select Topic(s)

Maintain professionalism Review all invoices Determine pass/fail of work Document work w/ photos

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

---

Review client file Review lead renovator Determine work complete Have client sign off on job  
Review scope of work Review SHPO Verify no missed measures Sign off on job  
Review energy audit Verify account coding Document deficiencies Other:  
Select how each Topic(s) was covered below (observation, demonstration, quiz, etc.)  
Describe any planned follow-up and target date  
As the Instructor, I have covered the topics indicated above in the manner specified and the trainee has demonstrated basic competency. As the Trainee, I certify that I have received training on the topics above.  
Instructor's Information: Trainee's Information:  
Subgrantee Date of Training  
Name:  
Position:  
Signature:  
Date:  
Name:  
Position:  
Signature:  
Date:  
NC Training and Technical Assistance Plan Page 29  
North Carolina Weatherization Assistance Program  
PEER-TO-PEER TRAINING FORM (Optional)  
Name of Agency: Date:  
Contact: Phone:  
Email:  
Describe training need:  
Who will provide the training?  
Where will the training be provided?  
Describe why this person was selected:  
When would you like the training?  
Who will receive the training? (Provide names and titles)  
Are the people listed above assigned only to the weatherization program? Yes No  
If no, how much will be contributed by other programs? \$  
Who will travel? (Check one) Trainer Trainee  
(See Costs next page)  
NC Training and Technical Assistance Plan Page 30  
Documentation# of Nights?  
Describe:  
Is a written, signed agreement attached? Yes No  
If not, when will it be available?  
Costs  
Trainer Trainee  
Salary:  
Fringe:  
Travel:  
Lodging:  
Per Diem:  
Other:  
Total:  
NC Training and Technical Assistance Plan Page 31  
WPN 22-4 Quality Work Plan Updates  
Glossary of Resources  
Introduction/Background  
Section 1: SWS  
Section 2: Inspections  
Section 3: Workforce Training  
10 CFR 440 [complete] X  
Guidelines for Home Energy Professionals Project X  
WAP Grantee Manager's Training Toolkit X X X X  
WAP Training and Technical Assistance Clearinghouse X X X X  
Field Guide Review Process [Video] X

---



**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

SWS X  
SWS Field Guide Photos [Flickr pool] X  
SWS Variance Request Form X  
SWS Variance Request Review Process [Video] X  
WAP T&TA Planning & Reporting Template X  
BPI Certified Professionals Search X  
BPI HEP Quality Control Inspector Certification Overview X  
BPI HEP Energy Auditor Certification Overview X  
Guidelines for Home Energy Professionals (HEP) Certifications X  
Weatherization Monitoring [Videos, Resources] X  
WPN 20-4: Weatherization Assistance Program Monitoring Procedures X  
Accreditation - Why an Accredited Training Program? [Video] X X  
Accreditation - Flexibility with Accredited Training [Video] X X  
IREC-Accredited Training Providers Registry X X  
JTA - Crew Leader - Single Family X X  
JTA - Energy Auditor - Single Family X X  
JTA - Energy Auditor - Multifamily X X  
JTA - Quality Control Inspector - Single Family X X  
JTA - Quality Control Inspector - Multifamily X X  
Competency Model - Energy Auditor and Quality Control Inspector [U.S. Department of Labor] X  
Competency Model - Installer and Crew Leader [U.S. Department of Labor] X  
Contractor Training and Technical Assistance Retention Agreement Template X  
Green Buildings Career Map X  
Installer Badges Toolkit for On the Job Training X  
Installer Badges Toolkit for On the Job Training [Video] X  
Installer Badges Toolkit Fact Sheet X  
IREC Accreditation - Key Documents for Candidates X  
IREC Credentials and How to Apply X  
IREC Credentials - FAQ X  
O\*NET Summary Report for Weatherization Installers and Technicians [U.S. Department of Labor] X  
WAP Request for Proposals Toolkit for Training & Technical Assistance Services X  
Weatherization Training Resources X  
NC Training and Technical Assistance Plan Page 32

**Version 1.0**

**PY2022 Health & Safety Plan - NC Page 1 | 15**

Weatherization Grantee Health and Safety Plan Optional Template POLICY SUBMITTED WITH PLAN 1.0 – GENERAL INFORMATION Grantees are encouraged to enter additional information here that does not fit neatly in one of the other sections of this document. 2.0 – BUDGETING Grantees are encouraged to budget Health & Safety (H&S) costs as a separate category and, thereby, exclude such costs from the average cost per unit cost (ACPU) limitation. This separate category also allows these costs to be isolated from energy efficiency costs in program evaluations. Grantees are reminded that, if H&S costs are budgeted and reported under the program operations category rather than the H&S category, the related H&S costs must be included in the calculation of the ACPU and cost-justified through the approved energy audit.

Select which option is used below.

Separate Health and Safety Budget

Contained in Program Operations 3.0 – HEALTH AND SAFETY EXPENDITURE LIMITS Pursuant to 10 CFR 440.16(h), Grantees must set H&S expenditure limits for their Program, providing justification by explaining the basis for setting these limits and providing related historical experience. Low percentage should include a statement of what other funding is being used to support H&S costs, while larger percentages will require greater justification and relevant historical support. It is possible that these limits may vary depending upon conditions found in different geographical areas. These limits must be expressed as a percentage of the ACPU. For example, if the ACPU is \$5,000, then an average expenditure of \$750 per dwelling would equal 15 percent expenditures for H&S. 15 percent is not a limit on H&S expenditures but exceeding this amount will require ample justification. These funds are to be expended by the Program in direct weatherization activities. While required as a percentage of the ACPU, if budgeted separately, the H&S costs are not calculated into the per-house limitation. DOE strongly encourages using the table below in developing justification for the requested H&S budget amount. Each H&S measure the Grantee anticipates addressing with H&S funds should be listed along with an associated cost for each measure, and by using historical data the estimated frequency that each measure is installed over the total production for the year. It is also recommended reviewing recent budget requests, versus expenditures to see if previous budget estimates have been accurate. The resulting “Total Average H&S Cost per Unit” multiplied by the Grantee’s production estimate in the Annual File should correlate to the H&S budget amount listed in the Grantee’s state plan. Should a Grantee request to have more than 15 percent of Program Operations used for health and safety purposes, DOI will conduct a secondary level of review. DOE strongly encourages use of this H&S template and matrix to help expedite this process.

Health & Safety Measures

Average Cost

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

Frequency
Subtotal
Heating System Replacement
\$ 8,235.86
5.11%
\$ 420.85
AC for Cool room
\$ 447.10
6.37%
\$28.48
CO/Smoke Detector
\$ 185.47
74.20%
\$ 137.62
Electrical Repair
\$ 384.50
9.56%
\$36.76
Evaluate Clean & Tune
324.44\$
37.87%
123.09\$
Fix Improper Venting (Clothes Dryer)
\$ 111.86
77.00%
\$86.13
Fix Improper Venting (Wood Stove/Fireplace)
\$ 236.88
7.00%
\$16.58
Fix Improper Venting Kitchen Exhaust Fan
\$ 293.16
9.60%
\$28.14
Fix Improper Venting of Bathroom Exhaust Fan
\$ 96.65
15.00%
\$14.50
Fix Plumbing Leaks
\$ 205.75
24.00%
\$49.38
Fix Wiring Problems
\$ 587.36
34.20%
\$ 200.88
Garbage Removal
\$ 101.29
7.56%
7.66\$
HVAC Repairs
\$ 392.26
4.99%
\$19.57
Install Bathroom Exhaust Fan (ASHRAE)
\$ 830.12
80.50%
\$ 794.03
Install Kitchen Exhaust Fan

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

\$ 442.89  
10.70%  
\$47.39  
Knob & Tube Rewire  
\$ 4,491.50  
5.78%  
\$ 259.61  
Pest Control  
\$ 432.58  
12.00%  
\$51.91  
Practice Lead Safe Weatherization (Walls)  
\$ 353.37  
14.70%  
\$51.94  
Pressure Relief Piping Needed  
\$ 48.74  
67.00%  
\$32.65  
Relocate Thermostat  
\$ 170.79  
2.50%  
\$4.27  
Remove Unvented Space Heater  
\$ 78.96  
9.90%  
\$7.82  
Vapor Barrier Needed (Basement/Crawlspace)  
\$ 940.03  
21.25%  
\$ 199.76  
Water Heater Replacement  
\$ 693.64  
7.78%  
\$53.98  
2,673.00\$  
Total Average H&S Cost Per Unit  
2673.00  
Enter Estimated Production (Annual File: IV.2 WAP Production Schedule)  
347  
Enter Estimated Program Operations Budget  
3,710,232\$  
H&S Budget (Total Average H&S Cost Per Unit \* Estimated Production)  
927,547\$  
Requested H&S Percentage Per Unit (H&S Budget/Program Operations)  
25%  
Health & Safety Measures  
\$ 2002.22  
Version 1.0

PY2022 Health & Safety Plan - NC Page 3 | 15

4.0 – INCIDENTAL REPAIR MEASURES If Grantees choose to identify any H&S measures as incidental repair measures (IRMs), they must be implemented as such under the Grantee's weatherization program in all cases – meaning, they can never be applied to the H&S budget category. In order to be considered IRMs the measure must fit the following definition and be cost justified along with the associated efficiency measure; Incidental Repairs means those repairs necessary for the effective performance or preservation of weatherization materials. Such repairs include, but are not limited to, framing or repairing windows and doors which could not otherwise be caulked or weather-stripped and providing protective materials, such as paint, used to seal materials installed under this program. (10 CFR 440 "Definitions")

Incidental repairs are those repairs necessary for the effective performance or preservation of weatherization materials. Such repairs include, but are not limited to framing or repairing windows and doors which could not otherwise be caulked or weather-stripped, and providing protective materials, such as paint used to seal materials or vapor barriers used to protect floor insulation installed under WAP. Except where explicitly cited in the Installation Standards, dwellings that require

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

incidental repairs must have a site-specific computerized audit to ensure that the package of measures do not reduce the overall SIR to less than 1.0. Incidental repairs must be included in the SIR calculation. If the projected incidental repairs drop the SIR below 1.0 and there are no other non-federal funds to leverage, the dwelling must be deferred. The following repairs must be cost justified through a properly executed computerized audit:

A) Replacing deteriorated window or doors (for non-cost justified reasons)

B) Repairing minor roof leaks

C) Minor floor reinforcement

D) Minor ceiling reinforcement

E) Backing for wall insulation for an exterior closet (not knee walls)

**5.0 – DEFERRAL/REFERRAL POLICY** Deferral of services may be necessary if H&S issue cannot be adequately addressed according to WPN 17-07 guidance. The decision to defer work in a dwelling is difficult but necessary in some cases. This does not mean that assistance will never be available, but that work must be postponed until the problems can be resolved and/or alternative sources of help are found. If, in the judgment of the auditor, any conditions exist which may endanger the health and/or safety of the workers or occupants, the unit should be deferred until the conditions are corrected. Deferral may also be necessary where occupants are uncooperative, abusive, or threatening. Grantees must be specific in their approach and provide the process for clients to be notified in writing of the deferral and what conditions must be met for weatherization to continue. Grantees must also provide a process for the client to appeal the deferral decision to a higher level in the organization. Grantee has developed a comprehensive written deferral/referral policy that covers both H&S, and other deferral reasons? Yes No Where can this deferral/referral policy be accessed? Subgrantees are required to have a deferral policy on file. Conditions requiring that a dwelling to be placed on deferral status shall include, but shall not be limited to: A) The dwelling has been condemned or major dwelling mechanical systems have been "red tagged" by local or state code enforcement officials or utility providers and the system cannot be addressed with Health & Safety funds. B) The dwelling structure or its mechanical systems, including electrical and plumbing, are in such a state of disrepair that failure is imminent and the conditions cannot be resolved cost-effectively. C) The primary heating system at the dwelling is nonfunctioning or is functioning improperly and is deemed unsafe and must be replaced, or major repairs are needed and there are insufficient resources available. D) Dangerous conditions exist due to high CO levels in combustion appliances which cannot be resolved within weatherization program guidelines. E) Moisture problems are so severe they cannot be resolved within program guidelines. F) Unsanitary conditions are present in the dwelling that may endanger the health and safety of dwelling occupants or weatherization personnel should weatherization work be performed. G) Household members report documented health conditions that prohibit the installation of insulation and other weatherization materials. H) Household members, guests, or pets maintained at the dwelling are uncooperative, abusive, or threatening to weatherization staff or contractors. I) The extent and condition of lead-based paint or similar hazards in the dwelling may potentially create health and safety risks if weatherization work is performed. J) Illegal activities are being conducted in the dwelling unit.

Version 1.0

Page 4 | 15 PY2022 Health & Safety Plan - NC

**6.0 – HAZARD IDENTIFICATION AND NOTIFICATION FORM(S)** Documentation forms must be developed that include at a minimum: the client's name and address, dates of the audit/assessment and when the client was informed of a potential H&S issue, a clear description of the problem, a statement indicating if, or when weatherization could continue, and the client(s) signature(s) indicating that they understand and have been informed of their rights and options. Documentation Form(s) have been developed and comply with guidance? Client is informed of potential H&S issues at initial audit. Auditor gives H&S pamphlets and clients sign stating receipt and understanding. understanding of info. pamphlets. e solicit information on health concerns from high risk clients on the data collection form during the initial audit and the client self reports.

Yes No **7.0 – HEALTH AND SAFETY CATEGORIES** For each of the following H&S categories identified by DOE: Explain whether you concur with existing guidance from WPN 17-07 and how that guidance will be implemented in your Program, if you are proposing an alternative action/allowability, or if the identified category will not be addressed and will always result in deferral. Alternatives must be comprehensively explained and meet the intent of DOE guidance.

Where an Action/Allowability or Testing is "required" or "not allowed" through WPN 17-07, Grantees must concur, or choose to defer all units where the specific category is encountered. "Allowable" items under WPN 17-07 leave room for Grantees to determine if the category, or testing, will be addressed and in what circumstances. Declare whether DOE funds or alternate funding source(s) will be used to address the particular category. Describe the explicit methods to remedy the specific category. Describe what testing protocols (if any) will be used. Define minimum thresholds that determine minor and major repairs. Identify minimum documentation requirements for at-risk occupants. Discuss what explicit steps will be taken to educate the client, if any, on the specific category if this is not explained elsewhere in the Plan. Some categories, like mold and moisture, require client education. Discuss how training and certification requirements will be provided for the specific category. Some categories, like Lead Based Paint, require training. Describe how occupant health and safety concerns and conditions will be solicited and documented. Grantees may include additional H&S categories for their particular Programs. Additional categories must include, at a minimum, all of the same data fields as the DOE-provided categories. Two additional tables have been created to utilize.

**7.1 – Air Conditioning and Heating Systems Concurrence**

Alternative, or Deferral

Concurrence with Guidance

Alternative Guidance

Results in Deferral

Air Conditioning Unallowable Measure Heating Unallowable Measure Funding

DOE

LIHEAP

State

Utility

Other How do you address unsafe or non-functioning primary heating/cooling systems?

These systems must be repaired or replaced prior to weatherization, or the home must be deferred. How do you address unsafe or non-functioning secondary heating systems, including unvented secondary space heaters?

Secondary systems must be repaired, replaced (vented systems) or removed (unvented systems) prior to weatherization or the home must be deferred. Clean and

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

Tune of systems will be energy conservation or health and safety. Indicate Documentation Required for At-Risk Occupants: over 65 yrs, disabled, pre-existing conditions.

We solicit information on health concerns from At-risk clients on the data collection form during the initial audit and the client self reports. Testing Protocols ECTs performed by HVAC professional as warranted, which means they evaluate system to determine if unit can be cleaned and tuned for continued use or not. If the system cannot be cleaned and tuned for continued use due to age and/or condition and repairs exceed 1/3 of replacement costs, the unit will be replaced without a clean tune. The clean and tune is completed after proper evaluation within the approved Energy Audit Tool. Prior to replacement, attempt to cost justify as an ECM is completed via Energy Audit

Version 1.0

PY2022 Health & Safety Plan - NC Page 5 | 15

Client Education

Client Education document contains information on heating and cooling systems. Training

Subgrantee Auditors are trained in diagnostic testing and visual inspection of HVAC systems. 7.2 - Asbestos - All

What is the blower door testing policy when suspected Asbestos Containing Material (ACM) is identified?

Where hazardous materials such as asbestos or vermiculite insulation exist that may be circulated, blower door diagnostics shall not be performed. 7.2a – Asbestos in siding, walls, ceilings, etc. Concurrence, Alternative, or Deferral

Concurrence with Guidance

Alternative Guidance

Results in Deferral Funding

DOE

LIHEAP

State

Utility

Other How do you address suspected ACM's in siding, walls, or ceilings that will be disturbed through the course of weatherization work?

testing and removal where performed by an appropriately trained or AHERA certified asbestos control professional; deferral if this is not an option. This is done on a case-by-case basis. Testing Protocols

See above. Client Education

Contained in client education document. Training and Certification Requirements

Weatherization crews must take asbestos class 3 operation and maintenance class with refresher course yearly. 7.2b – Asbestos - in vermiculite Concurrence Alternative, or Deferral

Concurrence with Guidance

Alternative Guidance

Results in Deferral Funding

DOE

LIHEAP

State

Utility

Other How do you address suspected ACM's in vermiculite that will be disturbed through the course of weatherization work?

testing and encapsulation where performed by an appropriately trained or AHERA certified

asbestos control professional; deferral if this is not an option. Testing Protocols

See above. Client Education

Contained in client education document. Training and Certification Requirements

Weatherization crews must take asbestos class 3 operation and maintenance class with refresher course yearly.

Version 1.0

Page 6 | 15 PY2022 Health & Safety Plan - NC

7.2c – Asbestos - on pipes, furnaces, other small covered surfaces Concurrence, Alternative, or Deferral

Concurrence with Guidance

Alternative Guidance

Results in Deferral Funding

DOE

LIHEAP

State

Utility

Other How do you address suspected ACM's (e.g., pipes, furnaces, other small surfaces) that will be disturbed through the course of weatherization work?

testing/treating/encapsulation or removal where performed by an appropriately trained or AHERA certified asbestos control professional on a case-by-case basis. Testing Protocols

See above. Client Education

Contained in client education document. Training and Certification Requirements

Weatherization crews must take asbestos class 3 operation and maintenance class with refresher course yearly. 7.5 – Biologicals and Unsanitary Conditions (odors mustiness, bacteria, viruses, raw sewage, rotting wood, etc.) Concurrence, Alternative, or Deferral

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

Concurrence with Guidance

Alternative Guidance

Results in Deferral

Unallowable Measure      Funding

DOE

LIHEAP

State

Utility

Other      What guidance do you provide Subgrantees for dealing with biological and/or unsanitary conditions in homes slated for weatherization?

This is contained in NC WAP SWS section 5520: Biological Hazards and Poor Sanitation Testing Protocols

Testing conducted as needed to verify hazards. Client Education

Contained in client education document; clients are notified if these conditions exist. Training

Weatherization workers are trained to identify these conditions and take appropriate action. 7.6 – Building Structure and Roofing Concurrence, Alternative, or Deferral

Concurrence with Guidance

Alternative Guidance

Results in Deferral      Funding

DOE

LIHEAP

State

Utility

Other

Version 1.0

PY2022 Health & Safety Plan - NC Page 7 | 15

What guidance do you provide Subgrantees for dealing with structural issues (e.g., roofing, wall, foundation) in homes slated for weatherization?

Only very minor structural issues are allowable, otherwise dwelling is deferred - problem(s) are corrected using other funding. How do you define “minor” or allowable structure and roofing repairs, and at what point are repairs considered beyond the scope of weatherization?

Only repairs under 10 square feet are allowable as an incidental repair and must be cost justified with a computer audit. Larger repairs require deferral until corrections are made with other funding. If priority lists are used, and these repairs are designated as Incidental Repairs, at what point is a site-specific audit required?

See above. Client Education

Contained in client education document; clients are notified if these conditions exist. Training

Auditors are trained to identify structural issues at the initial audit. 7.7 – Code Compliance Concurrence, Alternative, or Deferral

Concurrence with Guidance

Alternative Guidance

Results in Deferral      Funding

DOE

LIHEAP

State

Utility

Other      What guidance do you provide Subgrantees for dealing with code compliance issues in homes receiving weatherization measures?

Correction of preexisting code compliance issues is not an allowable cost other than where weatherization

measures are being conducted. What specific situations commonly trigger code compliance work requirements for your network? How are they addressed?

Situations where weatherization measures are conducted that would affect electrical wiring, plumbing, or HVAC appliances. Client Education

Contained in client education document; clients are notified if code conditions exist. Training

Auditors are trained on how to identify code compliant construction. 7.8 – Combustion Gases Concurrence, Alternative, or Deferral

Concurrence with Guidance

Alternative Guidance

Results in Deferral      Funding

DOE

LIHEAP

State

Utility

Other      Testing Protocols How are crews instructed to handle problems discovered during testing, and what are the specific protocols for addressing hazards that require an immediate response? Field staff use BPI Combustion Appliance Zone testing procedures uploaded to PAGE.

Version 1.0

Page 8 | 15 PY2022 Health & Safety Plan - NC

Crews are trained to comply with BPI standards regarding problems during testing and the protocols for addressing hazards, including Combustion Safety Test Action Levels. Client Education

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

Contained in client education document; clients are notified immediately if problems are found with combustion appliances. Training  
Auditors, final inspectors, and crew leaders receive classroom and ongoing in-field training on BPI Combustion Appliance Zone testing procedures. 7.9 – Electrical  
Concurrence, Alternative, or Deferral  
Concurrence with Guidance  
Alternative Guidance  
Results in Deferral      Funding  
DOE  
LIHEAP  
State  
Utility  
Other      What guidance do you provide Subgrantees for dealing with electrical hazards, including knob & tube wiring, in homes slated for weatherization?  
NC SWS provides detailed guidance on this in section 5640. How do you define “minor” or allowable electrical repairs, and at what point are repairs considered  
beyond the scope of weatherization?  
Minor electrical repairs are typically those costing less than 1000.00. Electrical repairs over this amount may be deferred if a lack of health and safety dollars to  
make major electrical repairs. Handled on case-by-case basis. If priority lists are used, and these repairs are designated as Incidental Repairs, at what point is a site-  
specific audit required?  
These repairs are designated as Health and Safety repairs, and are not subject to a site specific (computer) audit. Client Education  
Clients are notified at initial audit if any electrical hazards exist and what the course of action will be. Training  
Auditors are trained to identify potential electrical hazards. 7.10 – Formaldehyde, Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs), Flammable Liquids, and other Air  
Pollutants Concurrence, Alternative, or Deferral  
Concurrence with Guidance  
Alternative Guidance  
Results in Deferral      Funding  
DOE  
LIHEAP  
State  
Utility  
Other      What guidance do you provide Subgrantees for dealing with formaldehyde, VOCs, flammable liquids, and other air pollutants identified in homes slated for  
weatherization?  
Guidance is provided in section 5440 of the NC SWS, as well as ongoing in-field training. Testing Protocols  
Auditors are trained to identify pollutants and take the appropriate action. Client Education  
Clients are notified at initial audit if any pollutants exist and what the course of action will be. Training-ongoing provided per SWS ECTs performed by HVAC  
professional as warranted, which means they evaluate system to determine if unit can be cleaned and tuned for  
continued use or not. If the system cannot be cleaned and tuned for continued use due to age and/or condition and repairs exceed 1/3 of  
replacement costs, the unit will be replaced without a clean tune. The clean and tune is completed after proper evaluation within the  
approved Energy Audit Tool. Prior to replacement, attempt to cost justify as an ECM is completed via Energy Audit  
Version 1.0  
PY2022 Health & Safety Plan - NC Page 9 | 15  
7.11 – Fuel Leaks (please indicate specific fuel type if policy differs by type) Concurrence, Alternative, or Deferral  
Concurrence with Guidance  
Alternative Guidance  
Results in Deferral      Funding  
DOE  
LIHEAP  
State  
Utility  
Other      Remediation Protocols  
Leaks must be repaired by a licensed professional. How do you define allowable fuel leak repairs, and at what point are repairs considered beyond the scope of  
weatherization?  
Minor leak repairs under 1000.00 are allowable. Major leaks may only be repaired using other funding or home must be deferred. Client Education  
Contained in client education document. Training  
Auditors are trained to identify fuel leaks on an ongoing basis. 7.12 – Gas Ovens / Stovetops / Ranges Concurrence, Alternative, or Deferral  
Concurrence with Guidance  
Alternative Guidance  
Results in Deferral      Funding  
DOE  
LIHEAP  
State  
Utility

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

Other What guidance do you provide Subgrantees for addressing unsafe gas ovens/stoves/ranges in homes slated for weatherization?  
NC WAP SWS section 6520 addresses this. Testing Protocols  
NC WAP SWS section 6520 addresses this. Client Education  
Contained in client education document. Training  
Auditors are trained to address these appliances as part of required combustion safety testing. 7.13 – Hazardous Materials Disposal [Lead, Refrigerant, Asbestos Mercury (including CFLs/fluorescents), etc.] (please indicate material where policy differs by material) Concurrence, Alternative, or Deferral  
Concurrence with Guidance  
Alternative Guidance  
Results in Deferral Funding  
DOE  
LIHEAP  
State  
Utility  
Other  
Version 1.0  
Page 10 | 15 PY2022 Health & Safety Plan - NC  
Client Education  
Contained in client education document. Training  
Auditors and crews are trained on disposal of such materials, including Lead Renovation, Repair & Painting RRP Disposal Procedures and Documentation Requirements  
NC WAP SWS addresses this in multiple sections. Documentation of proper disposal must be in every client file, including Lead Renovation, Repair & Painting (RRP). 7.14 – Injury Prevention of Occupants and Weatherization Workers (Measures such as repairing stairs and replacing handrails) Concurrence, Alternative, or Deferral  
Concurrence with Guidance  
Alternative Guidance  
Results in Deferral Funding  
DOE  
LIHEAP  
State  
Utility  
Other What guidance do you provide Subgrantees regarding allowable injury-related repairs (e.g., stairs, handrails, porch deck board)?  
NC WAP SWS section 5550 addresses this. How do you define “minor” or allowable injury prevention measures, and at what point are repairs considered beyond the scope of weatherization? Quantify “minor” or allowable injury prevention measures.  
From NC WAP SWS section 5550: “Minor repair shall be allowable to secure steps and handrails where such actions are necessary to effectively weatherize the dwelling. Measures deemed unnecessary or excessive shall be prohibited.” Training  
Auditors and crews are trained on injury prevention on a regular basis; monthly safety meetings are required. 7.15 – Lead Based Paint Concurrence, Alternative, or Deferral  
Concurrence with Guidance  
Alternative Guidance  
Results in Deferral Funding  
DOE  
LIHEAP  
State  
Utility  
Other Safe Work Protocols  
NC WAP SWS addresses this section 2420. Testing Protocols  
NC WAP SWS addresses this section 5200 and 5660. Client Education  
Contained in client education document. Training and Certification Requirements Described in NC WAP SWS section 2420 Documentation Requirements  
Version 1.0  
PY2022 Health & Safety Plan - NC Page 11 | 15  
A renovator of record certification must be in any client file where lead safe work occurred 7.16 – Mold and Moisture (Including but not limited to: drainage, gutters down spouts, extensions, flashing, sump pumps, dehumidifiers, landscape, vapor retarders, moisture barriers, etc.) Concurrence, Alternative, or Deferral  
Concurrence with Guidance  
Alternative Guidance  
Results in Deferral Funding  
DOE  
LIHEAP  
State  
Utility



**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

Other What guidance do you provide Subgrantees for dealing with moisture related issues (e.g., drainage, gutters, down spouts, moisture barriers, dehumidifiers vapor barrier on bare earth floors) in homes slated for weatherization?  
NC WAP SWS section 5700 addresses this. How do you define “minor” or allowable moisture-related measures, and at what point is work considered beyond the scope of weatherization?  
Mold and/or moisture issues under 10 square feet may be remediated. Larger areas may be cause for deferral if other funding is not available. Client Education  
Contained in client education document. Training  
Auditors are trained to identify these types of hazards on an ongoing basis. 7.17 – Pests Concurrence, Alternative, or Deferral  
Concurrence with Guidance  
Alternative Guidance  
Results in Deferral Funding  
DOE  
LIHEAP  
State  
Utility

Other What guidance do you provide Subgrantees for dealing with pests and pest intrusion prevention in homes slated for weatherization?  
Contained in client education document. Define Pest Infestation Thresholds, Beyond Which Weatherization Is Deferred  
NC WAP SWS section 5530 addresses; thresholds are defined on a case-by-case-basis; recurring treatment plans are not an allowable expense. Testing Protocols  
Visual inspection for pests or pest waste prior to diagnostic testing (blower door) is required. Client Education  
Contained in client education document. Training  
Auditors are trained to identify these types of hazards. 7.18 – Radon Concurrence, Alternative, or Deferral  
Version 1.0  
Page 12 | 15 PY2022 Health & Safety Plan - NC  
Concurrence with Guidance  
Alternative Guidance  
Results in Deferral Funding  
DOE  
LIHEAP  
State  
Utility

Other What guidance do you provide Subgrantees around radon?  
SWS section 5670 to be updated per WPN 22-7. Radon pamphlet/precautionary Consent form provided to client. Testing Protocols radon testing allowed in Radon Zones 1&2. Client Education  
Contained in client education document and Precautionary Consent form for client signature. Training and Certification Requirements Auditors are trained on this topic during monitoring visits and as part of other certifications and trainings. Documentation Requirements  
Radon testing is allowable in RADON Zones 1 and 2 in North Carolina. Mitigation is not an allowable expense. 7.19 – Safety Devices: Smoke and Carbon Monoxide Alarms, Fire Extinguishers Concurrence, Alternative, or Deferral  
Concurrence with Guidance  
Alternative Guidance  
Results in Deferral Funding  
DOE  
LIHEAP  
State  
Utility

Other What is your policy for installation or replacement of the following:  
Smoke Alarms: Described in NC WAP SWS section 5631  
Carbon Monoxide Alarms: Described in NC WAP SWS section 5621  
Fire Extinguishers: Described in NC WAP SWS section 5630 Testing Protocols  
All alarms tested and replaced or installed as needed. Fire Extinguishers are allowed on a case by case basis where solid fuel burning appliances are present. Client Education  
Contained in client education document. Training  
Auditors are trained to identify safety device needs in the dwelling. 7.20 – Occupant Health and Safety Concerns and Conditions Concurrence, Alternative, or Deferral  
Concurrence with Guidance  
Alternative Guidance  
Results in Deferral Funding  
DOE  
LIHEAP  
State  
Utility

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

Other What guidance do you provide Subgrantees for soliciting the occupants' health and safety concerns related to components of their homes?  
Contained in client education document; Subgrantee applications also direct clients to list any safety and/or health issues. Agency documents at risk client info in client file.  
Precautionary package of radon measures will be completed on all dwelling units when applicable.  
Version 1.0  
PY2022 Health & Safety Plan - NC Page 13 | 15  
What guidance do you provide Subgrantees for determining whether occupants suffer from health conditions that may be negatively affected by the act of weatherizing their home?  
See above. What guidance do you provide Subgrantees for dealing with potential health concerns when they are identified?  
Subgrantees are trained to immediately notify clients of potential health concerns as soon as they are discovered. Client Education  
Contained in client education document. Documentation Form(s) have been developed and comply with guidance? Yes No 7.21 – Ventilation and Indoor Air Quality Concurrence, Alternative, or Deferral  
Concurrence with Guidance  
Alternative Guidance  
Results in Deferral Funding  
DOE  
LIHEAP  
State  
Utility  
Other Identify the Most Recent Version of ASHRAE 62.2 Implemented (optional: identify Addenda used)  
ASHRAE 62.2 2016 Testing and Final Verification Protocols  
Described in NC WAP SWS sections 5800-5820. Client Education  
Contained in client education document Training  
Auditors are trained on ventilation and indoor air quality on an ongoing basis. 7.22 – Window and Door Replacement, Window Guards Concurrence, Alternative, or Deferral  
Concurrence with Guidance  
Alternative Guidance  
Results in Deferral Funding  
DOE  
LIHEAP  
State  
Utility  
Other What guidance do you provide to Subgrantees regarding window and door replacement and window guards?  
NC WAP SWS addresses this in sections 9250-9271. Testing Protocols  
See above. Client Education  
Contained in client education document. Training  
Crews and auditors are trained on how to address window and door sealing and repair or replacement.  
Version 1.0  
Page 14 | 15 PY2022 Health & Safety Plan - NC  
7.23 – Worker Safety (OSHA, etc.) Concurrence, Alternative, or Deferral  
Concurrence with Guidance  
Alternative Guidance  
Results in Deferral Funding  
DOE  
LIHEAP  
State  
Utility  
Other How do you verify safe work practices? What is your policy for in-progress monitoring?  
OSHA confined space, fall protection, and safety data sheets were designed by NC WAP and are required as part of weatherization. NC WAP will also review at least one "in-progress" dwelling at each dwelling annually. Subgrantees are required to have regular documented safety meetings. Training and Certification Requirements  
OSHA 10 required for crew leaders. OSHA 30 allowable for field staff but, not required. 7.24 – Concurrence, Alternative, or Deferral  
Concurrence with Guidance  
Alternative Guidance  
Results in Deferral Funding  
DOE  
LIHEAP  
State  
Utility

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

Other Remediation Protocols 7.1 At Risk Clients: definition will apply PY20 HVAC installs in absence safe HVAC/or safely operating HVAC. Client Education  
7.24 – Concurrence, Alternative, or Deferral  
Concurrence with Guidance  
Alternative Guidance  
Results in Deferral Funding  
DOE  
LIHEAP  
State  
Utility  
Other Remediation Protocols Testing Protocols Client Education Training New auditors trained on H&S guidelines listed in Field Standards by: CHP trainer  
Prog Mgr, State  
Monitors, and at state WAP conferences.  
Training:  
See Attached document in PAGE  
X  
Version 1.0  
PY2022 Health & Safety Plan - NC Page 15 | 15

2  
**Effective**  
**Date:**  
**9/12/2022**  
**North Carolina**  
**Weatherization**  
**Installation**  
**Standard**  
**Work Specifications**

**ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

These standards were developed by weatherization staff working in conjunction with the North Carolina Weatherization Assistance Program network service providers. The Department wishes to express our deepest appreciation to the individuals that contributed comments and suggestions. These standards were made possible through funding provided by the U.S. Department of Energy's Weatherization Assistance Program, DOE Award

Agreement # EE0009920, CFDA# 81.042 and the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services' Low-Income Home Energy Assistance Program funds DHHS Agreement # 22B1NCLIEA & 239B1NCLIEA, CFDA #93.568.

Disclaimer: The information, data, or work presented herein was funded by the Weatherization funders of the United States Government. Neither the United States Government nor any Weatherization service provider thereof, nor any of their employees, makes any warranty, express or implied, or assumes any legal liability or responsibility for the accuracy, completeness, or usefulness of any information, apparatus, product, or process disclosed, or represents that its use would not infringe privately owned rights. Reference herein to any specific commercial product, process, or service by trade name, trademark, manufacturer, or otherwise does not necessarily constitute or imply its endorsement, recommendation, or favoring by the United States Government or any Weatherization funder thereof. The views and opinions of authors expressed herein do not necessarily state or reflect those of the United States Government or any Weatherization funders. 2

**SUMMARY OF CHANGES SINCE VERSION 2019:**

- 1)1600- No skipping measures with DOE funds.
- 2)1700- Re-Weatherization/Re-HARRP means that 15 years has passed since the previous Weatherization/HARRP jobs were completed.
- 3)1800- Deferral of Service edits in line "B)".
- 4)2100- 100% of DOE weatherized dwellings and 5% of LIHEAP weatherized dwellings require a computerized audit (NEAT or MHEA).
- 5)2310- We have a New Electronic Residential Energy Audit Tool version 2021.
- 6)2430- SHPO verification must be entered in the dwelling section of AR4CA. Also, if SHPO denies the measure requiring approval, the measure(s) must be removed from the work order. In this case a computerized audit must be performed without the measure and the house must have an overall Savings Investment Ratio (SIR) of 1.0 or greater.
- 7)3100- New LIHEAP Priority List for site-built dwellings.
- 8)4200- Health & Safety website added for pamphlets.
- 9)5000- Energy-Related Health & Safety edits in lines "A) & B)".
- 10)5621- Carbon Monoxide Alarms required on every occupiable level, including basements; electrochemical sensor with not less than 10-year warranty.
- 11)5631- Smoke Alarms installed outside each separate sleeping area are within 21 ft of door; replace existing smoke alarms if past the manufacturer's expiration date; do not replace existing if not past manufacturer's expiration date.
- 12)5640- Knob & tube wiring must be replaced with health & safety or leveraged funds or dwelling deferred.
- 13)5670- New link for Radon Gas EPA website.
- 14)5720- Dryer Exhaust Venting R8 insulation; not exceed 35 ft. length; backflow damper no pest screen; state case-by-case approval for indoor dryer vent kit.
- 15)5730- Vapor barrier no contact with non-treated structural wood; vapor barrier also extended up piers; reverse or upslope lapping seems.
- 16)5810- Changed Mechanical Ventilation pipe from 5" to 6" flex duct and insulate to a minimum of R4. Also, fan flow 80 CFM instead of 70 CFM installed.

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

- 17)6230 – Added language allowing bypassing of ductblaster testing and not evaluating ducts in NEATcomputer audit if pressure pan readings are below 1 Pasca per duct.  
18)6300- Room-to-room pressures are now WRT inside of the dwelling  
19)6500- Draft testing aligns with BPI standards.  
20)6530- Fuel Fired Clothes Dryer Testing required and repair, if needed.  
21)7200- HVAC technicians must complete all applicable sections of HVAC Evaluation Report and note if the unit passes or fails. Also, website added for CFIA Certified Chimney Sweeps.  
22)7310 – If baseboard heat is the primary heating system in a dwelling an energy efficient hvac system may be installed.  
23)7600 – Wood stove visual inspection and non-combustible floor protector heat shield guidance.  
24)7610- Updated to align with federal minimum efficiency standards for heating and cooling equipment.  
25)7700- Water heater installation efficiency updates.  
26)7800- Window Air Conditioners must be Energy Star rated.  
27)10100- Attic Insulation R-38 post weatherization not limited to low-pitched roofs or floored attics, where possible.  
3  
28)10140- Changes to Attic Access line "A)". Add latch, lock or frictional device to air seal attic hatches.  
29)11100 – Refrigerator SIR – when dwelling requires NEAT or MHEA audit, no separate SIR form required. Non-functioning refrigerator replacement allowed using Non-DOE funds and see other requirements.  
30)11300- Water Heaters insulated R10 or greater; also, see changes B) 4.  
31)22100- Weatherization Assistant Energy Audit Software (MHEA) updates for Manufactured Homes.  
32)23100- LIHEAP Priority List of Measures added for Manufactured Homes.  
33)25130- Mobile Home Mechanical Ventilation use timer or variable speed fan of continuous use with noiserating equal to or less than 1 sone.  
34)28210- Room-to-room pressures are now WRT inside of the Manufactured Home.

4	
North Carolina Weatherization Installation Standards Standard Work Specifications	
Table of Contents	
General Guidance and Site Built, Single Family Section 1000 General Programmatic Guidance .....	
62000 Workflow Documentation .....	9
3000 Priority List of Measures .....	16
4000 Client Education .....	17
5000 Energy-Related Health and Safety .....	20
6000 Diagnostic Testing Procedures .....	20
37000 Heating, Ventilating, and Cooling Systems .....	47
8000 Duct Sealing and Insulating .....	47
589000 Air Sealing Measures .....	61
10000 Insulation Measures .....	66
7412000 Incidenta Repairs .....	78
Manufactured Home Section 22000 Workflow Documentation .....	79
23000 Priority List of Measures .....	80
24000 Health and Safety Provisions .....	81
25000 Diagnostic Testing .....	81
26000 Heating, Cooling, and Ventilating Systems .....	82
27000 Duct Sealing and Insulation .....	83
28000 Air Sealing Measures .....	83
29000 Insulation Measures .....	85
30000 Base Load Reductions .....	91
31000 Windows and Doors .....	92
Appendix A to Part 440 - Standards for Weatherization Materials .....	93

5  
1000 General Programmatic Guidance  
1100 Scope  
The mission of the North Carolina Weatherization Assistance Program (NC WAP) is to improve residential energy efficiency and energy-related health & safety conditions and to educate the public about ways to implement and enhance energy conservation strategies. The weatherization program focuses on serving the elderly, disabled, families with children, and heavily energy-burdened households. The goal of NC WAP is to keep North Carolina residents warm in the winter cool in the summer, and safe all year long.  
The State of North Carolina administers both NC WAP and the Heating and Air Repair and Replacement Program (HARRP) on behalf of the federal Department of Energy (DOE) and Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS). As a grantee responsible for administration of these federal programs, NC WAP contracts with local weatherization service providers who, as Subgrantees, shall be responsible for compliant implementation of program objectives.  
The North Carolina Weatherization Installation Standards have been aligned with the National Renewable Energy Laboratory's (NREL) Standard Work

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

Specifications (SWS) and shall govern installation procedures for all weatherization service providers, their representatives, and designees responsible for providing weatherization program services. The Installation Standards shall be divided into major sections as follows:

A) General Guidance and Site Built, Single Family Dwelling Section

B) Manufactured Home Section

Questions concerning the content, interpretation, or implementation of the Installation Standards shall be directed to NC WAP.

1200 Effective Date

The effective date for implementation and enforcement of these Installation Standards shall be specified in one attached cover page. All weatherization measures installed or performed by weatherization service providers on or after the effective date(s) specified shall comply with these Installation Standards. Prior versions of the Installation Standards shall be considered null and void.

1300 Amendment of Standards

From time to time the Installation Standards may be amended to reflect changes in state or federal law, technology, or general industry experience and best practices.

Amendments to the Installation Standards shall take effect 30 days from the date of written notification to weatherization service provider unless otherwise indicated.

Changes in federal, state law, or DOE guidance may necessitate amendments be made effective immediately upon written notification. 6

1500 Code Compliance

Correction of preexisting code compliance issues is not an allowable cost other than where weatherization measures are being conducted. No provision in the Installation Standards shall be interpreted in a manner which abridges safety, health, environmental codes, or other local ordinances. All weatherization program services shall comply with applicable local building codes. Local codes more stringent than the Installation Standards shall be followed.

Applicable building, mechanical, electrical, plumbing, insulation, and other permits mandated by local or state code authorities shall be obtained by weatherization service providers either directly or via subcontractors performing the permitted work. Permits shall be obtained prior to commencement of work and copies shall be provided to dwelling owners upon request. Copies of each permit issued, and the associated passing final inspection reports shall be maintained in the job file. Actual permit and inspection fees shall be allowed as a materials expense and shall be reasonable and customary.

As local code requirements vary heavily between local jurisdictions, weatherization service providers shall take special care to ensure code requirements are understood and consistently complied with on a per-job basis.

1600 Exceptions to Standards

Deviations from the Installation Standards, except deviations required under applicable local code requirements, shall require written authorization from NC WAP. Deviations from the Installation Standards required under local code shall be well documented and supporting documentation shall be maintained in the job file.

For homes weatherized using DOE funding, a computerized audit must be performed on 100% of dwellings using the Weatherization Assistant software. In dwellings that are weatherized using LIHEAP WAP funding, a computerized audit must be performed on a minimum 5% of dwellings using the Weatherization Assistant software according to the criteria in section 2100 of this document. The NC WAP approved priority list may be used in other dwellings as long as the dwellings do not meet the criteria in section 2100, and LIHEAP funding is used for weatherization. Where a dwelling owner or authorized agent of the owner refuses to authorize performance of a required weatherization measure or to allow a previously authorized measure to be completed, weatherization service providers shall determine if weatherization services can still be provided. If DOE funds are being used, no major measures can be skipped by the dwelling owner or authorized agent of the owner; in this case dwelling must be deferred. If LIHEAP weatherization funds are being used, the dwelling owner or authorized agent may refuse the installation of up to one energy efficiency measure and a computerized audit must be completed with a total job SIR of 1 or more with the refused measure removed. No weatherization work shall be performed if the client refuses any combustion remediation, Category A fan in a home with a combustion stove, or Category B fan. Baseload measures not included on the Priority List of Measures or directly tied to Health and Safety may be refused by the client without penalty. In all instances refusal by the dwelling owner and the justification used to determine appropriate remaining measures to perform shall be documented in the job file.

Local weatherization service providers shall not avoid completing priority weatherization measures by

"documenting away" the measure. Weatherization service providers shall never seek or promote refusal of a measure.

7

1610 Prohibited Measures

Measures and materials not specifically prohibited herein shall not be assumed to be implicitly allowed, but rather weatherization service providers shall request prior written approval from NC WAP prior to performance of any

The following measures and materials shall be specifically prohibited from installation in all dwellings:

A) Skirting or underpinning of crawl spaces

B) Foundation vents, except to provide combustion air to combustion appliances

C) Installation of zippered attic hatch tent kits.

1700 Re-Weatherization/Re-HARRP

Federal regulations authorize the re-weatherization and/or re-harrp of a dwelling if 15 years have passed since the original weatherization services were completed. The client's current application date shall determine if 15 years have passed since weatherization services were completed. Dwellings weatherized within 15 years of the client's current application date may not receive additional services unless the dwelling has been damaged by an act of God and prior state approval has been secured.

Requests to conduct HARRP services in homes that have received HARRP services within 15 years from the completion date of the original HARRP services may be approved if both of the following are true:

A) The original HARRP job was a repair that equals less than 1/3 the projected cost of replacement, and

B) The Closure Date of the original HARRP job is less than 12 months from the date of the request for Re-HARRP.

It is the responsibility of the weatherization service provider to ensure that a comprehensive record of previously served dwellings receiving either weatherization or

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

HARRP (per county) is compiled, maintained, and updated regularly to ensure compliance with these guidelines. The status of each subject dwelling with regard to prior weatherization and HARRP at the dwelling shall be verified during the application process and during the energy audit initial inspection and shall be documented in the job file.

A higher priority shall be placed on homes that have not been previously weatherized.

**1800 Deferral of Service Based on Site Conditions**

Certain health and safety conditions may exist which make weatherization of certain dwellings unfeasible. In such cases, work for eligible households shall be deferred until the conditions can be adequately mitigated or corrected entirely. Where such conditions exist, weatherization service providers shall notify the clients in writing and attempt to resolve such issues as well as pursue reasonable alternatives on behalf of the client, including making referrals.

Conditions requiring that a dwelling to be placed on deferral status shall include, but shall not be limited to: 8

A)The dwelling has been condemned or major dwelling mechanical systems have been "red tagged" by licensed subcontractor, local or state code enforcement officials, or utility providers.

B)The dwelling structure or its mechanical systems, including electrical and plumbing, are in such a state of disrepair that failure is imminent, or the conditions cannot be resolved within cost limitations.

C)The primary heating system at the dwelling is non-functioning or is functioning improperly and is deemed unsafe and must be replaced, or major repairs are needed and there are insufficient resources available.

D)Dangerous conditions exist due to high CO levels in combustion appliances which cannot be resolved within weatherization program guidelines.

E)Moisture problems are so severe they cannot be resolved within program guidelines.

F)Unsanitary conditions are present in the dwelling that may endanger the health and safety of dwelling occupants or weatherization personnel should weatherization work be performed.

G)Household members report documented health conditions that prohibit the installation of insulation and other weatherization materials.

H)Household members, guests, or pets maintained at the dwelling are uncooperative, abusive, or threatening to weatherization staff or contractors.

I)The extent and condition of lead-based paint or similar hazards in the dwelling may potentially create health and safety risks if weatherization work is performed.

J)Illegal activities are being conducted in the dwelling unit.

K)The dwelling has a dryer that cannot be vented to the outdoors. In these cases, contact NC weatherization prior to deferral.

**1900 Enforcement**

Inability or refusal by weatherization service providers to comply with any of the guidelines set forth by the Installation Standards shall result in administrative action by NC WAP including, but not limited in extreme instances to, termination of the weatherization service provider's award to provide weatherization services.

**2000 Workflow Documentation**

**2100 Weatherization Assistant Energy Audit Software**

The Weatherization Assistant (WA) energy audit software was developed by the Oak Ridge National Laboratory specifically for use by WAP. There are two components to the WA software, the National Energy Audit Tool (NEAT) for site-built dwellings and the Mobile Home Energy Audit (MHEA) for manufactured dwellings.

Use of the WA software shall be required for 100% of DOE weatherized dwellings, and 5% of LIHEAP weatherized dwellings. Network will be notified at a time to be determined when 100% of LIHEAP weatherized dwellings will require a computerized audit. Where measures to be performed on a dwelling deviate from the LIHEAP priority list, a computerized audit must be performed to ensure an SIR on each measure, and overall, of at least 1.0.

Measures requiring the use of the WA software for LIHEAP dwellings shall include, but not be limited to:

A)Incidental repairs lacking a direct relationship to priority list measures or exceed \$200.00 per repair.

B)Comparing heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) system sizing for replacements to Manual J calculations.

C)HVAC sizing for system installations required to establish adequate primary heat sources.

D)Site built homes with attached garages.

E)Site built homes with more than 1 addition.

F)Atypical homes – homes over 2500 square feet, homes with 3 or more cantilevered floors, odd-shaped homes, or extremely modern architecture.

G)Newer homes built within the last 15 years.

9

H)Window and/or door replacements.

Dwellings in which no air sealing is needed and in which adequate insulation in the attic, sidewalls, and floor is already present shall require a WA audit in order to ensure that the entire job will still be cost-effective.

The WA software tools may additionally be used to cost-justify refrigerator replacements and to assess the cost-effectiveness of certain health and safety measures where applicable, to support leveraging and efficient management or program resources.

Computerized audits must be performed before heating systems are evaluated for replacement (ECT). For the heating and cooling portions of the software, the existing system's data shall be entered.

One or more weatherization personnel members employed by each weatherization service provider shall be certified by an approved training facility in the use of the Weatherization Assistant (NEAT/MHEA).

**2110 Photographic Documentation**

The job file for every weatherized dwelling shall contain specific photographic documentation of initial, interim, and final weatherization conditions. Circumstances or measures requiring mandatory photographic documentation shall include, but not be limited to:

Initial Audit Pictures:

A)Exterior pictures of all four (4) sides of dwelling (can be 2 diagonal pics if possible)

B)Pre-existing conditions of attic or mobile home roof area/crawlspace/basement. Infrared pictures of walls, if possible/ Bath fan reading /Kitchen fan unless kitchen

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

fan is recirculating  
C)Any knee walls/ joists between knee wall attics and conditioned floor space if applicable  
D)Smoke detectors if present  
E)CO detectors if present  
F)Water Heaters/ pipes /discharge pipes  
G)Dryer vents at connection /in unconditioned space /outside vent  
H)Showerheads/aerators if present at sinks/light blubs  
I)Any damning/blocking needed for chimney, flooring, unconditioned areas  
J)Attic hatch condition /attic stairs and hatch condition  
K)Belly condition  
L)Duct boots at supply and returns, interior  
M)Ducts in unconditioned space or spaces/basements/attics  
N)Roof cap condition if applicable  
O)Heating Units /inside and out with model and serial numbers/ thermostats  
P)Fridge data tags fridge meter with Kwh usage if applicable  
Q)Walls  
R)Blower door pics  
S)Combustion testing  
T)Zonal of Attic /Crawl/basement and/or garage if applicable  
U)Some pressure pan readings  
V)Room pressure readings  
W)Ductblaster readings, total and outside leakage if applicable  
X)Supply and return pressure pics if applicable  
10  
Interim Pictures:  
A)Air sealing in attic /crawl space /basement/anywhere in progress or completed  
B)Any knee wall insulation installed before air barrier installed /wall insulation in progress if applicable/lead safe prepif applicable  
C)Air sealing in belly if applicable; air sealing around main supply plenum mandatory!  
D)Interim blower door pics  
E)Combustion testing if applicable  
F)Zonal of Attic /Crawl  
G)Some pressure pan readings  
Final Inspection Pictures:  
A)Spot check of air sealing in attic /crawl space/interior/basement/where possible  
B)Bath fan reading /Kitchen fan when vented to outside  
C)Attic depth markers/ flags / MSDS/Attic tags  
D)Any knee walls showing air sealing  
E)Any installed insulation in attics/ walls with infrared/floors (multiple pictures)  
F)Smoke detectors  
G)CO detectors  
H)Water heaters/ pipe insulation /discharge pipes  
I)Dryer vents at connection /in unconditioned space (wrapped)/outside vent  
J)Showerheads/aerators/light blubs  
K)Any damning/blocking installed chimney, flooring/attics over unconditioned areas,  
L)Attic hatch /lid (showing R38 on top of lid) or attic stair box showing R-38 on lid  
M)Joist blocking and air sealing between knee wall attics and conditioned floor space if applicable  
N)Newly installed belly fabric if applicable  
O)Belly patches with stitch staples and wood supports in pictures  
P)Ends of duct work with blocking (mobile homes)  
Q)Roof caps installed  
R)Mastic on ducts inside home/at boots / at trunk line connections; duct insulation if added  
S)New heating Units /inside and out with model /serial numbers/new thermostats  
T)New refrigerator data tags /with pic of the outside also showing name brand  
U)Vapor barriers (pics of being up wall 6") spread out evenly  
V)Pics from IR camera for any insulation installed inside walls  
W)Blower door pics  
X)Combustion testing  
Y)Zonal of Attic /Crawl  
Z)Some pressure pan readings

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

- AA) Room pressure readings if applicable
- AA) Ductblaster leakage numbers where applicable.
- In addition to the above, we also need pictures of:
  - A) Conditions resulting in a dwelling being placed on deferral status
  - B) Conditions inhibiting installation of priority weatherization measures
  - C) Unusual or hazardous conditions encountered during the course of work
  - D) Justification for an atypical measure or course of action
  - E) Verification of Lead-Safe work practices
  - F) Photographs required for State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO) compliance
  - G) Existing and replacement appliances or equipment
  - H) High-priority measures.

- 11
- Photographic documentation shall additionally comply with the following minimum specifications:
- A) Images shall be digital
  - B) Shall be clear and easy to view
  - C) Shall be date and time stamped where feasible
  - D) Image source files shall be retained electronically and shall be made available upon request
  - E) The quantity of photographs taken shall be adequate to document all applicable circumstances and measures
  - F) Shall be printed using a quality color printer, grouping not more than six images per 8 1/2 in. x 11 in. letter-sized page
  - G) Photographs as specified herein shall be maintained in the job file or electronic version maintained at agency and available upon request.

**2200 Pre-Audit Documentation**

**2210 Permission to Enter Premises Agreement**

Weatherization service providers and dwelling owners shall complete a Permission to Enter Premises form (PEP) prior to the start of the initial energy audit in every weatherized dwelling. The PEP not only provides protection for weatherization service providers, including conveying the legal right to enter a dwelling for purpose of inspection and evaluation, but it also serves as formal notification to the dwelling owner of pertinent NC WAP policies and procedures. By signing the PEP dwelling owners acknowledge their acceptance of responsibility to cooperate with weatherization providers, should the dwelling be determined eligible for services. Under no circumstances shall weatherization personnel enter a dwelling to perform an initial energy audit, or for any other purpose, prior to a PEP being signed by the dwelling owner and the weatherization service provider.

**2220 Occupant Preexisting Health Condition Notification**

Weatherization service providers shall specifically request and document preexisting health condition reporting by dwelling occupants in every weatherized dwelling whether reported during application processing, at the time of initial audit, or throughout the course of weatherization work. Precautions shall be taken where applicable to avoid exacerbating preexisting health conditions. Conditions reported, and the associated actions taken, if any, shall be documented in the job file and deferrals communicated to the client in writing.

**2300 Initial Audit Documentation**

**2310 Residential Energy Audit Tool (REAT)**

Applicable sections of the new electronic Residential Energy Audit Tool (REAT) version 2021 shall be completed fully in conjunction with every initial dwelling audit performed as per the NC WAP REAT instructions version 2021 provided with the tool. Non-applicable sections of the audit tool shall be marked with the designation of N/A. The REAT shall be used to record initial and interim diagnostic test readings and relevant dwelling specific data including, but not limited to square footage, existing insulation values, health and safety hazards observed, and the make, model, and type of all existing appliances and heating systems. The REAT shall be provided to weatherization installers and subcontractors where applicable prior to the start of work as a supplement to the dwelling specific scopes of work delivered. 12

**2320 Refrigerator Replacement Evaluation Data**

Refrigerator replacement evaluation data shall be maintained in the job file for every dwelling weatherized. Replacement data may be used to perform calculations prepared through use of the NC WAP Refrigerator SIR calculator or the WA software. Replacement evaluation data to be documented shall include, but not be limited to:

- A) Appliance manufacture date, model number, and serial number (where determinable)
- B) kWh/yr. of energy consumption, determined by properly metering the appliance or approved database
- C) SIR calculation data used to determine eligibility for replacement
- D) Photographic documentation showing details of existing appliance (where applicable)
- E) Procurement data for replacement appliance (if not using state contract)
- F) Specification data for replacement appliance
- G) Photographic documentation showing details of replacement appliance (where applicable)
- H) Associated expense entry in the AR4CA materials list

**2400 Interim-Audit Documentation**

**2410 Evaluation, Clean, and Tune**

Documentation of a completed Evaluate, Clean, and Tune (ECT) (or the basis for exemption from the requirement) shall be maintained in the job file for every weatherized dwelling. Standard NC WAP ECT reporting documents shall be completed by HVAC technicians performing services and shall record all conditions observed and recommended corrective actions, if any. ECT reports shall contain sufficient details and information to substantiate tasks completed during the ECT, as well as to adequately justify any repair or replacement measures subsequently performed.



**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

**2420 Lead-Safe/Renovate Right**

In compliance with federal regulations relating to lead paint hazard exposure, weatherization service providers (renovation firms), field personnel (installers and certified renovators), and subcontractors shall jointly be responsible for ensuring that standards governing lead-safe work practices including, but not limited to, the following provisions are at all times adhered to on all site-built dwellings constructed prior to 1978:

- A) Individuals performing activities that disturb painted surfaces on behalf of the firm are either certified renovators or have been trained by a certified renovator.
- B) A certified renovator is assigned to each renovation and performs all of the certified renovator responsibilities.
- C) Renovations performed by the firm are performed in accordance with the work practice standards of the Lead-Based Paint Renovation, Repair, and Painting Program (RRP).
- D) Pre-renovation education requirements of the Lead-Based Paint RRP Program are met.
- E) Mandatory recordkeeping requirements are followed.

Lead-safe documentation including Lead Safe RRP certifications and photographic documentation of Lead Safe practices by shell subcontractor or crew shall be maintained in the job file. 13

**2430 State Historic Preservation Office Authorization**

The State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO), located within the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, is tasked with identifying and safeguarding historic structures and sites. NC WAP has entered into a programmatic agreement with SHPO to review and authorize use of specified weatherization measures proposed for site-built dwellings 45 or more years old which may adversely impact the historic character of such structures. Where applicable, SHPO verification must be entered in the dwelling section of AR4CA.

Weatherization service providers shall be responsible for implementing procedures to ensure compliance with pre-weatherization SHPO project review standard where any of the following measures are proposed for site-built dwellings 45 or more years old:

- A) Measures requiring holes to be drilled in exterior wood weatherboard (siding)
- B) Measures requiring alteration, major repair, or replacement of wood windows
- C) Measures requiring alteration, major repair, or replacement of front wood entry doors
- D) Measures related to installation of solar thermal devices.

Where any of the above measures are proposed, Weatherization service providers must verify if dwelling is historic or adjacent to a historic dwelling (within block). This must be verified at the following website:

<http://gis.ncdcr.gov/hpweb/>

If dwelling is found to be historic or adjacent to a historic dwelling and any of the above measures apply, documentation including, but not limited to, the following shall be submitted to SHPO for review and approval prior to proceeding with work:

- A) Physical dwelling address
- B) Name of dwelling owner
- C) Map denoting the location of the dwelling within the state
- D) Copy of preliminary scope of work (work order) for the dwelling detailing proposed measures
- E) Photographs depicting each dwelling elevation (front, rear, and sides).

This SHPO project review documentation shall be submitted by weatherization service providers via electronic mail (only) to: [energy.projects@ncdcr.gov](mailto:energy.projects@ncdcr.gov). Submission and authorization data and communications shall be maintained in the job file.

If SHPO denies the measure requiring approval, the measure(s) must be removed from the work order. In this case a computerized audit must be performed without the measure and the house must have an overall Savings Investment Ratio (SIR) of 1.0 or greater.

**2440 Permission to Perform Services and Preliminary Scope of Work**

Every dwelling weatherized shall be subject to a Permission to Perform Services from (PPS) signed by the dwelling owner and the weatherization service provider prior to the start of any work (excepting the initial energy audit). Weatherization service providers shall be responsible for obtaining informed written consent from the property owner for all proposed measures and acknowledging a willingness to comply with program guidelines prior to job start via signed PPS and detailed preliminary scope of work (work order). These minimum standards apply to PPS: 14

- A) Weatherization measure proposed for the dwelling shall be described in detail in the attached scope of work, including the method of performance and materials to be used.
- B) Only the dwelling owner can sign authorizing work. Both the dwelling owner and the occupants shall have the right to review and understand the results of the initial audit or other inspections and the details regarding each proposed measure prior to the start of work.
- C) Dwelling owners shall have the right to refuse performance of any measure; however, refusal to authorize performance of particular measures may result in non-performance of all or other proposed measures.
- D) Weatherization service providers shall provide information as needed to ensure that owners (and to the extent possible, occupants) possess a thorough understanding of the services that will and will not be provided at the dwelling.
- E) Signature by each dwelling owner or co-owner shall be required to authorize work.

**2450 Work Orders, Change Orders, and Scope of Work**

Standard NC WAP work order and change order documents shall constitute the formal scope of work for weatherization jobs. The terms of standard NC WAP weatherization subcontractor agreements, as well as compliance with NC WAP standards, mandate that a scope of work be issued to weatherization personnel and subcontractors containing detailed specifications for all measures performed on weatherized dwellings. Work orders shall be generated by initial auditors or weatherization management as appropriate, based on dwelling data collected during the initial audit and recorded in the REAT. Work orders and, as needed, change orders shall contain reasonable estimates of labor and material expenses associated with each specified measure and shall be delivered to field personnel and subcontractors prior to installation of the measures specified.

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

Weatherization personnel and subcontractors shall perform measures as specified in work order and change order documents only. Deviation from the scope of work initially supplied by the weatherization service provider in the form of a compliant work order shall require written documentation and authorization for the revision in scope issued in the form of change order. The scope of work specified in the work orders/change orders for the job shall form the basis by which subcontractors shall be compensated and by which invoices and expenditures submitted to NC WAP shall be evaluated prior to payment.

**2460 Prohibition on Smoking and Tobacco Use**

NC WAP funded jobsites and vehicles shall at all times be smoke and tobacco-free environments. Cigarette smoking or the use of other tobacco products including but not limited to, pipes, cigars, snuff, or chewing tobacco by weatherization personnel or subcontractors shall not be allowed on any portion of a weatherization jobsite. A weatherization jobsite shall include the dwelling and the surrounding property on which the weatherized dwelling is located. Use of tobacco products of any type shall also be prohibited inside any vehicle owned, leased, or rented by a weatherization service provider. Failure to adhere to limitations on the use of tobacco products on weatherization jobsites or in WAP funded vehicles may result in administrative action.

**2470 Warranty Documentation and Operating Manuals**

Manufacturer warranty documentation and operation manuals for all newly installed appliances and equipment shall be obtained from the subcontractor, distributor or manufacturer and provided to the dwelling owner prior to completion of the final inspection. Every effort shall be made to provide warranty documentation and operation manuals in Spanish or other languages where needed to aid non-English speaking clients.

Final inspectors shall be responsible for ensuring that essential information regarding the proper operation and maintenance of appliances and equipment, as well as instructions for initiating warranty related repairs, is clearly explained to dwelling owners prior to completion of the final inspection and formal acceptance of services

**3000 "LIHEAP" Priority List of Measures**

The NC WAP Priority List of Measures for Site-Built Dwellings and Manufactured Housing serves as the basis upon which the majority of weatherization measures shall be performed in North Carolina dwellings. The priority list was developed based on data collected by conducting numerous computerized audits performed on typical low-income housing stock throughout the state using the WA software. Audit data collected identified

the following "frequently recommended" measures as being the most cost-effective to perform based on the measures consistently delivering an SIR of 1.0 or greater. The coastal counties are as follows: Beaufort, Bertie, Brunswick, Camden, Carteret, Chowan, Craven, Currituck, Dare, Gates, Hyde, New Hanover, Onslow, Pamlico, Pender, Pasquotank, Perquimans, Tyrrell, and Washington.

A dwelling-specific computerized audit shall be mandated per applicable guidelines herein, particularly where non-priority list measures are proposed for a particular dwelling. Energy-related health and safety measures shall be considered on a dwelling-by-dwelling basis and are not subject to cost-effectiveness requirements.

**3100 LIHEAP Priority List of Measures for Site-Built Dwellings**

**1. Energy Related Health and Safety**

(Chapters 5000—Energy Related Health and Safety)

**2. Duct Sealing and Associated Insulating**

(Chapter 8000—Duct Sealing & Insulating)

**3. Infiltration Reduction**

(Chapter 9000—Air Sealing)

**4. Lighting Upgrades (CFLs & LEDs)**

(Chapter 11000—Baseload Reduction and General Heat Waste)

**5. Refrigerator Evaluation**

(Chapter 11000—Baseload Reduction and General Heat Waste)

**6. Attic Insulation**

(Chapter 10000—Insulation)

**7. Dense Pack Sidewalls**

(Chapter 10000—Insulation)

**8. Floor Insulation – Excludes Coastal Dwellings with Heat Pumps**

(Chapter 10000—Insulation) 16

Weatherization services provide a greater and more lasting benefit where clients are partners in the process, working alongside weatherization service providers. As in any partnership, each partner in the weatherization process has certain responsibilities and expectations. NC WAP and its network of providers are charged with quality installation of appropriate energy-saving measures intended to reduce fuel and utility expenses in weatherized dwellings and, where possible, to increase comfort for client households. Weatherization clients are responsible for cooperating with reasonable requests made by weatherization service providers before, during, and after the weatherization process. Where the weatherization partnership is well balanced, the result can be greater energy savings, lower fuel and utility bills and increased client comfort. Delivery of quality client education plays a large role in a balanced weatherization partnership by enabling clients to understand and participate in improving the efficiency of their dwelling. Weatherization client education includes discussion, instruction, brochures, and pamphlets that explain the weatherization process, measures installed and how to use them, low-cost/no-cost ways to save energy, and how to avoid potential dwelling-related safety hazards. Weatherization service providers shall ensure that weatherization personnel responsible for providing weatherization client education are proficient in the knowledge required to effectively deliver quality client education including, at minimum, possessing a strong working knowledge of:

A) Basic steps in the weatherization process, including auditing, testing, installation, inspection, and monitoring

B) Actions that can be taken to reduce energy use in the dwelling

C) Actions that can be taken to maintain a safe and healthful indoor environment

D) The purpose and operation of basic equipment involved in the weatherization process, including blower door, pressure pan, combustion analyzer, gas leak detector, insulation blowing machine, and generator

E) Techniques to demonstrate estimated economic impacts of suggested actions to bolster occupant commitment to changes in household behaviors.

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

Client education shall be provided at intake or initial audit and shall be repeated as needed to ensure clients are comfortable with the information provided. Client education should include use of the client education flip chart.

**4100 Energy Education**

Changing household behaviors is a key factor in improving the energy consumption in a dwelling. When household members become aware that choices related to thermostat settings, hot water usage, and switching off unused electrical devices can reduce energy bills, occupants are more likely to adopt energy-saving behaviors. Client energy education shall be provided to client households in every weatherized dwelling and shall include relevant, dwelling-specific information on energy efficiency improvements including, but not limited to:

- A) Heating and cooling system efficiency
  - B) Infiltration and air sealing
  - C) Thermal comfort improvements
  - D) Indoor air quality (IAQ) improvements
  - E) Baseload energy reduction
  - F) General heat loss improvements.
- 4000 Client Education & Notification Requirements**

17

**4200 Health and Safety Education**

In addition to energy education, client households shall also be provided with client health and safety education to advise clients of potential dwelling-related health and safety hazards which may be present, created, or exacerbated by weatherization work.

Mandatory delivery of specific client education and the related reference publication for the following topics shall be provided to dwelling owners and occupants in every dwelling prior to the start of weatherization work.

Weatherization educators shall underscore the importance of the information provided for each topic and shall fully answer questions and address concerns raised by clients, if any. The documents can be found, and copies made, at the following websites or on ShareFile:

ShareFile – WAP Subgrantees FY22/FY22 Network Documents/Client Education Online – [www.epa.gov](http://www.epa.gov)

Carbon Monoxide (CO)—is an odorless, colorless, tasteless, poisonous gas produced by incomplete combustion. CO poisoning poses immediate harm to humans and pets and can be fatal. Any fossil fuel-burning activity including cooking, automobile or heating system exhaust is a potential source for CO exposure. Every client household shall be educated on the potential health hazards related to CO poisoning and provided with a copy of The Invisible KILLER.

Lead—exposure to lead dust, commonly found in dwellings containing lead-based paint, can adversely affect child brain and nervous system development, causing learning disabilities and behavioral problems. Lead dust exposure is also harmful to adults. Federal law mandates that individuals receive notification of potential lead hazards prior to the start of interior or exterior renovation projects in housing built in or before 1978. Every client household shall be educated on the potential health hazards related to lead dust exposure and provided with a copy of The Lead-Safe Certified Guide to Renovate Right. <https://www.epa.gov/lead/lead-safety-documents-and-outreach-materials>

Mold and Moisture—because tightening a dwelling through air sealing may cause an increase in relative humidity levels indoors, dwelling occupants shall be informed about how to identify moisture related problems and possible solutions. Every client household shall be educated on the potential health hazards related to mold and mildew exposure and be provided with a copy of A Brief Guide to Mold, Moisture, and Your Home.

Radon—is a naturally occurring, colorless, odorless, tasteless, cancer-causing, radioactive gas found throughout the United States. Tightening a dwelling through air sealing may cause an increase in indoor radon levels. Every client household shall be educated on the potential health hazards of exposure to radon gas and provided with a copy of A Citizen's Guide to Radon: The Guide to Protecting Yourself and Your Family from Radon. <https://www.epa.gov/radon/publications-about-radon> 18

Spray Polyurethane Foam (SPF)—is a widely used and highly effective insulator and sealant. However, exposure to its key ingredient, isocyanates, and other SPI chemicals in vapors, aerosols, and dust during and after installation can exacerbate health conditions including asthma, other respiratory conditions, and severe skin and eye irritation. Every client household shall be educated on the potential health hazards related to SPF products and provided with a copy of Weatherizing your home with SPF.

A written acknowledgement of receipt for each topic, as well as any related communication on these and other topics shall be maintained in the job file.

Additional client health and safety education topics to be reviewed with client households as needed based on actual conditions present in the dwelling shall include but shall not be limited to:

- A) Maintaining weatherization jobsite safety
- B) Hazardous materials exposure and proper handling (existing or used during work)
- C) Electrical hazards and fire safety
- D) Structural integrity, fall hazards, or other building durability issues
- E) Biological and sanitation hazards, including insect or rodent infestations, animal dander or feces, raw sewage contamination, or hazards related to the presence of excess debris

**4300 Weatherization Process Education**

Ensuring a smooth and beneficial weatherization experience also requires that client households be informed and updated regularly about what is expected from throughout the weatherization process.

Aspects of the weatherization process that shall be discussed with client households at various stages throughout the weatherization process shall include, but not be limited to:

- A) Schedule of milestone events in the weatherization and HARRP processes
- B) Who will communicate with the client and when

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

- C)Events that shall take place before weatherization work can begin
- D)What to expect during the energy audit
- E)Client responsibilities to prepare for weatherization
- F)Who will perform weatherization work
- G)Daily work schedule
- H)Weatherization measures and appliance(s) that will be installed as part of weatherization
- I)Repairs or improvements that will not be provided in conjunction with weatherization
- J)Personal property that will be altered or removed during weatherization
- K)When the work will be complete
- L)Final inspection and quality assurance monitoring processes
- M)How the dwelling may perform differently as a result of weatherization
- N)Proper operation and maintenance of new or existing equipment and systems

Weatherizin

Weatherizing your homeyour home withwith SPFSPF 19

Allowable energy-related health and safety measures shall be defined as only those specified measures deemed necessary by NC WAP to maintain the physical wellbeing of the dwelling, the dwelling occupants, and weatherization personnel. Energy-related health and safety measures shall be allowable only where energy efficiency measures are also installed. Effective management and implementation of energy-related health and safety measures require weatherization service providers to clearly understand:

- A)Measures that are necessary to effectively perform weatherization work
- B)Changes in measures or scope of work that are necessary as a result of weatherization work
- C)Expenses that are allowable or required to ensure job site conditions are as safe as possible forweatherization personnel and dwelling occupants before, during and after weatherization.

The extent to which allowable energy-related health and safety concerns can reasonably be addressed using available health and safety resources is inherently limited therefore, dwellings must be evaluated on a case-by- case basis. Placing dwellings in deferral status shall be required wherever energy-related health and safety concerns cannot be adequately addressed. The decision to defer work in a dwelling is difficult but, cannot be avoided in some instances. This does not mean that assistance will never be available, but rather that work must be postponed until health and safety problems can be resolved and/or alternative sources of assistance can be located. 5100 Health & Safety Education and Hazard Notification Weatherization service providers shall be responsible for providing energy-related health and safety education to client households living in every dwelling weatherized in compliance with applicable standards herein for mandatory client education. This responsibility shall specifically apply to educating clients about the potential risks and necessary safety precautions associated with each section of this chapter. In every instance weatherization service provider shall be responsible for notifying property owners and dwelling occupants, both verbally and in writing, of pertinent facts and necessary safety precautions relating to any conditions observed on a jobsite that could result in harm or loss to either life or property. Examples of such conditions may include, but shall not be limited to, code compliance issues, existing or potential health and safety hazards, or any atypical condition encountered on the jobsite. Notification requirements shall apply to all activities undertaken in conjunction with the provision of weatherization program services and to all sections of the Installation Standards. Notification requirements shall include observation of hazard conditions that may fall outside the scope of weatherization activities. 5200 Energy-Related Health and Safety Expenditures Allowable energy-related health and safety measures, where provided in conjunction with required energy efficiency measures and in compliance with applicable standards and limitations shall include, but not be limited to: A)Repairing or replacing unsafe, nonfunctioning, or inadequate HVAC systems or components

5000 Energy-Related Health and Safety

While the primary purpose of NC WAP is to reduce energy use for elderly, disabled, and low-income residents, ensuring the health and safety of clients and personnel must always be the most paramount factor for all weatherization service providers and related weatherization professionals.

20

- B)Correcting IAQ issues
- C)Preventing excess moisture intrusion
- D)Repairing minor plumbing problems
- E)Repairing or replacing leaking or unsafe water heaters
- F)Repairing minor electrical problems
- G)Installing carbon monoxide and smoke alarms
- H)Repairing unsafe fuel-fired cook stoves
- I)Lead testing using approved lead test kits
- J)Performing lead-safe work practices
- K)Properly addressing asbestos
- L)Purchasing personal protective equipment (PPE)
- M)Procuring one-time pest or termite control service
- N)Testing for radon in moderate to high potential risk areas
- O)Removing excess debris from dwellings in limited instances.

Prohibited activities shall be defined as activities which are not permitted by NC WAP under any circumstances and as those activities conducted in a manner which does not comply with applicable NC WAP technical standards or administrative guidelines.

Prohibited activities shall include, but not be limited to:

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

- A) Treating to kill viruses or bacteria
- B) Installing or repairing portable or unvented space heaters
- C) Installing or repairing attic, ceiling, or portable fans
- D) Installing or repairing heat recovery ventilators or energy recovery ventilators
- E) Installing or repairing humidifiers or dehumidifiers
- F) Installing or repairing wheelchair ramps or bathroom grab bars
- G) Installing or repairing septic tanks, covers, or lines
- H) Installing toilets and tubs
- I) Auguring clogged drains
- J) Installing or repairing windows and doors\*
- K) Installing or repairing refrigerators\*
- L) Installing cook stoves

M) Installing any appliance not expressly specified as an allowable energy-related health and safety measure including, but not limited to, clothes washers or dryers, dishwashers, microwaves, and stand-alone freezers.

This list of prohibited or disallowed activities shall not be considered exhaustive. Where clarification of prohibited or disallowed activities is required, weatherization service providers shall be responsible for contacting NC WAP prior to any expenditure of health and safety resources. Misappropriation of energy-related health and safety resources to perform prohibited activities shall result in the expenditure being disallowed.

\*Under no circumstances shall repair or replacement of refrigerators, windows, or doors be allowed as an energy-related health and safety measure.

**5300 Occupant Pre-existing Health Conditions**

Special precautions shall be taken where any occupant of a weatherization-eligible dwelling suffers from respiratory ailments, allergies, is pregnant, or has a similar health condition that puts the occupant at greater potential risk for medical complications as a result of any aspect of weatherization work. It shall be the responsibility of the weatherization service provider to document any such condition reported by any member of the client household, whether during the application process, at the time of initial audit, or as work progresses 21

and to immediately inform weatherization workers of any precautions that must be taken to avoid exacerbating the reported health condition.

In particular circumstances, temporary relocation of at-risk household members may be the most appropriate course of action to avoid potential exposure to hazardous conditions. Weatherization service providers shall communicate with client households in advance of scheduling weatherization services to identify viable personal alternatives that may be arranged by the dwelling occupants for temporary relocation; for example, temporary relocation to the home of a friend or relative. In extreme circumstances, it may be necessary for the weatherization service provider to provide for temporary relocation of the at-risk household member.

Authorization for the use of health and safety resources to provide for temporary relocation shall be considered in extreme circumstances and on a case-by-case basis and may be expended only with the prior written consent of NC WAP.

Where weatherization personnel encounter clients suffering from bacterial infections or viruses known to be contagious, weatherization service provider management shall be contacted and, where instructed, work may be deferred to allow for the individual suffering from the illness to recover and the contagious period for the specific illness to pass.

Where a weatherization service provider is for any reason unable to implement necessary precautionary measures or to take actions required to avoid the potential for exacerbation of pre-existing occupant health concerns (including refusal by the dwelling occupants to reasonably comply with requests for temporary relocation) the dwelling shall be placed in deferral status and no weatherization work shall be performed until adequate safety precautions can be implemented.

Documentation and required notifications related to any such instance shall be maintained in the job file.

**5400 Weatherization & Health and Safety Hazards**

Weatherization program services shall at all times be provided in a manner that minimizes risk to client households. Any conditions which exist that may endanger the health or safety of the dwelling occupants and which cannot be resolved within the scope of allowable health and safety measures shall result in the dwelling being placed in deferral status until the conditions can be corrected.

Precautions to ensure occupant and worker health and safety shall at all times include the responsibility of weatherization service providers, personnel, and contractors to recognize potential hazards related directly to weatherization work and to take action to limit exposure to, or exacerbation of, the potentially hazardous condition.

**5410 Blower Door Operating Hazards**

As a standard practice, blower door diagnostic testing shall be performed only after a dwelling has been thoroughly inspected, potential hazards identified and, when required, necessary precautions taken to remove, encapsulate, or otherwise mitigate the hazard to a level at which blower door diagnostics can safely proceed.

Where risks related to weak ceiling tiles or other structural issues exist, performing blower door diagnostics using the pressurization, rather than the depressurization method, may be appropriate. Where hazardous 22

materials such as asbestos or vermiculite insulation exist that may be circulated, blower door diagnostics shall not be performed.

**5420 Spray Polyurethane Foam**

Spray polyurethane foam (SPF) is a widely used and highly effective insulator and sealant. However, exposure to its key ingredient, isocyanates, and other SPI chemicals in vapors, aerosols, and dust during and after installation can exacerbate:

- A) Asthma, a potentially life-threatening disease
- B) Sensitization, which can lead to asthma attacks if susceptible
- C) Other respiratory and breathing problems
- D) Skin and eye irritation.

The minimum safety precautions required where SPF is used shall include, but not be limited to:

- A) Ensuring health and safety training is completed and safe work practices are followed to prevent eye, skin, and inhalation exposures during and after SPI

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

installation

B) Exercising caution when determining safe re-entry times for unprotected dwelling occupants and workers based on the manufacturer's recommendations

C) Regular review of label and product information for ingredients, hazards, directions, safe work practices, and precautions

Providing ventilation in confined spaces such as attics and crawlspaces while SPF is being applied, such as a fan or other method of circulating air in the confined space.

Weatherization service providers shall minimize or restrict the use of materials that may be hazardous to the client to the extent feasible; however, where the weatherization service provider must allow the use of hazardous chemicals or materials, the contents, precautions, and potential consequences of exposure to the hazard shall be disclosed in writing to both the dwelling owner and the dwelling occupants prior to use and the parties must sign to acknowledge understanding of the information provided and to grant consent to proceed with work prior to use of the chemical or material. Documentation of the notification and consent shall be maintained in the job file. Installation of hazardous materials shall always be performed in ventilated areas to the full extent practical. SPF shall never be used where the foam will be visible by a casual inspection of the main living areas (e.g., interior ceiling wall junctions).

5440 Formaldehyde and Volatile Organic Compounds

Substances containing formaldehyde, volatile organic compounds (VOCs), and similar air polluting agents which pose a potential risk to weatherization workers and dwelling occupants shall be identified and, where feasible,

removed from the dwelling prior to weatherization work commencing. Where it is not feasible to remove such pollutants, care shall be taken not to disturb the substances and to limit exposure to the extent possible. 23

5500 Jobsite Management Hazards

5510 Excess Debris and Personal Property

Excess debris and other items located in and around dwelling units may not only pose potential health and safety risks to weatherization workers and dwelling occupants, but likely also inhibits proper execution of weatherization measures. Weatherization service providers shall be responsible for identifying and mitigating any such hazardous conditions prior to proceeding with weatherization services.

Where feasible, weatherization service providers may request that clients be responsible for the removal of excess debris and personal property from the dwelling. Where the property owner and/or the dwelling occupants are incapable of removing the items, it shall be allowable for weatherization service providers to provide for a reasonable amount of removal. All personal property surrendered or removed from a dwelling by weatherization personnel or contractors shall be documented in the job file, including written authorization from the dwelling owner as well as photo documentation of items removed.

Emphasis shall be placed on removing excess debris or extraneous items from attics, crawl spaces, the dwelling perimeter, and exterior doorways.

Large amounts of excess clutter contained in dwellings includes trash, clothing, collectables, toys, boxes, building materials, furniture, machinery, tires, or similar items which inhibit the ability of weatherization workers to fully access all areas of the dwelling to perform inspections and repairs or to install measures. The excess clutter poses greater potential hazards to weatherization workers and dwelling occupants, in addition to inhibiting the proper execution of weatherization measures. When excessively cluttered conditions exist, effort shall be required either by the client or the weatherization service provider, as appropriate, to substantially de-clutter the dwelling prior to weatherization work commencing.

5520 Biological Hazards and Poor Sanitation

Unsanitary dwelling conditions contribute to a host of potential biological hazards that can cause illnesses. Dwelling occupants are often unaware of household conditions that may promote biological hazards.

Weatherization service providers shall educate clients, where applicable, on locations within a dwelling (for example kitchens, bathrooms, and doorknobs) where biological hazards may be present, as well as regular housekeeping, food storage, and hand washing techniques essential to maintaining a safe and sanitary home.

Weatherization personnel shall be trained to identify and properly manage situations where potential biological hazards are encountered. For example, proper management of raw sewage discovered in a crawl space might consist of steps such as:

A) Ceasing all crawl space work to avoid contact with the potential hazard

B) Notifying weatherization management and the dwelling occupants that a potentially hazardous condition has been identified and should be avoided until corrected  
24

C) Documenting the circumstances surrounding identification of the hazard in the job file

D) Procuring services from a licensed plumber to assess and then correct the problem where only a minor issue exists

E) Taking steps to avoid any future contact with the hazard, including allowing the area to dry completely prior to resuming work and ensuring personnel wear PPE while working in the crawl space.

Measures to remediate conditions that may lead to or promote biological hazards shall be considered on a case-by-case basis. Measures intended specifically to eliminate the presence of bacteria and/or viruses shall not be allowed. Where extreme conditions exist that are outside the scope of allowable health and safety measures, the dwelling shall be placed in deferral status until the conditions are corrected.

5530 Insects and Rodents

Where mild or moderate insect or rodent infestation exists, the use of respirators and protective clothing shall be of even greater importance to avoid inhalation and skin contact with droppings. Protective goggles shall additionally be advisable to prevent contact through the eyes. Where severe insect or rodent infestations exist in a dwelling which may hinder safe weatherization work by endangering clients or workers, extermination or removal by a properly trained and/or licensed extermination professional shall be allowable. Extermination, where performed, shall be completed in advance of weatherization work commencing. In the case of insecticide applications, sufficient time shall be allowed for complete ventilation of treated areas to avoid unnecessary inhalation of the insecticides.

Written authorization by the dwelling owner and notification acknowledgment by the dwelling occupants shall be required prior to weatherization service provider procuring any insect and rodent removal treatment or services, and documentation of all services and related authorizations and acknowledgements shall be maintained in the job file. Where infestations are particularly serious, notifying the local health department may be advisable.

Hazards related to insect or rodent infestations may include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

A) Bees and Wasps

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

Flying insect stings can cause severe allergic reactions, and in rare instances may result in death

B)Roaches, Fleas, Rats, and Mice

Extreme crawling insect infestations may be hazardous to the health of dwelling occupants and weatherization workers since contact with droppings or feces may cause infectious diseases. Disinfectant wipes may be needed to cleanse skin and contaminated areas, as soap and water alone may not kill harmful feces-related bacteria. Medical attention shall be sought for a rat or mouse bite, or for flea or roach bites that cause extreme irritation.

C)Bats

Work performed where bat feces or guano is present may present even greater potential hazards.

D)Snakes

Snakebites shall require that the individual bitten be transported to a medical facility immediately, particularly if the person was bitten by a snake confirmed as being venomous. First aid may be required prior to or during transport.

25

5540 Dwelling Accessibility Limits

As a practical consideration, as well as a health and safety matter for weatherization personnel, weatherization measures shall not be required in portions of a dwelling crawl space where clearances of 24 in. or less as measured from the bottom of the floor joists to the ground below exist.

Where crawl space clearances restrict access to portions of a crawl space, priority weatherization measures including, but not limited to, vapor barrier installation, air sealing, and installing insulation shall be required in the accessible portions of the crawl space.

Though measures shall not be required in crawl space areas with clearances of 24 in. or less, reasonable efforts shall be made on the part of weatherization service providers and weatherization personnel to complete measures to the fullest extent practical in an effort to provide the greatest potential benefit to clients.

5550 Jobsite Injury Prevention

Weatherization service providers shall take all reasonable precautions against performing work on dwellings where that work will subject weatherization personnel or dwelling occupants to health and safety risks, including risk of falls. Minor repair shall be allowable to secure steps and handrails where such actions are necessary to effectively weatherize the dwelling. Measures deemed unnecessary or excessive shall be prohibited.

5560 Jobsite Awareness and Communication

Weatherization service providers shall be responsible for ensuring that all weatherization personnel and subcontractors are knowledgeable and capable of understanding and communicating potential safety concerns to dwelling occupants on an ongoing basis as the weatherization job progresses. Clients shall be educated prior to the start of work on the necessity to secure the work area to avoid injuries to adults, children, and pets, and weatherization personnel and subcontractors shall be responsible for continual reinforcement of this education.

Clients shall be responsible for ensuring weatherization tools, equipment, or materials on the jobsite are not disturbed, and likewise weatherization workers shall be responsible at all times for securing such items on the jobsite and leaving a reasonable pathway for dwelling occupants to move about wherever possible, which allows them to avoid contact with potential hazards.

Where weatherization personnel encounter circumstances where they cannot reasonably secure the work area or where there is a failure by the client to avoid work disturbances by people and/or pets, weatherization personnel and contractors shall notify weatherization service provider management and cease work where necessary until such time as a safe work area can be established on the jobsite.

5600 Dwelling-Specific Health and Safety Hazards 5610 Emergency Situations

During the course of an audit or weatherization work, situations may be encountered which warrant immediate action; for example, the presence of elevated CO levels or a fire. Weatherization service providers shall be responsible for determining the safest and most prudent course of action should an emergency situation be encountered, including determining whether or not the client may safely remain in the dwelling. Utility providers and local jurisdictions may have specified emergency response protocols which shall be respected.

Documentation of actions taken in the event of an emergency shall be maintained in the job file. 26

5620 Carbon Monoxide Poisoning

Carbon monoxide (CO) is an odorless, colorless, tasteless, and poisonous gas produced by incomplete combustion. Even limited exposure to high levels of CO or CO poisoning can result in serious illness and/or death. Due to the extremely hazardous nature of CO poisoning, weatherization service providers shall be responsible for testing, identifying, documenting, and correcting conditions that contribute to CO levels inside dwelling units that are in excess of applicable standards. All fuel-fired appliances including, but not limited to, furnaces, boilers, domestic water heaters, cooking appliances, and clothes dryers shall be safety tested using allowable combustion testing methodology and diagnostic equipment. Direct-vent and sealed combustion appliances need not be draft tested, but levels shall be tested as a matter of precaution. All combustion appliances present in the dwelling, regardless of age or date of installation, shall be tested at specified intervals per applicable standards for combustion testing referenced herein.

The results of all CO testing performed, as well as the details of any actions taken to correct elevated CO levels, shall be documented in the job file.

5621 Carbon Monoxide Alarms

Not less than one properly functioning carbon monoxide alarm shall be required on every occupiable level of the home, including basements. Existing carbon monoxide alarms that are functioning properly at the time of the initial audit shall not be replaced. Where installed, carbon monoxide alarms shall be equipped with:

A)A digital liquid crystal display (LCD).

B)An alarm capable of producing 85 decibels at a distance of 10 ft.

C)An electrochemical sensor with a warranty of not less than 10 years.

Excepting instances where the Installation Standards conflict with manufacturer specifications or local codes, carbon monoxide alarms shall be installed such that the devices are:

A)Located on every occupiable level of the home including basements.

B)Located not less than 15 ft. away from any fuel-fired appliance.

C)Located as close to each main sleeping area (multiple alarms may be required for dwellings with multiple sleeping areas).

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

D)Not located in proximity to high moisture areas such as bathrooms.

E)Located at the optimal height as specified by the device manufacturer.

As of the effective date of the Installation Standards, NC WAP is unaware of any combination unit that meets the minimum applicable standards for both carbon monoxide and smoke alarms. Combination carbon monoxide/smoke alarms that meet the minimum standards for both devices listed (should such devices be become available in the future) shall be allowable.

Weatherization service providers shall ensure that clients are well educated regarding the purpose and operation of carbon monoxide alarms, the actionable carbon monoxide levels for their device, and the appropriate safety precautions to take, should an alarm occur. 27

**5630 Fire Hazards**

Weatherized dwellings shall be inspected for conditions which pose potential fire hazards. Reasonable efforts shall be made to eliminate existing or potential fire hazards where encountered. Eliminating many potential fire hazards can often be accomplished through greater client education with relatively limited resource expenditures. Installation of fire extinguishers shall be allowed on a limited case-by-case basis in dwellings where compliant solid-fuel burning appliances (wood pellet, or coal) are present and where the extinguishers provided are appropriate for the purpose intended.

**5631 Smoke Alarms**

Smoke detectors that meet the following criteria shall be installed in all dwellings:

A)In each sleeping room.

B)Outside each separate sleeping area within 21 ft of any door to a sleeping room, with the distance measured along a path of travel in the immediate vicinity of the bedrooms.

C)On each additional story of the dwelling, including basements and habitable attics (finished) but not including crawl spaces, uninhabitable (unfinished) attics and uninhabitable (unfinished) attic- stories. In dwellings or dwelling units with split levels and without an intervening door between the adjacent levels, a smoke alarm installed on the upper level shall suffice for the adjacent lower level provided that the lower level is less than one full story below the upper level.

D)If the existing smoke alarm is past the manufacturer's expiration date.

Not less than one properly functioning smoke alarm shall be present on each level of a weatherized dwelling. Devices shall be equipped with a 10-year lithium ion battery. Existing smoke alarms that are functioning properly and have not passed the manufacturer's expiration date at the time of the initial audit shall not be replaced.

Excepting instances where the Installation Standards shall conflict with manufacturer specifications or local code requirements, smoke alarms shall be installed at the optimal height as specified by the device manufacturer.

Weatherization service providers shall ensure that clients are well educated on the operation of any smoke alarm installed as well as on appropriate safety precautions to take, should an alarm occur.

**5640 Electrical Hazards**

**A)Knob and Tube Wiring**

Knob and tube wiring present in a weatherization-eligible dwelling shall be inspected by a licensed electrician prior to any weatherization work being performed in the affected area. Actions required to ensure code compliance, as well as occupant and weatherization personnel safety when working in areas with existing knob and tube wiring, may include full or partial replacement.

A licensed electrician shall inspect each dwelling component (attic, walls, and floor) where knob and tube wiring is present and shall document in writing the condition of the wiring observed. The electrician shall further make a determination certifying any action required in order for weatherization work (including insulation) to safely proceed. If a licensed electrician determines, based on conditions observed or applicable local code requirements, that the knob and tube wiring or any portion thereof must be replaced, agency must replace the wiring using available health and safety funds or other leveraging funds. If there are insufficient funds available to do so, the dwelling must be deferred until wiring can be replaced. 28

Copies of electrical inspections and certifications shall be provided to the property owner, be posted at the jobsite during weatherization, and documented in the client file.

**B)Junction Boxes**

Electrical connections throughout the weatherized dwelling, where exposed, shall be placed inside covered, code compliant, electrical junction boxes. The location of junction boxes shall be flagged when concealed beneath insulation or other weatherization materials or measures.

**C)Aluminum Wiring**

Dwellings constructed between 1965 and 1973 must be inspected for the presence of single strand aluminum wire. Aluminum wiring can combine with the oxygen in the air and form a coating on the wire that resists the flow of electricity. This resistance can cause the wires to overheat which may lead to a fire. Aluminum wiring can be identified in the following ways:

1.The color of aluminum (whitish in color);

2.Wiring-device binding terminals are CO/ALR, which stands for "copper/aluminum revised."; or

3."Aluminum" or the initials "AL" are printed in embossed letters the plastic wire jacket.

If a licensed electrician determines that aluminum wiring is present, it shall be either replaced or repaired if insulation shall be installed. Deferral of a dwelling based solely on the presence of aluminum wiring shall not be allowed. Aluminum wiring may be addressed in the following ways:

1.Complete replacement with copper wire

2.Wiring repair - method of repair using Alumiconn or other UL approved connectors to transition from aluminum to copper wire in junction boxes is allowed. A licensed electrician must do the installation of these connectors. This a more cost-effective solution than complete replacement with copper wire.

Twist-on Connectors and/or CO/ALR switch replacements are not acceptable repair procedures. If repair or replacement of the wiring is cost prohibitive based on applicable health and safety expenditure guidelines and resources available, no insulation shall be installed in the areas where the aluminum wiring is present; however air sealing and related work may still be performed.



**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

**5650 Materials Containing Asbestos**

Asbestos is the name given to a naturally occurring group of minerals composed of tiny, easily inhaled fibers.

Many common building materials, particularly those installed before the late 1970's, may contain asbestos. See chart below. Weatherization work may disturb building materials containing asbestos. Asbestos disturbance is defined as any activity which can result in the production of dust containing asbestos (friable asbestos which may contaminate a structure. This includes drilling into asbestos or breaking wall floor or ceiling tiles containing asbestos while attempting to remove them. See section 5410 regarding asbestos and blower door diagnostics. List of Suspect Asbestos Containing Materials

Cement Pipes

Pipe Insulation (corrugated air-cell, block, etc.) Cement Wallboard HVAC Duct Insulation

Cement Siding

Boiler Insulation Asphalt Floor Tile Vinyl Wall Coverings

Vinyl Floor Tile

Ductwork Flexible Fabric Connections Vinyl Sheet Flooring Spackling Compounds

Flooring Backing

Joint Compounds Construction Mastics (floor tile, carpet, ceiling tile, etc.) Heating and Electrical Ducts

Acoustical Plaster

Electrical Panel Partitions Decorative Plaster High Temperature Gaskets

Textured Paints/Coatings

Electric Wiring Insulation Packing Materials (for wall/floor penetrations) Roofing Shingles

Spray-Applied Insulation

Roofing Felt Vermiculite Blown-in Insulation Base Flashing

Wallboard

Caulking/Putties Taping Compounds (thermal) Adhesives

Weatherization service providers shall be responsible for ensuring weatherization personnel, including subcontractor staff, possess adequate training and knowledge to enable them to properly identify asbestos encountered during initial dwelling audits and appropriately handle suspected asbestos containing materials (ACM)

Weatherization personnel shall be required to successfully complete Occupational Safety and Health Administration's Asbestos Operations and Maintenance 16 hour course. In order to maintain compliance, an 8-hour refresher course must be taken every fiscal year.

Where asbestos is suspected, weatherization service providers shall ensure that all weatherization program services subsequently provided comply with applicable state regulations as specified by the North Carolina Asbestos Hazard Management Program (AHMP) administered by the Health Hazards Control Unit (HHCU) and

applicable local codes. Where the AHMP regulations and applicable local codes conflict, the more stringent standard shall govern. The AHMP shall be consulted for information on the management of asbestos-containing materials and can be reached at (919) 707-5950 or <http://www.epi.state.nc.us/epi/asbestos/ahmp.html>.

If a dwelling is deferred due to excessive amounts of asbestos and client conducts asbestos remediation, they must supply NC WAP with AHERA certified professional documentation before weatherization services can begin.

Asbestos measures undertaken in compliance with state and local regulations shall be limited in scope. Asbestos testing, encapsulation, or removal activities shall be restricted to only the scale or scope required to provide for safe installation of weatherization measures. For example, removal of a limited portion of exterior siding material to allow for safe installation of a properly vented range hood exhaust fan shall be allowed. Removal of the exterior siding material from an entire dwelling shall not be allowed. The scope of allowable asbestos 30

management measures shall, additionally, not exceed the following limits:

A) Siding/Ceiling/Wall Coverings – removal and replacement of materials where performed by an appropriately trained Operations and Maintenance worker or Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act of 1986 (AHERA) certified asbestos control professional\*

B) Vermiculite – testing and encapsulation where performed by an appropriately trained or AHERA certified asbestos control professional. Removal shall not be allowed. Blower door testing is discouraged. Where performed, pressurization rather than depressurization shall be mandated\*

C) Ducts/Pipes/Furnaces/Other – testing, encapsulation, or removal is allowable where performed by an AHERA certified asbestos control professional. \*

\*Material categories specified in items A-C of this section shall be treated as containing asbestos unless testing conclusively determines otherwise.

**5660 Lead Dust Exposure**

Common construction-related activities including, but not limited to, sanding, cutting, and demolition can create hazardous lead dust and chips by disturbing lead based paint, which can be harmful to adults and children.

To reduce potential lead exposure risks, organizations performing renovation, repair, and painting projects that disturb lead-based paint in site-built dwellings built before 1978 shall be certified and shall follow specific work practices to prevent lead contamination.

**A) Renovate Right**

Weatherization service providers shall be responsible for compliance with the Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA) Lead RRP Rule "Lead Hazard Information Pamphlet"; Notice of Availability; Final Rule, and

with the requirements of the EPA's "Renovate Right: Important Lead Hazard Information for Families, Child

Care Providers, & Schools" publication.

All site-built dwellings built prior to 1978 can be assumed to contain lead-based paint and require compliance with lead-safe work practices wherever weatherization measures with the potential to disturb lead-based paint shall be performed in such dwellings. Please note that De minimus lead levels shall not be recognized.

Site built dwellings may be tested for lead-based paint using one of two readily available EPA recognized RRP compliant test kits.

1.3M™ LeadCheck™ - The EPA recognizes that the 3M™ LeadCheck™ lead test kit can reliably determine that regulated lead-based paint is not present on wood, ferrous metal (alloys that contain iron), or drywall and plaster surfaces.

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

2.D-Lead®. The EPA recognizes that the D-Lead® paint test kit can reliably determine that regulated lead-based paint is not present on wood, ferrous metal (alloys that contain iron), or drywall and plaster surfaces.

Weatherization service providers shall further be responsible for complying with mandatory documentation requirements for lead-safe work practices including, but not limited to, photographic documentation of jobsite and containment set up, waste disposal, a listing of materials used and measures performed, and identification of the certified lead renovator assigned to the job. Clean up procedures and documentation are required when using test kits. 31

**B)Lead-Safe Weatherization**

Lead-safe weatherization (LSW) is a set of protocols based on federal EPA and Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations, applied when disturbing surfaces that may contain lead-based paint, and is intended to reduce and control the amount of lead dust and paint chips generated. LSW shall apply to all weatherization services providers administering the WAP and specific training shall be required.

While LSW should not be confused with the EPA's RRP Rule, for the purposes of compliance with the Installation Standards compliance with the RRP Rule, any additional NC WAP guidance, and local codes shall constitute compliance with LSW protocols.

**5670 Radon Gas**

Radon is a naturally occurring, colorless, odorless, tasteless, cancer-causing, radioactive gas found throughout the United States and can permeate the walls of any building type. Radon can only be confirmed by testing, which is generally inexpensive and noninvasive.

The EPA is charged with identifying areas of the United States with an increased potential for elevated indoor radon levels, and small portions of Western and Central North Carolina have been designated as "Radon Risk Areas". Weatherization service providers shall consult the EPA's website at <https://www.epa.gov/radon/state-maps-radon-zones>

Allowable radon safety measures include testing, client education, and compliant vapor barrier installation in NC counties designated as zone 1 and 2 areas:

A)Red {zone 1} - High Potential Radon Risk Area (testing recommended)

B)Orange {zone 2} - Moderate Potential Radon Risk Area (testing allowable).

Weatherization service providers serving radon risk areas shall be responsible for educating clients on the potential presence of radon, associated health conditions results from testing performed on the dwelling in writing to client, and living conditions that may contribute to higher radon concentrations. Clients in zones 1 or 2 must be provided with a Radon informed consent document prior to weatherization services being implemented. 32

**5700 Mold and Moisture Remediation**

Mold and mildew can pose serious potential health hazards for dwelling occupants. Weatherization service providers shall be responsible for ensuring steps are taken to alleviate moisture problems wherever feasible. All weatherization-eligible dwellings shall be inspected at the time of initial audit to determine that only minor moisture damage or mold growth, if any, is present. Where severe mold or moisture problems exist, the dwelling shall be deferred, and client notified in writing, until such time as the conditions can be corrected.

Visual assessment as well as diagnostics techniques such as the use of moisture meters shall be recommended both at the time of the initial audit and again during the final inspection. Mold testing shall not be allowed.

**5710 Mold and Moisture Treatment Limitations**

Where existing mold growth is determined to affect greater than 10 ft.2 of surface area within a dwelling interior, crawl space, or attic, the dwelling shall be placed in deferral status and no weatherization program services shall be provided. Where areas of 10 ft.2 or fewer exist and treating the mold is necessary in order to weatherize the home and to ensure the long-term stability and durability of measures, the affected area shall be treated prior to proceeding with any subsequent weatherization work.

Every individual remaining in the work area during treatment shall be equipped with a minimum N-95 respirator, leak-proof eye protection, and protective gloves and clothing. The work area shall be well ventilated and the mold-affected area shall be scrubbed clean using a brush, water, and a household detergent. Exhaust venting for clothes dryers shall be installed or repaired as needed to ensure that warm, moist air exhausted during the drying cycle is properly vented to the outdoors in every dwelling weatherized.

**5720 Dryer Exhaust Venting**

Dryer exhaust venting shall:

A)Move moisture beyond the perimeter of the dwelling (crawl space, basement, other). \*

B)Consist of transitional duct of flexible metal inside the conditioned area only that is no more than 8 linear ft.

C)Consist of rigid metal pipe which must be insulated to a minimum of R-8 outside the conditioned area in which the dryer is located.

D)Be as straight as possible and span the minimum length required to exit the exterior of the dwelling, but shall never exceed 35 ft. in equivalent length.

E)Be properly supported.

F)Be fitted with an outdoor hood and back flow damper and must not contain a pest screen.

G)Not contain more than two total elbows (each 90-degree elbow shall count as 5 ft. of run length for a 4 in. radius duct and shall count for 1 ft. 9 in. for a 6 in. radius duct).

H)Not consist of sections secured using screws.

\*In cases where venting dryer to the dwelling exterior is not possible, contact NC WAP prior to deferral of the dwelling

Exceptions may be made on a case-by-case basis only with NC WAP approval using an indoor dryer vent kit. 33

**5720 Dryer Exhaust Venting**

**Dryer Exhaust Venting Exiting Through Exterior Wall Diagram**

Dryer exhaust venting exiting the dwelling through crawl space vents shall pass completely through the vent opening, be fitted with a draft hood and backflow damper, and any excess space remaining at the opening shall be filled with a rigid sheet-good and sealed to prevent moisture from blowing back into the crawl space.

EXHAUST

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

**EXHAUST 34**

**5730 Vapor Barriers**

A continuous vapor barrier shall be installed in all enclosed, accessible, crawl spaces beneath conditioned space to prevent the diffusion of soil moisture into the dwelling or building materials. Vapor barriers shall not be installed under porches. Vapor barriers may be installed prior to floor air sealing and floor insulation. However, the vapor barriers must be left clean. Vapor barriers installed shall:

- A) Consist of not less than a 6-mil polyethylene sheet-material.
- B) Be opaque or non-translucent to decrease UV light transmittance that may promote material-deteriorating conditions beneath the barrier.
- C) Extend up the crawl space walls and piers not less than 6 in. but not more than 12 in., unless site conditions create a need to go higher.
- D) Not come in contact with non-treated structural wood.
- E) Be continuous with reverse or upslope lapping seams of not less than 12 in.

**5740 Moisture Diversion**

Major drainage issues are beyond the scope of WAP services. Minor repair or installation of gutters, downspouts, drainage extensions, and/or flashing to divert moisture away from the foundation of a weatherized dwelling, as well as corrections to the grade of the landscape and installing trenches shall be allowed on a limited case-by-case basis.

Weatherization service providers shall be responsible for ensuring the use of weatherization program resources to correct drainage-related issues is justified and well documented. A lack of compelling evidence justifying the need for drainage-related work may result in expenditures for such work being disallowed.

**5800 Indoor Air Quality and ASHRAE 62.2-2016**

The American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE) is an international organization with the mission of advancing heating ventilation, air conditioning and refrigeration.

The American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ASHRAE Standard 62.2-2016, Ventilation and Acceptable Indoor Air Quality in Low-Rise Residential Buildings, is the only nationally recognized IAQ standard developed solely for residences. It defines the roles of, and minimum requirements for mechanical and natural ventilation systems and the building envelope intended to provide acceptable IAQ in low-rise residential buildings. REDCALC is strongly recommended as the primary tool for ASHRAE calculations. This tool can be found at:

<http://www.residentialenergydynamics.com/REDCalcFree/Tools/ASHRAE6222016>.

All weatherized dwellings shall be supplied with adequate whole house mechanical ventilation in compliance with ASHRAE Standard 62.2-2016 (ASHRAE 62.2). Weatherization service providers shall be responsible for ensuring that a properly trained member of weatherization personnel or management determines the accurate calculation of the required rate of ventilation per dwelling for every dwelling weatherized.

**5810 Ventilation Device Categories**

Devices installed to achieve compliant mechanical exhaust ventilation levels shall include a combination of intermittent whole house ventilation (WHV) and local exhaust ventilation (LEV) fans. An LEV fan may be used to help achieve compliant WHV where the LEV is rated for use with a timer and is under 1 sone. Regardless of fan condition, all exhaust appliances must be equipped with a working damper to prevent air leakage. 35

Category A. Fans All kitchens containing a fuel-fired range shall be equipped with a LEV fan rated at less than 3.0 sones, with an installed airflow rate of not less than 100 cubic feet per minute (CFM) but not greater than 200 CFM. A range hood fan or alternative kitchen ventilation is recommended wherever feasible but shall not be required in kitchens with electric appliances. To increase the probability of uniform compliance with this standard, devices installed in kitchens shall have a rated airflow, specified by the device manufacturer, of not less than 120 CFM.

Category B. Fans At least one full bathroom in every dwelling shall be equipped with a timer-equipped WHV fan with a sone rating of 1.0 or less and an installed airflow rate of not less than 50 CFM. If the projected continuous fan flow at the time of the energy audit and the final continuous fan flow requirement at the time of final inspection are equal to or less than 15 CFM, then a Category B fan shall not be required.

A) To increase the probability of uniform compliance with this standard, devices installed in bathrooms shall have a rated airflow specified by the device manufacturer of not less than 70 CFM.

B) Where two or more full bathrooms are present, Category B. Fans shall be located in the full bathroom located in closest proximity to the main living area.

C) When the fan exhaust duct is outside the conditioned space, Category B. Fans shall be insulated to R-8. Ducts shall be installed so as to minimize sagging. While smooth, hard metal pipe is optimal, flexible duct is acceptable.

D) Flex duct shall have a 6 in. diameter minimum; use the same diameter size for duct and hood/termination kits (do not use a reducer to the termination kit).

E) No more than two elbows shall be used. Where possible, elbows shall be of a long radius design.

F) Ducts shall be installed with the shortest possible run to minimize static pressure. While roof venting is preferred, venting through gable siding, gable vents and soffit vents is allowed so long as the termination is properly installed to avoid crimping.

Category C. Fans While only the Category B. Fans are required in every dwelling, a LEV fan may be installed in any other full bathroom in which moisture issues are cited. Any remaining full bathroom lacking exhaust fans may be equipped with an intermittent LEV fan meeting the same minimum CFM and sone specifications as a Category B. Fans. Timers shall not be required in additional full bathrooms, but can be installed at Weatherization service provider discretion, possibly to reduce run time per hour on category B fan. Prescriptive Duct Sizing Requirements (Adapted from ASHRAE 62.2 -2016 Table 7.1)

**Duct Type**

**Flex Duct**

Smooth Duct Fan Rating (CFM @0.25 in. w.c.) 50 80 100 125 50 80 100 125

Maximum Allowable Duct Length (ft.)

Diameter (in.)

**Flex Duct**

Smooth Duct 3 X X X X 5 X X X

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

70  
3  
X  
X  
105  
35  
5  
X 5 NL 70 35 20 NL 135 85 55  
6  
NL  
NL  
125  
95  
NL  
NL  
NL

125 7 and above NL NL NL NL NL NL NL NL 36

**5820 Ventilation Evaluation and Implementation**

Upon completion of all cost-effective air sealing measures, all fans present shall be metered and the need for additional ventilation, if any, shall be determined using applicable diagnostic standards for calculating adequate WHV. Where the need for whole house intermittent ventilation exists, Category B. Fan timers shall be set as needed to provide the required airflow using the ASHRAE 62.2 calculation.

Where a functioning fan existing in a kitchen with an electric stove is metered and determined to be performing at less than 100 CFM, efforts shall be made to correct deficiencies in the installation of the fan and venting to increase the flow. Where existing fan or venting cannot be repaired to achieve airflow of at least 100 CFM, such fans may be replaced with Category A. Fans. Where a kitchen is missing a fan and it is not feasible to either correct an underperforming fan or install a Category A. Fan, the amount of airflow deficiency shall be added to the Category B. Fan whole house runtime.

Where functioning fans existing in second or third full bathrooms are metered and determined to be performing at less than 50 CFM, efforts shall be made to correct deficiencies in the installation of the fan and venting to increase the flow. Where existing fans or venting cannot be repaired to achieve airflow of at least 50 CFM such fans may be replaced with Category C. Fans. Where a bath is missing a fan, or it is not feasible to either correct the underperforming fan or install a Category C. Fan, the amount of airflow deficient shall be added to the Category B. Fan whole house runtime.

To the extent practical, an existing noncompliant fan/light combination shall be replaced with compliant fan/light combination. Fan/light combination devices shall be IC-rated. Devices that specifically include heat as a feature shall not be allowed. Installation of a compliant fan alongside an existing heat/light combination device shall NOT be allowed as it could be a fire hazard if insulated over. If client is determined to keep the existing fan with heating, the dwelling must be deferred.

Mechanical exhaust ventilation fans installed shall be installed per manufacturer specifications and with electrical connections performed by a licensed electrician, as required by local, county, or state code. Fan controls shall be installed in the same room as the fan and fans rated for continuous operation shall be controlled by a dedicated switch. Bathroom exhaust venting shall be insulated to a minimum R-8. Kitchen exhaust venting shall be made of a smooth metal duct but shall not be insulated. All fans existing after weatherization shall exhaust to the outdoors. Under no circumstances shall installation or repair of recirculating fans be allowed regardless of location or fuel sources present.

The suspected presence of materials containing asbestos or lead in ceilings or exterior walls shall not constitute justification for failure to comply with ventilation standards. Asbestos Operations and Maintenance training and Lead Safe Weatherization shall be used and documented when suspected materials are present. The presence of a metal roof shall not constitute justification for failure to comply with this standard. Similarly, where moisture issues exist in areas of a dwelling not adequately served by mechanical ventilation as specified herein, weatherization service providers shall be responsible for identifying and addressing the need for additional intermittent or spot ventilation devices.

Weatherization service providers shall ensure that dwelling owners and occupants are educated on the rationale and requirement to provide adequate mechanical exhaust ventilation dwellings at the outset of the job, as well as proper operation and maintenance of all devices present. Documentation of actions taken to comply with this standard, including specification data for each fan installed, shall be maintained in the job file.

This  
This table assumes no elbows. Deduct 15 ft. of allowable duct length for each turn, elbow, or fitting. NL NL – no limit on duct length of this size  
X – not allowed

w.c.  
w.c. – water column  
37

**6000 Diagnostic Testing Procedures**

Dwelling-specific diagnostic testing shall be conducted on every dwelling weatherized, both at the time of initial audit and as mandated thereafter.

Weatherization service providers shall ensure that weatherization field personnel including, but not limited to, auditors, weatherization installers, inspectors, and subcontractors possess appropriate equipment and training to properly perform all required diagnostic testing.

Initial, interim, and final diagnostic tests shall be conducted at specified times during the weatherization process. Documentation of test types performed, test readings, and the identity of the individuals performing tests shall be maintained in the job file.

Diagnostic test types and guidelines listed herein shall not be considered exhaustive. Diagnostic procedures not listed herein shall be performed where required to

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

maximize the potential benefits of energy efficiency measures installed or to maintain the health and safety of the dwelling and its occupants.

**6100 Pre-Diagnostic Inspections**

Prior to conducting diagnostic testing, a full dwelling inspection shall be completed to identify and document pre- test dwelling conditions, including potential health and safety hazards. Appropriate diagnostic tests and testing methods shall then be determined and conducted based on the specific conditions observed within the dwelling.

Potentially hazardous dwelling conditions requiring special consideration and caution prior to conducting diagnostic testing include, but shall not be limited to, the presence of:

- A) Building materials suspected to contain friable asbestos, including vermiculite-based attic insulation
- B) Mold, excessive moisture issues, or biological hazards, including raw sewage
- C) Dwelling occupants with preexisting health conditions which testing may exacerbate.

Diagnostic testing shall cease or be postponed wherever dwelling conditions that may pose an immediate safety hazard are identified or where conditions observed necessitate that the dwelling be placed on deferral status.

**6200 Blower Door Diagnostics and Blower Door Guided Air Sealing**

Blower door diagnostics shall be performed using a blower door fan to create a pressure difference between two spaces for the purposes of diagnosing air leakage or connectivity between the spaces. The blower door (used in concert with a digital manometer or pressure and flow gauge) is a building performance diagnostic tool used for the purpose of identifying air leakage or infiltration. Blower-door-guided air sealing and related blower door diagnostics shall be performed using either the pressurization or the depressurization test set-up. 38

Blower-door-induced depressurization has the ability to draw contaminants into the living space; therefore, it is vital that a complete inspection of the dwelling be performed prior to conducting blower door testing.

Identification of specific dwelling conditions may necessitate use of pressurization testing versus depressurization testing to avoid exposing the dwelling and occupant to potential adverse effects resulting from blower door testing including, but not limited to, conditions listed in section 6100 of this Chapter.

Blower door testing shall be performed based on a sustained 50 Pascal (Pa) pressure difference in the dwelling with reference to (WRT) the outdoors, measured using a digital manometer. Airflow readings measured in CFM shall be adjusted as needed where a 50 Pa. pressure difference cannot be established by using either the "Can't Reach Fifty" multiplier or use a manometer that makes this conversion automatically.

Testing procedures for pressurization testing require some alterations to the test set up in addition to reversing the direction of the airflow per manufacturer instructions for the particular device model in use. Exhaust vent dampers (bathroom, kitchen, and dryer) must be temporarily blocked to insure accurate readings.

**6220 Zonal Pressure Diagnostics**

Zonal Pressure Diagnostics (ZPD) shall be performed at intersections between the intentionally conditioned main body of a dwelling and areas where unintentional connections with unconditioned spaces most often occur including, but not limited to, areas such as:

- A) Garages
- B) Basements
- C) Attics
- D) Crawlspace
- E) Additions
- F) Dropped soffits
- G) Interior walls (using pressure pan to identify top and/or bottom plate leakage).

Test holes or penetrations drilled into the dwelling shell to perform ZPD shall be located in inconspicuous areas such as closets, utility rooms, or other areas where holes are least likely to be visible post-work. Alternatively, existing holes may be used for ZPD, include crawl space hatches, vents, and basement doors. Penetrations made in ceilings or floors shall be located as close to the perimeter of the dwelling as possible. For final testing, holes shall be patched with a caulking material similar in color to the drilled or cut surface.

Whenever possible, "add a hole" ZPD method shall be used to increase accurate zonal readings, especially house to attic and house to garage zonal testing.

Detailed work orders should include instructions when NOT TO air seal if pressure diagnostics eliminate the need for air sealing in a certain unconditioned zone.

**6230 Duct-Tightness Testing**

Duct-tightness testing shall be conducted in every weatherized dwelling where a ducted distribution system is present. Distribution systems shall be visually inspected including operation of the associated air handler to identify leakage in the system, in addition to conducting duct-tightness testing using the blower door and pressure pan/duct mask method. Pressure readings shall be recorded for all supply and return registers. 39

In dwellings in which the Priority List shall be used, accessible portions of active duct distribution systems shall be sealed to a tightness of 1.0 Pa or below, as measured with a pressure pan and the blower door depressurizing the dwelling to 50 Pa and ducts measured WRT the dwelling. When conducting duct tightness testing if the duct location is less than 45 Pa, a pressure pan multiplier shall be used to compensate for the difference in testing conditions. Where compliant test pressures of 1.0 Pa are not achieved, justification for the failure shall be documented in the job file.

Abandoned duct distribution systems shall be closed off from the dwelling and sealed to restrict airflow between conditioned and unconditioned space with the goal of achieving a pressure difference, with the blower door running, between the two spaces to as close to 50 Pa as possible.

In dwellings in which the NEAT portion of the WA shall be used, duct leakage to the outside shall be no more than 8 CFM per 100 sq. ft. of conditioned floor area. This is measured with a duct leakage tester ("ductblaster") depressurizing the duct system to 25 Pa WRT the outdoors and a blower door simultaneously depressurizing the dwelling to 25 Pa WRT the outdoors. Total duct leakage shall be no more than 12 CFM per 100 sq. ft. of conditioned floor area. This is measured with a duct blower depressurizing the duct system to 25 Pa WRT the outside. Where compliant test pressures of 8 CFM and 12 CFM per 100 sq. ft., respectively of conditioned floor area are not achieved, justification for the failure shall be documented in the job file.

In dwellings in which the NEAT portion of the WA assistant shall be used, it is acceptable to first test ducts using the pressure pan method. If initial duct readings are

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

below 1.0 Pascals for each duct, it is acceptable to waive testing with the ductblaster and the ducts do not have to be evaluated in the NEAT computer audit. This must be well documented in the REAT.

**6300 Duct Induced Room Pressure Testing**

Room-to-room duct-induced pressure testing shall be conducted in every weatherized dwelling where an active ducted distribution system is present. Room-to-room pressure readings shall not deviate more than plus or minus

3.0 Pa WRT the inside of the dwelling Where induced pressure readings exceed 3.0 Pa WRT the inside of the dwelling, one or more of the following corrective measures shall be required:

- A) Undercutting doors
- B) Adding pass-through vents above doors
- C) Adding jump-over ducts between rooms
- D) Adding return air to the room (performed only by licensed HVAC technicians on a limited case-by-case basis).

It is not required to provide room pressure relief to bathrooms, or laundry/utility rooms with louvered doors. If room pressure relief is provided to a bathroom, only option A is allowed. Where dwelling owners refuse to authorize installation of room pressure relief, documentation of this refusal signed by the dwelling owner shall be maintained in the job file.

Undercutting hollow core doors without the use of an inset door vent shall not be allowed due to compromising the integrity of the door.

**6400 Exhaust Fan Flow Meter Diagnostics**

All functioning exhaust fans located in weatherized dwellings shall be metered during the initial audit and final inspection using an approved fan-exhaust metering device. Existing re-circulating fans may either be corrected to exhaust to the outdoors or shall be replaced as part of the weatherization process and therefore need not be metered at the time of audit. 40

Where existing exhaust fans are determined to be providing less than the required minimum CFM, the following corrective measures shall be performed:

- A) Fan shall be checked to ensure it is installed per manufacture specifications and corrected where installed incorrectly.
- B) Fan shall be cleaned to ensure it is free of debris or obstructions.
- C) Fan exhaust venting shall be repaired or replaced to achieve the shortest and straightest run possible.
- D) Exhaust venting must be at least 6" in diameter and insulated to a minimum of R-4; HVAC flex duct is usually the easiest option to accomplish this.

During the final inspection all fans present shall be re-metered and the need for intermittent ventilation, if any, shall be determined. Where the need for ventilation exists, a timer shall be set as needed to provide the required CFM of additional airflow based on specifications provided in section 5800.

**6500 Combustion Analysis**

Combustion analysis shall be performed in every weatherized dwelling where fuel-fired or combustion appliances are present. Where a compliant, nonfunctioning fuel-fired unit exists and will remain in the dwelling post- weatherization, combustion analysis shall be performed as soon as the unit is made functional. Applicable combustion analysis inspection and diagnostic requirements shall include at minimum the following procedures where applicable:

- A) Fuel Supply Inspection—the fuel supply for all liquid or gas-fired appliances shall be tested for leaks and addressed as needed prior to additional system testing.
- B) Combustion Vent Pipe—combustion venting systems shall be inspected to ensure systems are suitable for the heating unit type and location where installed. Venting shall be properly sized, material types shall be appropriate, vent pipe condition shall be satisfactory, clearances shall meet applicable codes, and the vent system shall be unobstructed.

C) Combustion Air Supply—adequate combustion air supply shall be provided for all combustion appliances located in weatherized dwellings as mandated by the Installation Standards and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) code. Combustion supply air shall be considered adequate when the volume of the space used for combustion air is at least 50 cubic feet per 1000 Btu's of the appliance(s) rated input. Where additional combustion air is required, the following minimum combustion air supply limitations shall apply:

1. Where all combustion air is obtained from the house, 1 sq. in. of net free area per 1,000 Btu of input shall be allowed.
2. Where all combustion air is obtained from the outdoors via a vertical pipe, 1 sq. in. of net free area per 4,000 Btu of input shall be allowed.
3. Where all combustion air is obtained from the outdoors via a horizontal pipe, 1 sq. in. of net free area per 2,000 Btu of input shall be allowed.

Combustion air shall be provided using a high/low orientation where one source is located 12 in. from the floor and another source is located 12 in. from the ceiling. Obtaining additional combustion air from both the living space and from the outdoors shall be prohibited. 41

Combustion Appliance Zone (CAZ) testing shall be performed on all functioning, fuel-fired vented appliance systems, regardless of location, during the initial audit, the final inspection, and as needed throughout the weatherization process. Worst-case CAZ depressurization limits are shown below: CAZ Depressurization Limit Venting Conditions Limits (Pascals) Orphan natural draft water heater (including outside chimneys) -2

Natural draft boiler or furnace commonly vented with water heater

-3 Natural draft boiler or furnace with vent damper commonly vented with water heater -5

Individual natural draft boiler or furnace

-5 Mechanically assisted draft boiler or furnace commonly vented with water heater -15

Mechanically assisted draft boiler or furnace alone, or fan assisted DHW alone

-15 Exhaust chimney-top draft inducer (fan at chimney top); High static pressure flame retention head oil burner; Sealed combustion appliances -50

For guidance and detailed instructions on proper combustion appliance zone and combustion testing, please refer to the Residential Energy Assessment Tool (REAT). BPI or other approved combustion testing worksheets may also be used.

Exception: Wood burning and lump coal units where no fuel is available during the cooling season shall be visually inspected to determine the condition of the following components - cracks in the heat exchanger, corrosion, improper venting, and clearance from combustibles.

D) Steady State Efficiency (SSE)—SSE testing shall be performed on all vented combustion heating systems to determine whether systems are functioning at or near the rated or peak efficiency for the particular unit type. SSE is tested in conjunction with CO or draft tests and is measured automatically using a combustion analyzer. SSE readings recorded shall reflect the efficiency percentage for the unit under ideal conditions, or as measured once the system has been operating long enough to

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

reach steady state. Steady state has typically been reached when stack temperatures increase by not more than 2 degrees Fahrenheit (°F) in 60 seconds. SSE test readings coupled with CO, Oxygen, and stack temperature readings may provide clues as to the cleaning or tuning needs for a heating unit. HEATING UNIT/SYSTEM TYPE COMMON STEADY STATE EFFICIENCY RANGES BY SYSTEM TYPE (%)\*

High-Efficiency Condensing

85 - 95 % Powered Boiler 75 - 85 %

Oil Burner System

70 - 85 % Low-Efficiency Atmospheric 70 - 80 % Vented Space Heater 50 - 80 %

\*Rates shall be used for reference purposes only and shall not define "pass" or "fail" for any unit type.

42

E) Carbon Monoxide Testing—ambient CO levels shall be monitored upon entering dwellings and throughout the testing period for all appliances to ensure safe CO levels are not exceeded. Ambient CO levels of 35 parts per million (ppm) or greater shall require immediate action to identify and correct the problem prior to resuming system testing. The maximum allowable post-work ambient CO levels in weatherized dwellings shall be 35 ppm.

F) CO levels in undiluted flue gases shall be tested on all vented combustion appliances. Where CO levels in undiluted flue gases are measured at 100 ppm or greater, immediate action shall be taken to identify and correct the deficiency prior to resuming testing.

CO levels shall be tested in association with all unvented combustion space heaters. Tests shall be conducted by holding the test probe at or near the unit while firing and shall be measured based on the 35 ppm maximum for ambient CO levels.

G) Draft Testing—a worst-case draft test shall be conducted on all liquid or gas-fired appliances to ensure allowable draft pressures for the venting system can be sustained under worst-case conditions, enabling combustion gases to be safely exhausted from the dwelling.

Draft testing shall be performed on all functioning, fuel-fired vented appliance systems located in the shell (including attics, crawl spaces, and basements) of a weatherized dwelling during the initial audit, the final inspection, and as needed throughout the weatherization process. When testing, there should be no spillage after 1 minute at worst case conditions. If appropriate draft (see Residential Energy Audit Tool Instructions for more information) is not established corrective action must be taken. Outside Temperature (Degree F) Minimum Draft Pressure Standard (Pa) <10 -2.5

10-90

(T-out ÷ 40) -2.75 >90-0.5

6510 Draft and Combustion Testing by System Type

A) Sealed Combustion or Power Vented (90%+)—No draft measurement shall be required and no holes shall be drilled in flues for power vented or sealed combustion units. CO levels shall be measured at the exterior outlet of the flue where accessible. Where it is deemed unsafe to access termination points for testing due to the height of the roof, testing requirements shall be waived; but such situations shall be documented in the job file.

B) Outdoor combustion package furnaces - CO levels shall be measured at the exterior outlet of the exhaust port. All gas package units, including new installations must be tested for CO levels.

C) Atmospheric or Natural Draft (70%)—Draft testing shall be conducted in the center of the longest straight accessible section of the vent. Holes drilled in order to measure draft shall be drilled using a 5/16th drill bit. Post-testing, holes shall be plugged using a 3/8 in. stainless steel tap bolt and sealed with high-temperature 100% room temperature vulcanizing (RTV) silicone caulk. To ensure a tight seal, plug bolts shall be coated with high-temperature silicone prior to being placed. CO testing shall be conducted at the heat exchanger cell outlets in undiluted flue gases.

43

D) Induced Draft (80%)—Draft testing shall be conducted in the center of the longest straight accessible section of the vent. Holes drilled to measure draft and CO (single location for both tests) shall be drilled using a 5/16th drill bit. Post-testing, holes shall be plugged and sealed in the same manner as holes on atmospheric or natural draft devices.

E) Water Heaters and Orphaned Water Heaters - Draft testing shall be conducted in the center of the longest straight accessible section of the vent after the draft hood. Holes drilled in order to measure draft shall be drilled using a 5/16th drill bit. Post-testing, holes shall be plugged using a 3/8 in. stainless steel tap bolt and sealed with high-temperature 100% room temperature vulcanizing (RTV) silicone caulk. To ensure a tight seal, plug bolts shall be coated with high-temperature silicone prior to being placed. CO testing shall be conducted before the draft hood in undiluted flue gases.

F) Oil Furnace (75-80%+) - Draft testing shall be conducted in the center of the longest straight accessible section of the vent, but before the barometric damper. SSE shall be measured and Oil furnaces with SSE less than 75% shall be evaluated for a flame retention head oil burner (FRHOB). FRHOB have motors that run faster (3450 rpm) than older oil burners (1725 rpm). When replacing an older burner with a FRHOB, ensure the burner orifice is evaluated for resizing. Type-I vent, which is stainless-steel inner pipe and galvanized-steel outer pipe, shall be used with oil furnaces.

Care shall be taken by weatherization personnel to ensure that holes drilled for testing purposes are as close to 5/16 in. in diameter as possible both for purposes of repeat testing and ease of plugging such holes using standard 3/8 in. stainless steel bolts. Care shall be taken to ensure that holes are plugged and sealed, particularly holes drilled through the inner liner of B-vent piping both for reasons of manufacturer warranty and local code compliance. The American Gas Association Venting Categories

Negative Pressure Venting Positive Pressure Venting

Non-condensing I

III Combustion Efficiency

Combustion Efficiency 83% or less

83% or less Flue Gas over 140°F

Flue Gas over 140°F Use standing venting:

Use only pressured vent as Masonry or Type B

specified by the Vent

manufacturer Condensing

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

II IV  
Combustion Efficiency Combustion Efficiency  
Over 83% Over 83%  
Flue Gas under 140°F Flue Gas under 140°F  
Use only condensing Use only pressurizable  
service vent as condensing service vent as  
specified by specified by manufacturer  
manufacturer 44  
Common Heating Systems and Combustion Testing Locations 45  
6520 Fuel-Fired Cooking Appliance Testing and Repair  
Fuel-fired cooking appliances shall be visually inspected in the case of stove top burners, and "CO tested" in the case of oven burners, to ensure appliances are not emitting unsafe levels of CO. Where unacceptable CO levels are detected, servicing or repairing appliances shall be required. Under no circumstances shall cooking appliance replacement be allowed.  
Maximum allowable CO levels for fuel-fired range-top and oven burners:  
A) Range-top burners - 25 ppm as measured, if inspector deems range top burners fail visual inspection.  
B) Oven burners - 100 ppm as measured or 400 ppm air-free.  
Each range-top burner assembly shall be visually inspected by firing the burner and monitoring for any signs of flame discoloration, flame impingement, or irregular pattern. If any of these are evident, measurements shall be taken with the test probe located approximately 6 in. above each operating burner.  
Where initial test readings are 25 ppm or greater as-measured, corrective actions shall include but not be limited to:  
A) Inspecting burners for obstructed ports  
B) Cleaning and tuning the appliance by a repair professional trained and certified to service the brand of appliance in use  
C) Retesting the burner CO levels post-cleaning  
D) Educating occupants on burner cleaning and maintenance procedures where applicable.  
Fuel fired oven burner assemblies shall be tested. Testers shall ensure that all cooking utensils, protective pans, or aluminum foil are removed from the oven. Primary oven burners shall be fired on the highest baking-mode temperature setting. Broil-mode temperature settings shall not be used during oven testing; where present separate broiler burner assemblies shall be excluded from testing.  
After approximately ten minutes of operating time, test probes shall be inserted into oven exhaust vents at a depth that enables testing of the undiluted exhaust gases CO levels customarily peak just after burner firing and then fall to a momentary plateau prior to the burners shutting down as part of the duty cycle. CO reading recorded shall be taken during this stable plateau.  
Where initial test readings are 100 ppm or greater as-measured or 400 ppm air-free, corrective actions shall include but not be limited to:  
A) Identifying and removing obstructions in the air supply  
B) Servicing of the appliance by a repair professional trained for appliance in use  
C) Confirming burner is in alignment and leveling the entire appliance where applicable  
D) Educating occupants on how to clean the flame plate where applicable.  
Where servicing or repair work is necessary and is determined to be unfeasible or cost-prohibitive, the dwelling shall be placed on deferral status until the hazard condition can be corrected. 46  
6530 Fuel-Fired Clothes Dryer Testing and Repair  
Fuel-fired clothes dryers shall be tested for proper operation including, but not limited to, gas leak testing, testing ambient CO levels in the room in which the dryer is located, and testing CO levels at the exhaust hood, which must terminate outside of the dwelling.  
Where unacceptable CO levels are detected, servicing or repairing appliances shall be allowed. Where servicing or repair work is necessary and is determined to be unfeasible or cost-prohibitive, the dwelling shall be placed on deferral status until the hazard condition can be corrected. Under no circumstances shall clothes dryer replacement be allowed.  
7000 Heating, Ventilating, and Cooling Systems  
Improperly functioning HVAC systems often contribute to adverse conditions in low-income dwellings including, but not limited to, moisture and mold growth, CO poisoning, fire hazards, and increased heating and cooling expenses. Each of these serious potential conditions may be exacerbated by weatherization work when steps in the weatherization process are skipped or poorly performed, putting both the dwelling and the dwelling occupants at risk. Guidance issued in this section shall apply to HARRP.  
7100 ACCA Standard 4  
As substantial harm can result from failures to properly address heating, ventilating, and air conditioning (HVAC) systems in weatherized dwellings, NC WAP has adopted standards for inspecting, repairing, and replacing HVAC equipment that include employing the services of professional HVAC technicians licensed by the State of North Carolina.  
In addition to compliance with the Installation Standards and applicable local codes, all HVAC-related services performed, whether by professional HVAC technicians or weatherization service providers, shall additionally comply with the ANSI/Air Conditioning Contractors of America (ACCA) Standard 4 and applicable local codes. The more stringent standard shall govern.  
Under no circumstances shall the act of employing a licensed HVAC technician in any way diminish the responsibility of weatherization service providers as program administrators to ensure compliance with all applicable standards and guidance governing the identification, inspection, maintenance, repair, replacement, and safe operation of HVAC systems.  
HVAC repairs, upgrades, or replacements performed in compliance with the standards listed herein shall be as energy-efficient for the client and as cost-effective for WAP as possible.



**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

**7200 Evaluate, Clean, and Tune Requirements**

Every dwelling weatherized shall have all HVAC systems evaluated, cleaned, and tuned (ECT) by a licensed HVAC technician unless otherwise excepted herein. The ECT shall be performed only after completion of the dwelling audit. HVAC technicians must complete all applicable sections of the HVAC evaluation report and note whether unit passes or fails. If the unit fails, detailed notes justifying the required repairs or replacement must be included. Required repairs or replacement shall be complete prior to any subsequent weatherization work commencing. An ECT shall consist at a minimum of inspection, safety & efficiency testing, cleaning and adjustment of all system components, fuel supply, piping, venting components, chimneys, flues, and all heating units present in the dwelling. ECT requirement shall extend to central air conditioning systems where applicable. 47

HVAC technicians performing ECTs shall hold at minimum a current Heating, Group 3, Class I or Class II license issued by the State of North Carolina. Possession of a Heating Group 1, Class I or Class II license is required for work on boilers or other steam systems. Weatherization service providers shall be responsible for ensuring that all HVAC technicians performing services are properly licensed, insured, and bonded (where applicable). HVAC contractor license status may be verified online by accessing the State Board of Examiners webpage located at: <http://www.nclicensing.org/OnlineReg.htm>.

Where dwellings rely on fuel-fired or combustion heating units (particularly wood burning stoves, fireplaces, and oil furnaces), evaluation of the venting component and associated chimneys or flues is critically important. In such instances the services of a chimney professional certified by the National Fireplace Institute (NFI) or Chimney Sweep Safety Institute of America (CSIA) may additionally be retained where the HVAC technician responsible for performing the ECT either lacks adequate knowledge of servicing fuel-fired venting components and chimneys, or where the ECT identifies deficiencies a chimney professional might be better trained and equipped to rectify. NFI certified Wood Burning and Pellet Burning Specialists may be located by accessing the NFI webpage at <https://www.nficertified.org/industry/nfi-woodburning-specialist/> or <https://www.nficertified.org/industry/nfi-pellet-specialist/>. CSIA certified chimney sweeps may be located by accessing the CSIA webpage at: <http://www.csia.org/>.

HVAC technicians (and chimney sweeping professionals where applicable) shall complete the Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning System Evaluation Report for every weatherized dwelling. Reports must fully document conditions observed during the evaluation including, but not limited to, diagnostic testing results, conditions observed through visual inspection, and suggested corrective actions for any deficiencies identified. A copy of the ECT Report and any supplemental data provided shall be maintained in the job file.

Exception: Evaluation by a licensed HVAC technician shall not be required where a dwelling relies solely on permanently installed electric space heaters (for example, hard-wired electric baseboard heaters) as the primary heat source and no fuel-fired supplemental heat sources are present. Supplemental heating system: (defined below) shall not be required to have an evaluation by a licensed HVAC technician.

Evaluation and cleaning shall still be performed on such units, though the services may instead be performed by a qualified member of weatherization service provider staff in compliance with applicable standards listed herein.

Weatherization service providers shall be ultimately responsible for ensuring the compliance of all HVAC systems present in weatherized dwellings and shall therefore be required to provide detailed specifications, maintain detailed documentation, and thoroughly inspect all work performed by licensed HVAC technician and related third-party professionals prior to accepting such services as complete.

**7300 Mandatory Heat Provision Requirement**

**A PROPERLY FUNCTIONING, ADEQUATE, AND SAFE PRIMARY HEAT SOURCE SHALL BE PRESENT IN EVERY ELIGIBLE DWELLING PRIOR TO ANY WEATHERIZATION PROGRAM SERVICES (EXCEPTING THE INITIAL AUDIT AND THE ECT) BEING PROVIDED.**

A properly functioning heat source is one that is functioning as intended by the manufacturer and is free from material defects in installation, maintenance, and operation. A properly functioning heating source should perform at or near the maximum rated efficiency for that unit. An adequate heat source is one that provides heat sufficient to warm the intentionally conditioned spaces within the dwelling to not less than 68°F at an outside temperature of 20°F. A safe heat source is one that when used as intended poses no risk of adverse effects to the dwelling or to the client. 48

**7310 Definition of Primary Heat Source**

**Primary Heat Source** – As all parts of the state experience at least 3400 heating degree hours per year, a primary heat source shall be required. The primary heat source shall be defined as one or more safe, permanently installed, properly functioning, central or space heating units and their associated fuel sources which together are capable of heating all intentionally conditioned spaces within the dwelling to not less than 68°F, where the outside temperature is 20°F or greater.

Where a weatherization-eligible dwelling initially lacks a system or systems which together comprise a compliant primary heat source as defined herein, weatherization service providers shall take necessary actions to establish a compliant primary heat source for the dwelling, using existing fuel sources, prior to any subsequent weatherization work commencing.

If Baseboard Heat is the primary heating system in a dwelling, another energy efficient hvac system may be installed, as listed in (A) or (B) below. Do not remove the Baseboard Heating system unless it has been deemed to be a safety hazard to the occupants. This guidance is due to the inefficient, high operations costs of Baseboard Heating systems.

At the time of the initial audit, weatherization service providers shall document the type and condition of all heating and cooling systems present in the dwelling pre-weatherization. When the weatherization job is complete, the type and condition of all heating and cooling systems shall again be documented, recording data for systems at current post-weatherization status. For federal reporting purposes (such as AR4CA) where only a single primary fuel source may be recorded, the recorded primary fuel source shall be deemed the post-weatherization source that generates the greatest percentage of heat for the dwelling, (i.e., the fuel source that generates 51% or more of the total heat where two contributing systems fueled by different fuel sources are present).

Allowable unit types that may contribute to the mandatory provision of a compliant primary heat source shall include:

**A) Electric**

1. central heat pumps
2. ductless (mini-split) heat pumps
3. window heat pumps
4. packaged terminal air conditioners (PTAC) and packaged terminal heat pumps (PTHP)
5. central electric resistance furnaces (repairs only, replacements not allowed)

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

6.existing hard-wired space heaters, including wall, and ceiling units (repairs only, replacements not allowed)

B)Fuel-Fired

1.central package systems

2.central split systems

3.vented or sealed combustion space heaters

4.vented atmospheric space heaters

5.vented solid-fuel burning stoves (wood, pellet, coal)

6.steam, hot water, or boiler units (prior approval required)

7.gravity warm-air furnaces (repairs only, replacements not allowed)

8.vented fireplaces

Unvented fuel-fired space heaters, as well as portable heating units, regardless of fuel source, shall never constitute or contribute to a primary heat source.

Portable heating units are those designed for easy regular movement from room to room. Unit types listed as allowable contributors to a primary heat source may be considered moveable under certain conditions but, shall not be considered portable. 49

7320 Definition of Supplemental Heat Source

An audit, an ECT, and any work required to establish a primary heat source as defined herein shall be completed prior to any additional weatherization work being performed.

Supplemental Heat Source – The supplemental heat source shall be defined as one or more safe, properly functioning, portable or permanently installed space heating units and their associated fuel sources which provide additional heat to areas within the dwelling on a temporary or intermittent basis above and beyond the heat provided by the primary heat source.

UL Listed portable electric space heaters may remain in the dwelling during and post-weatherization where such units have been properly inspected and deemed to be operating safely.

A limited variety of unvented fuel-fired space heaters may remain in a dwelling during and after weatherization where such units have been properly inspected and deemed to be operating safely and where the unit complies with the minimum standards for unvented fuel-fired space heaters listed herein.

Where a compliant system serving as a supplemental heat source is evaluated and determined to be unsafe, the system may be repaired to the extent allowable or shall be surrendered by the owner and permanently removed from the dwelling and decommissioned prior to proceeding with weatherization.

7330 Unvented Fuel-Fired Space Heaters

Any unvented (also referred to as vent-less or vent-free) fuel-fired space heater remaining in a weatherized dwelling during or post-weatherization to serve as a compliant supplemental heat source shall:

A)Not have an input rating in excess of 40,000 Btu/hr. regardless of location (oxygen depletion sensors are not required unless located in bathroom or bedroom);

B)Not be located in or utility rooms, closets, or similarly restricted spaces.

Any single UL Listed, unvented, fuel-fired space heater remaining in a bathroom or a bedroom where allowed by local code shall:

A)Not have an input rating in excess of 6,000 Btu/hr. in a bathroom or 10,000 Btu/hr. in a bedroom;

B)Be equipped with an oxygen depletion sensing safety shut-off system;

C)Have an adequate supply of combustion air based on the volume of the room where located;

D)Be wall-mounted or permanently installed in a solid-fuel burning fireplace.

Any unvented fuel-fired space heater that does not comply with the standards listed herein shall be surrendered by the owner, permanently removed from the dwelling, and decommissioned prior to providing any subsequent weatherization program services.

Where unvented fuel-fired space heaters that do not comply with the standards listed herein exist in an otherwise weatherization-eligible dwelling, weatherization service providers shall be responsible for educating the client on the potential safety hazards associated with the operation of such units.

Weatherization service providers shall obtain voluntary, written surrender authorization from the property owner to remove and permanently de-manufacture all such units prior to providing any additional weatherization program services. 50

Owners who decline to authorize removal of noncompliant unvented fuel-fired space heaters shall be notified in writing that the dwelling must be placed in deferral status until the potential safety hazard represented by the noncompliant space heater has been removed.

Total program expenditures associated with dwellings where unvented fuel-fired space heating units are present may be disallowed where weatherization service providers fail to ensure either that:

A)Noncompliant space heating units are properly identified

B)Steps taken to address noncompliant space heating units are properly documented

C)Written surrender authorization is obtained from the dwelling owner and the unit removed

D)The dwelling is placed in deferral status until such time as the noncompliant space heating unit is surrendered.

7340 Mandatory Deferral Due to Lack of Primary Heat Source

Where evaluation of a system contributing to the primary heat source for a dwelling determines that the system must be repaired or replaced in compliance with the Installation Standards and insufficient program resources exist to complete the required work, no subsequent weatherization services shall be performed, and the dwelling shall be placed on deferral status until such time as resources become available.

Failure by weatherization service providers to ensure that only compliant primary and supplemental heat sources are present in weatherized dwellings may result in all program expenditures associated with weatherizing the dwelling being disallowed.

7400 Initial and Final Weatherization Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning System Evaluation

Under no circumstances shall the act of employing a licensed HVAC technician in any way diminish the responsibility of weatherization service providers as program administrators to ensure compliance with all applicable standards and guidance governing the identification, inspection, maintenance, repair, replacement, and safety

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

operation of all HVAC systems.

In addition to compliance with ACCA Standard 4 and local codes, certain general evaluation requirements shall apply to HVAC assessments performed as part of initial audits and final inspections, for both the purposes of identifying potential hazards at the earliest opportunity as well as in order to assess the dwelling condition on which the work performed by HVAC technicians and other third-party subcontractors shall be predicated and judged.

Weatherization service providers shall be responsible for ensuring that all auditors and inspectors possess necessary training and equipment to enable them to accurately identify system type(s) and effectively perform type-specific preliminary evaluations as part of the initial audit/final inspection. Emphasis shall be placed on the ability of auditors to accurately identify and document heating system types existing pre- weatherization. Similar emphasis shall be placed on the ability of final inspectors to identify and document systems existing post-weatherization.

Weatherization personnel shall remain responsible for completing a variety of standard HVAC evaluation functions as mandated by initial audit and final inspection protocols or as necessitated by conditions present in a particular dwelling. Such inspection functions shall include, but shall not be limited to, identifying safety hazards that constitute emergency situations or that require repair work must be completed prior to proceeding with weatherization. Weatherization personnel shall at all times be responsible for documenting conditions observed and notifying dwelling occupants, as well as providing ongoing client education. 51

Weatherization HVAC system evaluation shall include, but not be limited to, functions outlined in Items 7410-7460 of this Section.

**7410 System Maintenance**

Where a forced air distribution system is used, filter(s) shall be installed or replaced and a 4-month supply of appropriately sized filters for each filter location shall be provided to the client. Filters provided shall meet manufacturer specifications based on the type of system present and for new installation of central systems, must be at least MERV 6. Replacement of return grilles with filter grilles for greater client accessibility shall be allowed.

**7420 Power Supply Inspection**

The electric power supply for all applicable heating units shall be inspected for safety hazards at the time of the initial audit.

**7430 Heating and Cooling Line Inspections**

All fuel-fired heating units shall be inspected for leaks in the fuel supply at the time of the initial audit and again at the time of final inspection. Fuel leaks shall be corrected before weatherization can continue. All air conditioning units shall be inspected for refrigerant leaks at the time of the initial audit and again at the time of the final inspection.

**7440 Clearance from Combustibles**

Heating units shall have sufficient clearance from combustible surfaces including walls, ceilings, floors, and framing members, as well as from items including stacks or newspapers, rags, oil, gasoline cans, and other such materials.

**7450 Venting System Inspection**

Functional combustion venting systems in weatherized dwellings including chimneys, flues, and all related venting components shall be inspected as per applicable standards listed herein to ensure that the systems are both safe and code compliant. For the purposes of the Installation Standards, a functional combustion venting system shall be defined as any system that is actively or could reasonably be placed in service with minimal effort by the dwelling occupants. Examples of nonfunctional exhaust venting systems shall include, but not be limited to, chimneys that have been permanently closed off and no longer penetrate the roof, which have been filled using some other permanent fill method, or which have been walled-in or covered-over in a manner which clearly indicates an intent to place the chimney permanently out of service. 52

While venting evaluation and installation requirements vary by venting system type and local code, all functional exhaust venting systems present in weatherized dwellings shall generally be evaluated to ensure that:

- A) Vent piping is properly rated for use on the unit type, fuel source, and in the environment to which it is exposed;
- B) Masonry chimneys are appropriately lined;
- C) Venting is free of obstructions, corrosion, residue, and deposits which may hinder proper drafting;
- D) Venting components are well connected and sealed where applicable;
- E) Vent connectors are installed with adequate slope and the fewest elbows possible;
- F) Venting passing through the roof shall have compliant clearances from roofing materials;
- G) Where two units share a common main vent, the unit with the lower Btu input is vented above the higher Btu unit and the size of the common main vent is adequate to properly vent the Btu input of both units;
- H) Venting that is oversized due to removal of one or more combustion appliance (orphaned vents).

**7460 Evaluating Air Flow**

The airflow of forced air systems shall be evaluated to ensure they are operating within manufacturer's specifications.

**7500 Heating, Ventilating, and Cooling System Repairs**

Where conditions warrant system replacement, weatherization service providers must use HVAC Subcontractor Agreement Schedule B price lists for these costs unless weatherization service providers' procurement policies warrant otherwise. In the case of major system repairs, weatherization service providers must have repairs completed by HVAC subcontractors in the most cost-effective manner.

Repairs shall be considered cost-effective where repair expenses do not exceed 1/3 of the replacement cost of a comparable installed unit.

Where repairs can be made for less than \$1000.00, such repairs can be made using program operation funds as an efficiency measure, either by the HVAC technician performing the evaluation or a different HVAC contractor. Weatherization service provider must be notified prior to repairs being made and a supplemental work order generated and kept in the client file.

**7600 HVAC System Replacements**

Every effort shall be made to repair an existing heating system prior to considering replacement. Replacement shall be considered justified where repair expenses are equal to 1/3 or greater of the expense of a comparable replacement unit. A load calculation shall be used to determine correct sizing of central forced air replacement units taking estimated post-weatherization dwelling characteristics into consideration. Care shall be taken to ensure that the replacement unit is suitable for the

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

dwelling and that associated system components including the location, power supply, venting, and duct systems are compatible with the replacement system. Code requirements may require replacement of power supply and venting components. The inoperable/unsafe older system shall be surrendered by the owner and permanently removed from the dwelling and properly de-manufactured prior to proceeding with weatherization. 53

In heating systems with both indoor and outdoor components, both components shall be replaced to ensure proper efficiency and that the indoor and outdoor unit are compatible. Mismatched units will result in lower efficiency ratings and can damage the life of the heating and/or cooling system.

Exceptions to this regulation must have state approval on a case-by-case-basis.

Installation of 90+ efficiency direct vent furnaces in attics and crawlspaces can result in freezing of condensate lines, resulting in water damage to dwelling. As a result, installation of 90+ furnaces in these locations must be done exactly as manufacturer recommends. If manufacturer does not recommend installation in these areas, furnace must be relocated to a compliant area.

In areas where there is a considerable risk of theft, or previous theft of an outdoor unit has occurred, fencing around the outdoor unit is allowable as an incidental repair and can be charged to HARRP or Health and Safety as applicable.

Inability by the dwelling occupants to supply fuel for an existing primary heat source(s) shall not constitute justification for a system replacement. Documentation justifying the necessity and dwelling owner authorization, as well as the specifications and selection criteria for every system installed, shall be maintained in the job file.

Vented solid-fuel burning stoves can be replaced only if they are the primary heat source. Safety inspections for existing wood stoves must include: 1) wood stove is installed on a non-combustible floor protector heat shield; 2) floor protector heat shield extends 18" from wood stove on all sides; and 3) wood stove has 18" clearance from walls and other combustibles.

Weatherization service provider shall ensure that all HVAC equipment installed using WAP or HARRP funds has been registered, the full warranty is active, and this information has been provided to the client prior to payment for services rendered.

**7610 Replacement System Efficiency Requirements**

Installed heating systems shall have a performance efficiency of not less than the following: Fuel Source Coastal Non-coastal Space Heaters

Propane/Gas Furnace  
90% AFUE\*  
90% AFUE\*  
80% AFUE Oil Furnace 85% AFUE 85% AFUE 80% AFUE

Propane/Gas Packaged Unit  
80%  
80%

Not applicable Propane/Gas/Oil Boiler 90% AFUE\* 90% AFUE\* N/A

Heat Pump Split  
8.5 HSPF\*\* 14  
SEER  
8.5 HSPF\*\* 14  
SEER

Not applicable Heat Pump Packaged 8.0 HSPF 15 SEER 8.0HSPF 15 SEER 2.6 COP

Mini Split  
Not applicable  
Not applicable  
8.5 HSPF Wood Stove (logs) Not applicable Not applicable 72%

Wood Stove (pellets)  
Not applicable  
Not applicable  
78%

AFUE- Annual Fuel Utilization Efficiency HSPF-Heating Seasonal Performance Factor COP-Coefficient of Performance  
\*90% or greater efficiency unit must get its combustion air from outside the shell of the building.  
\*\*On January 1, 2023 federal regulations on Heat pumps for split system heat pumps will require a minimum HSPF rating of 8.8 and minimum SEER rating of 15  
After January 1, 2023 the minimum federal efficiency requirements will supersede this document. HVAC subcontractors may be allowed to use up manufacturers SEER 14 inventory through June 30, 2023 only.

54

**7620 Central Replacement System Sizing**

All installed central heating systems shall be adequately sized for the dwelling based on a properly prepared load calculation. Preparation of a Manual J or comparable sizing tool by the licensed HVAC subcontractor awarded the contract for installation of the unit is required. The WA software may also be used as a comparison guide. Please note that MHEA cannot be used to size the cooling load of a manufactured home.

Weatherization service providers shall be responsible for ensuring the accuracy of the load calculations used to size installed systems. Load calculations shall reflect accurate dwelling-specific data including, but not limited to:

A) Number of dwelling occupants  
B) Total square footage  
C) Wall, ceiling, and floor square footage  
D) Window schedule

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

E)Associated local weather station

F)Wall and window orientation

G)Projected post-weatherization insulation value.

The weatherization service provider shall review the Manual J to ensure the inputs are consistent with dwelling. Where sizing calculations are performed for system that include cooling, calculations shall be based on ensuring the cooling load for the dwelling is adequate. Where systems provide only heat, sizing shall be based on supplying the heating load for the dwelling only. In no instance shall a central heating system be sized to provide less than 50,000 Btu/hr. input for site-built dwelling and 40,000 Btu/hr. input for manufactured homes.

Notwithstanding the minimums previously expressed, fuel-fired central systems shall not exceed design specifications by greater than 25%. Heat pumps shall not exceed design specifications by greater than 1/2 ton.

**7630 Heating System Fuel Source Switching**

Where it is determined that an existing heating system shall be replaced based on the standards listed herein for allowable heating system replacements, every effort shall be made to provide a replacement system that is comparable to the system being removed, including installation of a system with the same associated fuel source.

Weatherization service providers may consider replacement units with different fuel sources and configurations on a limited case-by-case basis only. Authorization from NC WAP shall be required prior to any system replacement where fuel switching occurs.

Where authorization for fuel switching is requested, weatherization service providers shall compile a cost analysis comparing the expenses related to:

A)Installation of a comparable replacement system with the same associated fuel source (i.e., replacing a nonfunctioning central oil furnace with a new central fuel oil furnace).

~ Versus ~

B)Installation of a comparable replacement system with a different proposed fuel source (i.e., replacing a nonfunctioning central fuel oil furnace with a new electric heat pump).

55

A complete fuel switching cost analysis shall consist of not less than 2 estimates for the installation of each system type, prepared by a licensed HVAC subcontractor. Each of the estimates prepared shall include all expenses associated with the purchase and installation of both proposed replacement systems. Such estimates shall include, but not be limited to:

A)Base system price plus all additional materials required;

B)Efficiency of each system compared;

C)Fuel lines or piping and associated fuel tanks where applicable;

D)Labor expenses to install each replacement unit and remove the existing unit;

E)Thermostat replacement;

F)Required permits;

G)Ductwork repairs or modifications;

H)Sole source justification (if applicable).

Fuel switching shall only be authorized on the basis of the cost-effectiveness to the program. Fuel switching shall not be authorized where an existing unit is functioning properly or where cost-effective repairs to an existing system are possible.

**7700 Water Heater Repair and Replacement**

Allowable water heater repair measures shall include:

A)Flushing the tank;

B)Replacing heating elements (electric);

C)Replacing ignition mechanisms (fuel-fired).

Water heaters shall be replaced on a case-by-case basis where units are nonfunctioning or functioning improperly and cannot be repaired. Replacement of a conventional residential water heater would rarely, if ever, be justifiable based on an SIR greater than 1.0; therefore, most replacements can be justified only as a health and safety measure. Installed water heaters shall be comparable to the existing unit in size, construction, operation, and fuel source. If combustion water heater is selected, a low nitrogen oxide burner will be required. The inoperable/unsafe older water heater shall be surrendered by the owner and permanently removed from the dwelling and properly decommissioned prior to proceeding with weatherization.

Installed water heaters shall have an energy efficiency factor of not less than: Water Heater Capacity Gas Electric

30 Gallons

0.67 EF

0.94 EF 40 Gallons 0.67 EF 0.93 EF 50 Gallons 0.67 EF 0.93 EF

EF-Energy Factor

**7710 Heat Pump Water Heaters**

ENERGY STAR qualified heat pump water heaters utilizing super-efficient technology can cut residential water heating costs substantially. As of the effective date of the Installation Standards, all known heat pump water heaters available have a minimum tank capacity of 50 gals, and due to their construction and method of operation such units cannot be installed in small or tightly enclosed areas. 56

Heat pump water heaters shall be allowable as an energy conservation measure when installed in dwellings where:

A)Adequate circulation and utility space exists in the dwelling to accommodate the new appliance

B)The existing water heating fuel source is electricity

C)Dwelling occupancy supports the capacity of the new appliance

D)The capacity of the existing and new appliances has a difference of less than 11 gals

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

E)A dwelling specific NEAT or MHEA evaluation yields an SIR of 1.0 or greater for the measure.

**7800 Window Air Conditioner Guidelines**

Where functioning window or room air conditioners are present in weatherized dwellings, it shall be serviced per manufacturer specifications. This includes cleaning filters, coils, and fan blades, in addition to straightening the coil fins as needed. Repairs to nonfunctioning window or room units shall be allowed on a limited case-by-case basis where repair expenses do not exceed 50% of the expense of an installed replacement unit.

While not a cost-effective energy efficiency measure, window air conditioner installation or replacement shall be allowed where necessary to provide at least one "cooling room" for at-risk clients as a health and safety measure in dwellings in which no cooling exists. Where installed, units shall be Energy Star rated, shall not exceed 115 volts, and shall not be equipped with remote control devices. A maximum of one unit shall be provided per dwelling.

Window air conditioners shall be air sealed per applicable air sealing standards. Client education shall be provided on operating expenses, maintenance, and energy losses associated with allowing window units to remain installed year-round. Installation of prefabricated air conditioner covers shall be allowed.

**7900 Thermostat Installation**

**7910 Smart Thermostats**

When properly programmed and consistently used, smart thermostats, also referred to as programmable or setback thermostats, can be an effective tool to reduce the energy consumption of central HVAC systems. Despite the potential benefits, smart thermostats are more often used improperly, negating any potential benefits and resulting in frustration for clients.

Smart thermostats shall be installed only where the dwelling occupants are both willing and capable of properly operating the device, and where written authorization from the dwelling owner is obtained. When installed, smart, programmable, or setback thermostats shall comply with the following specifications:

A)Be equipped with a large digital display

B)Be hard-wired with a battery backup

C)Be equipped with the Smart Response/Adaptive Recovery/Smart Recovery feature

D)For heat pumps, be equipped with a control to lockout strip heat based on an outdoor temperature of above 40°F if one is not installed.

**7920 Mercury Bimetal Thermostats**

Existing mercury bimetal thermostats located in site-built dwellings shall only be replaced where they are nonfunctioning and cannot be repaired. Servicing a mercury bimetal thermostat should consist of leveling the device as well as testing the anticipator with an ammeter to ensure it is operating within manufacturer specifications as listed on the device. If these adjustments fail to correct the malfunction, then the thermostat 57

may be replaced with a basic digital or smart thermostat. Documentation of repair efforts made on the existing device prior to replacement shall be maintained in the job file.

**7930 Digital Thermostats**

Basic or nonprogrammable digital thermostats are not equipped with energy efficiency features and shall therefore only be installed as a replacement for an existing nonfunctioning basic digital thermostat, or for a nonfunctioning bimetal mercury thermostat which cannot be repaired.

Weatherization service providers shall educate clients on the proper operation of the particular type of thermostat in use in the dwelling.

**8000 Duct Sealing and Insulating**

Sealing and insulating the distribution system or ductwork for forced air heating systems can improve system efficiency and comfort for dwelling occupants.

Ductwork present in all accessible unconditioned areas of weatherized dwellings shall be sealed to a tightness or pressure of 1.0 Pa or below, as measured using the blower door with the house at -50 Pa WRT to the outside.

Duct tightness testing using the blower door and pressure pan, or a duct blower shall be performed to monitor the effectiveness of measures, ensuring complete tightness is achieved.

Duct sealing and insulating measures shall generally be performed by weatherization personnel. The initial energy audit shall be used to identify required duct repair or replacements, where present. Where duct connections must be repaired or replaced prior to sealing and insulating, applicable local codes shall govern requiring such work be performed only by licensed HVAC technicians.

Client education shall be provided reinforcing the importance of maintaining unrestricted airflow throughout the system.

**8100 Duct Sealing Preparation**

Prior to performing duct sealing measures, weatherization personnel shall ensure that:

A)Faulty connections in the duct system have been repaired or replaced per applicable local code

B)Supply registers located in conditioned space are open, operable, and unrestricted

C)Supply and return ducts are clear of obstructions and debris

D)Ducts connecting to unconditioned spaces (for example, an attached garage) have been sealed in a manner which permanently restricts airflow

E)Oily residues or deposits (where present) have been cleaned using a solvent such as mineral spirits or denatured alcohol

F)Duct runs are supported with industry standard straps in a manner that prevents sagging in accordance with manufacturer specifications, but at no greater distance than every 4 feet so that there is no greater than 1" of sag per foot of spacing between supports

G)Compliant procedures for addressing ductwork treated with tape or other materials suspected of containing asbestos have been implemented per applicable standards listed herein for asbestos hazard management

58

**8200 Duct Sealing**

**A)Material Selection**

Duct mastic, with fiberglass mesh tape as needed, or spray polyurethane foam shall be used to seal ductwork at duct boots or duct connections only. Materials not intended for use on ducts shall not be allowed. All materials shall be installed per manufacturer specifications to the extent such specifications do not conflict with the minimum standards listed herein. standards shall be allowed.

Duct mastic shall have the following specifications:

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

1.be non-toxic and moisture/mold resistant  
2.be UL Listed and labeled per UL 181A or 181B standards  
3.be compatible for use on the duct material to which it is applied  
4.be either fiberglass infused, silicone infused, or fiber reinforced and have a 50% solids content

**B)Application**  
Detached boot connections repaired by HVAC technicians shall be firmly reattached to the subfloor, taking care to prevent materials from inhibiting register grille from fitting properly into the boot.  
All ductwork located outside the conditioned space including plenums and returns, shall be sealed. Emphasis shall be placed on effectively sealing boot-to-subfloor connections and all accessible joints.  
Gaps between existing components of less than 1/4 in. may be sealed using only duct mastic, as long as the components are greater than 10 ft. away from the air handler (within 10 ft. mastic and self-adhesive fiberglass mesh tape shall be used). Gaps of 1/4 in. up to 3/4 in. shall be sealed using a temporary tape prior to sealing followed by duct mastic with self-adhesive fiberglass mesh tape. Gaps of 3/4 in. or greater shall be treated by applying sheet metal or valley flashing fastened with screws, then sealed with mastic. Gaps sealed with spray foam insulation are subject to these conditions as well.  
Where noncompliant cloth duct tape is present on ductwork, ducts may be effectively treated by applying mastic and fiberglass mesh tape atop the existing cloth duct tape in the same manner specified herein, taking care to achieve a durable, tight seal by applying the materials a minimum of 1 in. beyond the edges of the existing cloth tape.

**8300 Duct Insulation**  
Prior to installing insulation, ductwork shall be repaired and sealed per applicable standards listed herein. Ductwork and plenums located within conditioned space shall not be insulated.  
Accessible ducts and plenums located in unconditioned space shall be insulated to a minimum value of R-8. Duct insulation measures shall comply with the following specifications:  
A)Installed with reinforced foil-wrapped to prevent deterioration due to UV light.  
B)Installed with the vapor barrier on the outside such that it covers the insulation.  
C)Shall not be compressed by greater than 50%.  
D)Shall not be installed where ducts or heating pipes are located within 3 inches of heat-producing devices like flue pipes.  
E)Ductwork insulated to a value of R-4 or greater shall be repaired as needed, but no additional insulation shall be installed.  
Care shall be taken to properly identify areas of unintentionally pressure-connected space. The space must be assessed to determine if the space will remain a pressure-connected or if measures will be done to disconnect the space from the rest of the dwelling. Unintentionally pressured-connected spaces are defined as spaces having zonal pressures not greater than 10 Pa WRT the house including, for example, basements, dropped ceilings, and HVAC chases. Ducts located in unintentionally pressure-connected space shall not be insulated. Air handler units, gas packs, and combustion exhaust venting shall never be insulated. 59

**8310 Flex-Duct-to-Boot-Collar Connections**  
Where flex duct is attached to boot collars, the connection shall be sealed as follows:  
A)Ensure flex duct and boot are well connected and the metal collar is clean.  
B)Apply a band of mastic approximately 2 in. wide around the entire circumference of the existing collar connection.  
C)Pull any loose inner liner up and over the collar and mastic and secure with a code-compliant tie.  
D)Pull outer insulation layer and liner up and over the collar (taking care to fully insulate the boot) and secure with a code-compliant tie.  
E)Apply additional mastic atop the joint to form a complete seal between the duct liner and the adjoining surface.  
Pull  
Pull outer insulation layer over collar and boot after mastic is applied to seams  
Spray  
Spray foam is allowable on duct boots as sealant in unconditioned space only. 60

**8400 Distribution System Replacement**  
Every effort shall be made to repair existing distribution system components before replacement is considered. Where complete or major ductwork replacement is required, weatherization service providers shall be responsible for documenting the need for the replacement (including photographs) in the job file. Installation methods and materials used for distribution system replacements shall comply with manufacturer specifications and local code. Duct distribution systems shall not be installed in dwellings that do not have a forced air duct system at the initial audit.  
Efforts shall be made to replace panned returns wherever major components of the system are being replaced. Where all or the majority of a distribution system is replaced, all primary supply plenums for distribution of air shall be comprised of rigid duct. Panned floor joists used as supply or return runs shall not be allowed. Distribution system components shall be sized according to the most current ACCA, Manual D, Residential Duct Systems specifications.  
Distribution system replacements shall be completed in a manner which ensures that ductwork:  
A)Is not located in exterior walls  
B)Is not formed using building frame cavities, closets, crawl spaces, or chases for distribution  
C)Does not use panned floor joists  
D)Is not crimped.  
Flex duct shall be allowed per applicable code for replacement ductwork installation.

**8410 Removal of Vents from Unconditioned Space**  
Supply and return vents found outside the defined conditions space (such as garages, uninsulated porches, unfinished attics) shall be removed.

**9000 Air Sealing Measures**  
Air infiltration can account for 30% or more of heating and cooling costs in a dwelling and contribute to moisture problems, dust, and the entry of pollutants, insects

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

and rodents. Reducing infiltration can significantly cut annual heating and cooling costs, improve building durability, and create a healthier indoor environment. Every dwelling weatherized shall be evaluated to identify air infiltration or leakage sources caused by penetrations in the building envelope, as well as thermal bypasses where heat loss may occur. All air infiltration sources identified which can be corrected cost-effectively through performance of allowable air sealing measures shall be fully addressed. 61

Repair work required to alleviate poor Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) issues shall be completed prior to performing air sealing measures including, but not limited to eliminating moisture problems, reducing elevated CO levels, correcting noncompliant combustion appliance venting, etc.

A properly calibrated blower door and infrared camera shall be used to guide the air sealing by helping to diagnose sources of air leakage not easily identified by visual inspection. Air sealing measures shall generally be performed until sealing is no longer cost-effective.

Air sealing measures shall address primary sources of air leakage first, followed by duct leakage, then progress to discrete or secondary leakage sources. Air sealing shall be prioritized beginning with the attic or uppermost areas of the dwelling and ending with the crawl space or lowest area of the dwelling.

Air sealing measures shall be performed regardless of performance of related measures including, but not limited to, attic, sidewall, floor, or duct insulation.

**9100 Air Sealing Precautions**

Applicable standards specifying appropriate handling and use limitations for hazardous materials shall apply to all materials and installation methods employed during the performance of air sealing measures including, but not limited to, restrictions on the use of spray polyurethane and extruded polystyrene foam products.

**Low-Pressure SPF**

Low-pressure SPF systems are two-component polyurethane foam products. They are typically delivered to the job site in pressurized canisters (~250 psi) dispensed through unheated hoses through a disposable mixing nozzle system, and applied as a froth-like material to substrate. This type of SPF product is typically used for large sealing and small-scale insulation products. Currently it is not cost effective for the WAP program to install high pressure SPF.

**Manufacturer Installation Instructions**

In addition to the guidelines above, SPF applicators should follow all manufacturer installation instructions for the product being used. These instructions include product-specific documents such as application instructions, MSDSs, and evaluation reports.

Flexible air barrier materials and rigid board insulation (blue board for example) are allowable materials for use in air sealing in unconditioned spaces provided they have a flame spread index rating of 25 or less and a smoke developed index of 450 or less per NC residential code. 62

**9200 Primary and Secondary Air Sealing**

Primary air sealing measures address larger sources of air leakage or infiltration that often may be diagnosed through visual inspection. Secondary air sealing measures address smaller sources of air leakage that may not be easily visible but are often still cost effective to correct. Primary and secondary sources of air leakage include, but shall not be limited to:

- A) Holes in ceilings, walls, floors, or doors
- B) Missing or broken windows
- C) Missing dampers in chimneys, furnace flues, and exhaust fans
- D) Leaks around window air conditioners.
- E) Penetrations around chimneys, flues, and exhaust vents
- F) Penetrations around plumbing and heating pipes
- G) Penetrations around electrical service entries and wiring
- H) Gaps between interior wall top plates
- I) Repairing or repositioning door lock sets, strike plates, and stops
- J) Repairing or replacing window sash latches
- K) Loose window glazing (where panes are in jeopardy of falling out only).

Discrete air sealing measures shall be performed after primary and secondary air sealing and duct sealing measures are complete using the blower door guided cost effectiveness chart.

**9210 Air Sealing Basements, Crawlspaces, & Garages**

**9250 Window and Door Assessment**

Windows and doors were once thought to be a major air leakage problem. However, since the widespread use of blower doors and the realization that most homes have gaps in the air barrier, window and door air sealing and replacement have been de-emphasized.

Windows and doors remain very important building elements and their repair or replacement can contribute to energy savings. Window and door measures shall comply with applicable standards listed herein governing lead-safe work practices and SHPO project review guidelines as well as with applicable local codes.

Storm windows shall only be installed on site-built dwellings when cost justified with a properly run NEAT audit.

**9251 Window and Door Egress**

The following egress minimums shall apply to window and door adjustments and repairs:

- A) All functioning egress windows (as defined by local code) shall remain functional.
- B) Non-egress windows may be permanently closed with written authorization from the dwelling owner.
- C) Where there are two or more existing egress doors on the ground floor, at least two doors shall remain functional.
- D) Additional exterior doors may be permanently closed where conditions warrant, with written authorization from the dwelling owner.
- E) At least one egress door on a second or higher floor (where applicable) shall remain functional.

63

**9260 Window Repair**

Window repair measures shall comply with the following:

- A) Wherever practical, windows shall be repaired rather than replaced.
- B) Missing, broken, or severely damaged panes of glass shall be replaced as needed as an air sealing measure and to maintain building durability. Untreated wood



**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

shall be primed to ensure durability.

C) Window glazing, with an appropriate glazing compound and glazing points, shall only be replaced where the existing glazing is deteriorated to the point the pane is in jeopardy of falling out of the sash. Re-glazing wood windows may not be a durable repair without scraping, priming, and painting.

D) Window stops shall be adjusted if large gaps exist between stop and jamb.

E) Damaged decorative window glass shall be replaced with standard glass pane. If the client refuses a standard window glass pane, their window glass shall be repaired with clear silicone caulk or a material specifically designed to repair glass.

F) Ensure that window operates smoothly following stop adjustment.

G) Window repairs shall not extend beyond those measures required to enable the window or door to close properly.

H) Improperly functioning, non-egress, jalousie windows located in site-built dwellings may be permanently closed from the exterior using screws and a clear exterior grade adhesive, with written authorization from the dwelling owner.

**9261 Window Replacement**

Window replacement measures shall be an allowable energy efficiency measure when the replacement can be supported (or cost-justified) by obtaining a measure SIR of 1.0 or greater in the Weatherization Assistant.

Under no circumstances shall requests by the client, comfort concerns, aesthetic issues, or statements made by medical professionals, serve as justification for window or door replacements. Window and door replacement measures which are improperly documented, or that are not cost-justified may be disallowed.

A) New primary windows shall have a National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC) U-factor of 0.33 or lower, a Solar Heat Gain Coefficient of .22 or lower.

B) Damaged framing shall be repaired prior to installing the new window.

C) The cavities around the window frame shall be insulated with closed cell polyethylene foam or sealed with non-expanding foam sealant. If in good condition, the existing casing may be reinstalled.

D) New casing shall match the existing in design and dimension as closely as possible.

E) Interior and/or exterior walls damaged when replacing the window shall be repaired with like materials.

F) New sash sections shall match the existing in design, as closely as possible.

G) Jamb liners may be installed.

**9270 Door Repair**

Door repair measures shall comply with the following:

A) Wherever practical, doors shall be repaired rather than replaced.

B) Door repairs shall not extend beyond those measures required to enable the window or door to close properly.

C) Permanently closed doors shall not be made functional.

64

**9271 Door Replacement**

Door replacement measures shall be an allowable energy efficiency measure when the replacement can be supported (or cost-justified) by obtaining a measure SIR of 1.0 or greater in the Weatherization Assistant.

Under no circumstances shall requests by the client, comfort concerns, aesthetic issues, or statements made by medical professionals, serve as justification for window or door replacements. Window and door replacement measures which are improperly documented, or that are not cost-justified may be disallowed.

Replacement Door Installation Standards shall comply with the following:

A) Replacement doors shall be solid core, wood-insulated or pre-hung metal insulated doors. Doors shall be Energy Star® rated whenever possible.

B) Existing locksets may be reinstalled on the new door.

C) The existing casing may be reinstalled but if new casing is needed, the casing shall match the existing in design and dimension, as closely as possible. The cavity around the door frame shall be insulated with closed cell polyethylene foam or sealed with non-expanding foam sealant.

D) All door casings shall be caulked.

E) Doors shall conform to the thickness of the existing jamb.

F) Solid core doors shall have 3 hinges.

**9400 Thermal Bypasses**

A thermal bypass refers to areas within a dwelling where unconditioned air can interact with a non-insulated air barrier. Effective identification and treatment of thermal bypasses is critical to achieving energy efficiency and occupant comfort. While measures to address thermal bypasses are performed with the same material and techniques as air sealing, addressing thermal bypasses may have no impact on air sealing diagnostics. Common examples of thermal bypasses include, but shall not be limited to:

A) Interior wall cavities

B) Mechanical chases

C) Dropped ceilings

D) Sloped ceilings

E) Junctures between floor levels

F) Rim joists

G) Knee walls

H) Stairwells adjacent to unconditioned space

I) Cantilever framing details (overhangs, bay windows, etc.).

**9500 Air Sealing Window Air Conditioners**

Where possible, dwelling occupants shall be encouraged to remove and store window air conditioners when not 65

actively in use. Window air conditioners that remain installed year-round shall be treated by air sealing the unit using a combination of extruded polystyrene foam

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

board, solid thermal barrier (such as plywood), and one-part interior grade non-expanding spray foam or by constructing a wood frame extension around the unit so an interior storm can be fitted over the unit when not in use.

Providing air conditioner covers shall also be allowed.

**9600 Air Sealing Near Heat Sources**

Special precautions shall be required when air sealing penetrations around chimneys, furnace flues, and heat pipes due to potential fire hazards. In addition to stopping the flow of air around the heat source, insulation blocking shall also be installed per applicable blocking standards for insulation installation to restrict insulation from coming in contact with the heat source. Air sealing measures needed where potential fire hazards exist shall comply with the following minimum standards:

A) A fire rated medium shall be installed to seal gaps or chases greater than ¼ in. in width around chimneys, flues, or heat pipes.

B) Gaps of ¼ in. in thickness or less shall be sealed with a caulking agent that meets the Underwriters Laboratory (UL) T-rating for fire resistance for the fire rated medium being used.

C) The fire stopping medium shall consist of aluminum or galvanized steel sheets not less than 26 GA in thickness or a similar noncombustible sheet material not more than ½ in. in thickness.

D) Combustible sheet goods, including extruded polystyrene foam board and products made of wood, shall not be used for this purpose.

E) The fire stopping medium shall be sealed to the heat source and the surrounding framing and finish materials with a caulking agent that meets the Underwriters Laboratory (UL) T-rating for fire resistance for the medium being used.

**10000 Insulation Measures**

In order to maintain the greatest energy efficiency possible, a dwelling's air barrier or pressure boundary must remain in continuous contact with the dwelling's thermal barrier or insulation boundary. Therefore, to maximize the benefit of weatherization measures performed, insulation shall be installed without voids or gaps, shall not be compressed (thus reducing the effectiveness of the insulation), and shall be protected from moisture and air intrusion. Insulation measures shall be prioritized by first treating the dwelling attic, sidewalls, and then floors. 66

Where adequate insulation exists in a dwelling pre-weatherization and insulation measures are therefore not specified, related air sealing measures shall still be mandated.

**10100 Attic Insulation**

Attics in weatherized homes shall have an R-value of not less than R-38 post-weatherization, unless structural limitations such as, but not limited to, dwellings with low pitched roofs or floored attics.

Insulation shall be installed in a manner that eliminates voids and areas of inadequate coverage. R-value requirements notwithstanding, attic insulation depths shall also be adequate to ensure a uniform, settled coverage depth of not less than 2 in. above the measured height of rafter beams in contact with the ceiling.

Justification shall be required for any instance where the standard minimum attic R-value cannot be installed and such justification (including photographs), shall be maintained in the job file.

**10110 Pre-Insulation Attic Inspection**

Prior to installing insulation, a thorough inspection of the attic area shall be performed. Inspections shall include a determination of the R-value and integrity of existing insulation, the location of air penetrations or bypasses between the conditioned space and the unconditioned attic, and the suitability of the ceiling structure for receiving insulation. Inspections shall further identify any necessary attic repair work, with an emphasis on work related to roof leaks or other moisture-related issues. Necessary repairs shall be completed prior to proceeding with work.

All mechanical exhaust venting shall be confirmed to terminate outside the roofline or sidewall. No exhaust vents shall terminate in the attic.

Electrical wiring in attic areas shall be inspected to confirm that wiring is not cracked, blistered, or deteriorated and that circuits show no evidence of overloading.

Attics containing knob and tube wiring shall be treated in 67

**10120 Pre-Insulation Attic Preparations**

In addition to the standards for performance listed herein, weatherization service providers shall additionally ensure that all materials used to perform attic insulation measures (in particular, extruded polystyrene foam i.e., blue board) comply with applicable local codes.

A) **Duct Sealing** — Ductwork located in attics shall be sealed and insulated per applicable standards for duct sealing and insulating prior to installing attic insulation.

B) **Blocking** — Blocking shall be installed prior to attic insulation measures to restrict insulation as needed.

Blocking shall be:

1. formed using a rigid sheet good (such as Thermo-ply)
2. strong enough to withstand the weight of the insulation installed
3. installed at a height of 1 in. or greater above the installed depth of the insulation
4. installed in a manner that provides for a continuous insulation depth to be uniformly achieved above conditioned space.

Blocking shall be provided where a barrier is required to restrict insulation:

1. from coming in contact with heat sources such as functional masonry chimneys, furnace flues, or heating pipes
2. from entering the operating mechanisms of devices such as whole house fans
3. to only those areas located above conditioned space (for example, to partition an attic located above both a conditioned main dwelling and an unconditioned garage)
4. to provide code compliant access to mechanical equipment located in the attic where required
5. From clogging a combustion air opening that connects combustion appliance zone to attic.

**Blocking for Attic Storage** — Blocking shall be installed in floored attics to restrict insulation, allowing for a limited area of attic storage post-weatherization. When attic storage is installed by the Weatherization Service Provider, such storage areas shall not be larger than 32 ft<sup>2</sup> in total area and shall be accessible directly from the attic access. Insulation shall be installed beneath any such floored storage area per applicable standards listed herein.

**Blocking for Heating Exhaust Venting** — Blocking installed specifically to restrict insulation from coming in contact with potential heat sources including functional

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

masonry chimneys, furnace flues, and heating pipes shall be formed from a galvanized steel or aluminum sheet good not less than 26 GA in thickness or a similar noncombustible sheet good shall be required. Aluminum flashing shall not be used for this purpose. Blocking shall be affixed to the dwelling structure to ensure a minimum 3 in. clearance is maintained on all sides between blocking and heat sources and, where applicable, shall be notched to avoid contact with electrical wiring.

**Blocking for Non-Heat Producing Mechanical Devices** – Functional non-heat producing mechanical devices located in attics, including whole house attic fans, shall be blocked, and covered providing a sturdy non-permanent, but still airtight, housing around the device to restrict insulation from coming in contact with the operating mechanisms. The cover shall be removable such that the device may be uncovered and operated seasonally without disturbing the adjacent insulation.

**Heat Producing Mechanical Devices** – Insulation may be installed directly over heat producing mechanical devices that are airtight and rated IC (Insulation Contact only). No insulation, including fire rated insulation, shall be installed over non-airtight and/or non-IC rated devices. 68

Where non-IC rated recessed lighting fixtures must be addressed in order to provide uniform insulation coverage, replacement of the existing non-IC rated fixture with comparable, airtight, IC rated fixtures is the preferred method. LED IC rated lighting kits, or UL approved attic light covers that can be air sealed are also allowable. Light covers that require venting, or are over 16" in height, shall not be allowed.

**Wind Baffles** – Free circulation of air through soffit vents shall be maintained at all times through the use of rafter chutes or wind baffles designed specifically to restrict insulation moving. Where installed, baffles shall be continuous from the soffit vent to roof decking, shall be the appropriate width to align with the roof framing, and shall be secured to avoid movement. Rafter vents that do not fasten to the top plate shall not be allowed.

**Wind Baffle/Rafter Chute Diagram**

**Depth Markers** – Depth markers shall be affixed to framing members throughout the attic space in a manner that ensures that a clear and accurate representation of the uniformly installed insulation depth is provided. Depth markers shall be located every 6-10 ft. and shall face the attic access where possible.

**Junction Flags**—Junction flags shall be installed to identify the location of all electrical junction boxes and lighting fixtures prior to insulation installation.

**10130 General Attic Insulation Guidelines**

**Bag Counts**—Calculations based on a count of the number of bags used, as per manufacturer specifications, shall be the preferred method for determining the proper quantity and density of material that shall be installed to achieve a specified R-value.

**Material Selection** – Insulation products selected shall be appropriate for the conditions present in the dwelling and shall be installed per manufacturer specifications. Where a dwelling structure may not support the weight of a heavier insulation material such as blown cellulose insulation, a lighter weight blown insulation material shall be installed. Where existing insulation may be compressed beneath the weight of heavier blown cellulose insulation resulting in a reduction in the effective R-value of the batts, a lighter weight blown insulation material shall be installed.

**Floored Attic Installation** – Where insulation is installed in a floored attic using the drill-and-blow method, holes shall be properly plugged, secured with adhesive and sealed. Floor planks may also be removed to allow for access to blow cavities, and then reinstalled.

**Insulation Certificates**—Insulation certificates containing the following information shall be installed at or near the attic access in every dwelling weatherized:

- A) insulation type
- B) Coverage area
- C) stated R-value
- D) bag count installed (#)
- E) anticipated settled depth
- F) installation date
- G) business name of the install firm
- H) SDS information.

**10140 Attic Accesses**

Access to the attic shall be provided in all dwellings weatherized for purposes of post-weatherization inspections and potential future needs of the dwelling occupants. Existing attic accesses shall comply with applicable standards or installation of a new access shall be required.

**Compliant interior attic accesses shall:**

- A) Have existing dimensions of not less than 16 in. by 24 in., or where new attic hatches are installed by weatherization crews, have dimensions of not less than 16 in. by 30 in.
- B) Be located in area of the dwelling that allows for entry and exit from the access without disturbing major appliances or furnishings (for example, hallways or unobstructed utility rooms)
- C) Have an air sealed weather-stripped (self-adhesive permissible) cover, insulated to not less than a value the surrounding insulation, which may be easily opened by dwelling occupants
- D) Be strong enough to support the weight of an average sized adult entering or exiting the attic
- E) Where required, insulation blocking around attic accesses shall be installed per applicable blocking standards
- F) Must include a finish material (for example, 2-3 in. primed trim molding made from medium density fiberboard) which provides a workmanship-like appearance.

Prefabricated attic access kits or treatments which meet the minimum standards listed herein (including Energy Guardian kits) shall be allowed. Zippered attic hatch tents shall be allowed. Attic accesses located in unconditioned space shall not be insulated or weather-stripped. Adding a latch, lock, or frictional device to ensure a good air seal is a requirement for attic hatches.

**10150 Vaulted or Sloped Ceiling/Roof Cavities**

Vaulted ceilings, sloped ceilings, or roof cavities shall be insulated to a value of no less than R-19, whenever 70 possible. Where it is not possible to insulate to R-19, the limiting factor(s) shall be documented in the job file. A backing consisting of a rigid sheet good such as lauan, Thermo-ply, or Thermax shall be installed to hold insulation in the roof cavity. Extruded polystyrene foam shall not be used. Where fiberglass batt insulation is installed, the attached vapor retarder shall always face conditioned space. Where blown fiberglass insulation is installed, the material shall be filled to capacity in the vaulted or sloped ceiling or roof cavities with no soffits. An air space must be maintained in cavities with soffits.

**10160 Knee Wall Accesses and Insulation**

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

Access to knee wall areas shall be provided in all dwellings weatherized for purposes of post-weatherization inspections and potential future needs of the dwelling occupants. Existing knee wall accesses shall comply with the standards below or installation of an additional access shall be required. Interior knee wall accesses shall be:

- A) No less than the width of the knee wall stud cavity by 24 in. in height;
- B) Air sealed, weather-stripped, and insulated to no less than R-15;
- C) Open joists under knee walls shall be air sealed with blocking behind the bottom plate, and not flush;
- D) Secured with no less than one latch to ensure air tightness.

Adjacent knee wall cavities shall be air sealed and insulated to no less than R-15 using fiberglass batt or blown cellulose insulation installed at a density of 3.5- 4.5 lb./ft<sup>3</sup>. A backing consisting of a code compliant rigid sheet good or code compliant flexible air barrier shall be installed to hold insulation in the wall cavity, provided they have a flame spread index rating of 25 or less and a smoke developed index of 450 or less per NC residential code.

Where it is not feasible to provide permanent access to knee wall areas, the attic and/or knee wall area shall be inspected by an auditor/final inspector prior to access to the area being sealed. Measures installed in the knee wall area shall, for documentation purposes, be photographed prior to the access being sealed and justification of the need to seal the access, as well as photographic documentation of the measure performed on the interior of the knee wall space, shall be maintained in the job file. Prefabricated knee wall access kits or treatments which meet the minimum standards above shall be allowed.

**10200 Sidewall Insulation**

Dense-packed sidewall insulation shall be installed where non-insulated wall sections exist, including walls that separate conditioned space from unconditioned space such as garages or unheated porches. Where incomplete sidewall insulation exists, insulation shall be added to provide complete sidewall coverage.

Applicable standards for local code compliance shall apply to the installation of sidewall insulation. Applicable standards for lead-safe work practices shall additionally apply to sidewall work on dwellings built in 1978 or before. Applicable standards for SHPO approval shall apply to dwellings 45 years or older when sidewall insulation is required.

Exceptions to the requirement of installing sidewall insulation may include:

- A) No wall cavity
- B) Interior and/or exterior walls too weak to withstand pressure of sidewall insulation
- C) Existing wall insulation
- D) Inset Chimneys must be addressed on a case-by-case basis with state approval.

Justification for any omission of sidewall insulation shall be well documented. Exceptions shall be allowed only where reasonable justification exists and the course of action selected is clearly evidenced. The presence of brick as an exterior cladding shall not constitute reasonable justification not to install sidewall insulation.

71

Weatherization service providers shall be responsible for ensuring adequate justification and documentation for such exceptions is maintained in the job file.

**10210 Pre-Insulation Sidewall Inspection**

Both the interior and exterior of all dwellings shall be inspected prior to installation of sidewall insulation. Repairs required as a result of the inspection shall be performed prior to insulation work commencing. All deficiency conditions observed and the manner in which each was resolved shall be documented in the job file.

Interior Inspection — At minimum, interior wall inspections shall identify and document:

- A) presence of existing sidewall insulation, as evidenced by manually testing at least three stud bays on 3 different walls.
- B) any areas of the interior wall surface which are weak or not securely fastened
- C) location of all exterior wall-mounted switches and outlets, chases, utility runs, duct runs, wall heaters, ventfan penetrations, etc.
- D) any interior soffit areas, pocket doors, or other structural details that may need preparation prior to insulating
- E) critical framing junctures which impact the ability of the wall to contain high-density insulation.

Exterior Inspection — At minimum, exterior wall inspections shall identify and document:

- A) type(s) of siding material present, especially siding material that may contain asbestos and/or lead-based paint.
- B) best drilling strategy, including whether siding may be lifted or temporarily removed to drill subsiding or sheathing
- C) severely deteriorated window or door components or damaged, rotted, or deteriorated siding which requires replacement to ensure the integrity of the insulation
- D) the source of any moisture in wall cavities
- E) structural additions and critical junctures which impact the ability of the wall to contain high-density insulation
- F) any obstructions near the perimeter of the dwelling which must be removed to provide access to the wall cavity during installation.

**10220 Pre-Insulation Sidewall Preparation**

- A) Air Sealing — Walls shall be air sealed prior to installation of sidewall insulation, including the sealing of top
- B) and bottom wall plates, particularly in dwellings with balloon framing.
- C) Blocking — Construction details that allow insulation to escape from sidewall cavities (such as balloon framed walls) shall be blocked in a manner that effectively retains the insulation.
- D) Plugging, Patching, and Finishing Exterior:

1. Where exterior lap siding is removed, and holes drilled in the sheathing and/or subsiding for the installation of insulation, holes in the exterior subsiding may be patched using wood plugs, plastic plugs, or shall be sealed using construction adhesive.
2. Where holes are drilled through exterior siding, plugs installed, and any wood or siding replaced shall be compatible with the exposed surface that has been drilled and shall be sealed and primed.

72

Interior:

1. Where possible, holes drilled during interior applications shall be drilled in a manner such that they may be covered using primed medium-density molding of no less than 4 in. in width. Plugs shall not be

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

required in such applications.

2. Where holes must be drilled in interior wall surfaces where covering them with molding is impractical, plugs installed shall consist of a material which is compatible to the existing interior wall surface. Compatible plugs shall be sealed and primed so as to be "paint ready" post-installation.

**10230 General Sidewall Insulation Guidelines**

Sidewall insulation shall be installed according to the manufacturer recommendations for density and in a manner that does not allow the material to settle. Cellulose is the preferred material for dense-pack sidewall insulation.

When insulating sidewalls with blown cellulose, it shall be installed at a density Between 3.5 – 4.5 lbs./ft<sup>3</sup> using the tubing method. Blown shall not be installed against chimneys or certain electrical fixtures. Where blown fiberglass is required, it shall be installed at a density of 1.6 lb./ft<sup>3</sup>.

The quality and quantity of sidewall insulation installed shall be assessed post-installation using an infrared camera and by using the calculation method based on dwelling square footage and cavity depth. Additional inspection techniques may be used in conjunction with prior methods, including inspection of core samples or using a z shaped test wire.

**10300 Floor Insulation**

Where floor insulation measures are performed, installed insulation materials shall have a rated R-value of not less than R-19. In dwellings in which structural limitations exist that do not allow for the installation of R-19, the insulation shall be installed to a value of not less than R-11. Where existing floor insulation is present insulation shall be installed only to correct damaged areas. Existing properly installed insulation that is rated as R-11 shall not be removed to install R-19. Dwellings in coastal areas that have a heat pump as their primary heat source shall not have floor insulation installed without a site specific, computerized audit being performed. The coastal counties are as follows: Beaufort, Bertie, Brunswick, Chowan, Camden, Carteret, Craven, Currituck, Dare, Gates, Hyde, New Hanover, Onslow, Pamlico, Pender, Pasquotank, Perquimans, Tyrrell, and Washington.

Exceptions limiting the performance of floor insulation measures shall include:

Crawlspace clearances adequate to allow for installation of insulation in over 60% of the total area shall be considered sufficient to proceed with the measure. In situation where this is not possible, floor insulation shall not be installed. Weatherization service providers shall be responsible for ensuring that adequate justification and documentation for any exception is maintained in the job file.

**10310 Pre-Insulation Floor Inspection**

All dwellings' crawl spaces and floors shall be inspected prior to installation of floor insulation. All repairs required as a result of the inspection shall be performed prior to insulation work commencing. 73

At minimum, crawl space and floor inspections shall identify and document:

- A) Presence, condition, and R-value of existing floor insulation
- B) Presence and source of any existing or potential moisture problems
- C) Decayed, broken, or damaged structural components, critical framing junctures, and/or any areas of the floor which are weak
- D) Location of all heat sources, chases and floor penetrations, utility runs, ductwork, etc.
- E) Presence of large obstructions, and/or personal property that must be removed in order for the floors to be insulated effectively.

**10320 Pre-Insulation Floor Preparations**

A) Floors shall be air sealed prior to installing insulation as per applicable standards for air sealing listed here. Emphasis shall be placed on air sealing penetration beneath bathtubs and open bottom plates.

B) A properly functioning crawl space door including a clasp closure shall be required in all weatherized dwellings.

C) Where a combustion appliance or flue is present, insulation and other combustible materials shall be kept at a minimum clearance of 6 in. from any such heat source.

**10330 General Floor Insulation Guidelines**

A) Insulation with a value of R-19 shall be installed unless prohibited by the depth of the floor joists. In no instance shall insulation have a value of less than R-11.

B) Insulation shall be installed without voids or gaps and shall fit tightly around cross bracing, framing members, and other obstructions and fastened securely in place with wire fasteners, nylon mesh, or other appropriate fastener. Friction fitting or stapling floor insulation shall not be permitted.

C) Insulation shall be installed in a manner which ensures continuous contact with the underside of the subfloor and with the rim or band joists.

D) Fiberglass insulation with an attached vapor retarder shall be installed with the retarder facing upward toward the conditioned space.

**11000 Baseload and General Heat Waste**

Baseload reduction measures are designed to reduce the energy consumed by inefficient or outdated appliances and can make a substantial difference in household utility consumption. General heat waste measures are measures that are assumed to be cost effective or often serve to increase client comfort.

**11100 Refrigerator Evaluation**

Refrigerators located in weatherized dwellings shall be evaluated for potential replacement based on energy consumption. When Weatherization Assistant NEAT or MHEA audit is required, no separate Savings Investment Ratio (SIR) form is needed. Refrigerator evaluation criteria shall include the following:

74

A) Only one standard, full-size, residential refrigerator or refrigerator and freezer combination (in a two for one trade out) that are actively in use shall be considered for replacement.

B) The cost-effectiveness of replacing a refrigerator shall be determined by using the annual kW usage of the appliance to calculate the SIR.

C) For the refrigerator to be replaced, one or more existing refrigeration appliances must be determined to contribute to a combined SIR of 1.0 or greater.

D) Multiple refrigeration appliances operating in a single dwelling may contribute to a combined SIR of 1.0 or greater; therefore, where present multiple appliances should be evaluated.

E) Every appliance contributing to a combined SIR of 1.0 or greater resulting in a replacement must be permanently removed from service and appropriately de-manufactured per applicable federal regulations.

F) Replacement appliances shall comply with applicable federal energy efficiency standards.

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

G)A non-functioning refrigerator may be replaced if:

- A non-DOE funding source is used and;
- The refrigerator's energy usage can be found in a database and;
- The replacement refrigerator as an SIR rating of 1.0 or better.

H)An effective economic life of 15 years shall be used for evaluation purposes.

I)A minimum of 10% of all appliances replaced shall be evaluated using the metering method, rather than using a database.

J)Under no circumstances shall a stand-alone freezer be replaced.

K)Under no circumstances shall a refrigerator be replaced based solely on age or appearance.

L)Under no circumstances shall a refrigerator be replaced based solely on an operating malfunction not related to energy consumption.

Replacement appliances shall not have through-the-door ice or water features. Exceptions to this rule shall be made only when occupant(s) in the house are wheelchair bound. Exceptions shall be granted on a case-by-case basis and must have state approval prior to installation.

Extended warranties are allowed provided the cost of the extended warranty is included in the SIR calculation and that cost does not cause the SIR to fall below 1.0. Agencies are encouraged to purchase the longest warranty period possible provided the final refrigerator SIR is at least 1.0.

**11110 (2-for-1) Refrigerator Replacement Option**

Households where multiple refrigeration appliances consume energy year-round may benefit greatly from a reduction in the number of appliances in use. Client should be encouraged to discontinue use of any appliance that is not in active use or that consumes a large amount of energy.

Where a refrigerator-only evaluation results in an SIR of less than 1.0, the annual kW usage of an additional refrigeration appliance may be considered to achieve a combined SIR of 1.0 or greater qualifying the household for a refrigerator replacement.

Example:

Household (A) actively uses one 18 ft3 refrigerator that is 14 years old. Household (A) also actively uses one stand-alone freezer that is 9 years old. Household (A) additionally has a compact or mini

refrigerator in the basement that is rarely used but stays on year-round. Under this scenario, the 2-for-1 Replacement Option should be considered for Household (A). 75

Eligibility for the 2-for-1 Replacement Option would be determined by comparing the cost effectiveness of providing one larger, more efficient refrigerator/freezer combination to replace the existing, inefficient refrigerator/freezer combination and the stand-alone freezer.

Where the combined annual kW usage of the one 18 ft3 refrigerator/freezer combo and the one stand-alone freezer, when compared to the purchase price and annual energy consumption of one new, energy efficient 21 ft3 refrigerator/freezer combination results in an SIR of 1.0 or greater, then the 2-for-1 Replacement Option is appropriate. The inefficient refrigerator/freezer combo and the stand-alone freezer must both be removed and appropriately decommissioned.

Though it may not be considered as part of the 2-for-1 Replacement Option, client education shall additionally be provided encouraging Household (A) to discontinue use of the compact refrigerator located in the basement as a means of further reducing household energy consumption.

**11120 Refrigerator Evaluation Methods**

Refrigerator evaluation shall occur in two stages:

A)Refrigerators Less Than 10 Years Old:

1. weatherization personnel shall determine the manufacture date of the appliance (when possible) by checking the service tag generally located inside the unit.
2. the model number, serial number, manufacture date, and method of determination shall be documented in the job file.
3. for appliance determined to be less than 10 years, no further action shall be required.

B)Refrigerators 10 Years Old or Older (or where age cannot be determined):

1. annual kW usage shall be determined by either metering or obtaining estimated annual kW usage from an approved appliance database.
2. using annual kW usage data, the cost-effectiveness of replacing the appliance shall be determined by calculating the SIR.
3. refrigerators determined to have an SIR of 1.0 or greater shall be replaced per applicable standards.
4. the SIR, evidence of calculation method, specification data for replacement appliance, and photographic documentation of the appliance removed shall be maintained in the job file.
5. refrigerators with an SIR of less than 1.0 shall not be replaced, except where the 2-for-1 Replacement Option is applicable.
6. Extending the warranty of a refrigerator is encouraged, provided the cost is added to the evaluation and the refrigerator still has an SIR of 1.0 or greater.

**11200 Lighting Upgrades**

Incandescent bulbs in use one hour or more per day shall be replaced with LED light-emitting diodes (LED). Installed LEDs shall have a lumen rating equivalent to or higher than the incandescent bulb being replaced to maintain equivalent light output levels wherever possible.

No limit shall be placed on the quantity of LEDs installed, so long as usage is evaluated on a case-by-case basis and replacement is supported by the one-hour-or-more daily usage criteria or by a documented SIR of 1.0 or greater. Failing to install LEDs in locations used at least one hour per day shall not be allowed.

Client education shall be provided explaining the differences between LED and incandescent bulbs, including proper disposal methods, and shall be repeated as needed during the installation process. 76

**11300 Water Heat Loss Measures**

Water heaters and associated hot and cold-water pipes shall be insulated to reduce conductive heat loss in all dwellings weatherized. Wrapping the cold-water pipe is required because hot water from the tank is pulled up into the cold-water pipes due to thermosiphon action. The first 6 ft. of the hot and cold-water line leading into and out of the unit shall also be insulated.

Water heaters shall be insulated to an insulation value of R10 or greater using mineral fiber insulation with an attached protective backing installed facing outward and banded with zip ties to mechanically fasten the insulation. Foil bubble reflective insulation is not permitted. Exceptions to water heater insulation standards shall include:

A)Cabinet style water heaters and units labeled with instructions indicating "Do Not Wrap"

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

B) Water heaters located within 3 ft. of any type of furnace or stove, regardless of fuel source.  
Pressure relief valves shall be present on all units and associated valve piping shall terminate not more than 6 in. above the floor or, depending on local code specifications, terminate outside the perimeter of the dwelling.  
In localities where outdoor termination is required, valve piping shall have an air gap located in the same room as the water heater, prior to the discharge entering into piping terminating outdoors.  
Exceptions to the installation of pressure relief piping to the outdoors standards shall include:  
A) Cabinet style water heaters  
B) Water heater located in underpinned/dugout/excavated basement  
C) Water heater located in the center of a dwelling on the first floor of slab on grade  
D) Water heater located in standalone structure.  
Client education shall be provided explaining potential energy savings related to reducing the temperature and quantity of household hot water usage.  
Wherever possible, weatherization service providers shall obtain verbal client authorization to adjust water heater thermostat settings to a temperature of 110°- 120°.  
F. Where the client chooses to decline the measure, written documentation shall be maintained in the job file.  
A) Electric Water Heater Insulation  
The following standards shall apply to electric water heater insulation measures:  
1. insulation shall be applied to the top and sides of the water heater.  
2. overlapped ends of the protective backing material shall be sealed and banded in order to provide an adequate seal.  
3. the pressure relief valve and piping shall not be covered.  
4. thermostat controls shall be clearly marked and panels shall be insulated but readily accessible.  
B) Fuel-Fired Water Heater Insulation  
The following standards shall apply to natural gas and liquid propane water heater insulation measures:  
1. insulation shall be applied to only the sides of the water heater.  
2. overlapped ends of the protective backing shall be sealed and banded in order to provide an adequate seal.  
77  
3. a clearance of not less than 3 in. shall be maintained between insulation and the base of the appliance.  
4. a clearance of not less than 6 in. shall be maintained between tank and/or pipe insulation and the drafthood.  
5. insulation shall not cover the pilot light, cut-off valve, the access panel to the thermostat or heating elements, operating instructions, the pressure relief valve or piping, the drain, any electrical servicewiring, or the high-limit switch.  
11310 Water Flow Reduction Measures  
Allowable water flow reduction measures in weatherized dwellings shall include installation of low flow showerheads and faucet aerators. Flow reducers shall be composed of durable materials and shall be as similar in design and finish to the associated fixture as possible.  
Water flow reducers that are installed shall be rated to provide a maximum flow rate of:  
A) Shower heads - equal to or less than 2.0 gallons per minute (gpm)  
B) Faucet aerators - equal to or less than 1.5 gpm.  
Where the condition of the plumbing is such that damage could result from this installation, this optional measure shall be attempted only by a licensed plumber.  
11400 Weather stripping and Door Sweep Installation  
These low-cost items target client comfort and shall only be allowed after all other cost-effective energy efficiency measures are complete.  
Where weather stripping or door sweeps are installed, only durable materials shall be used. Universal weather stripping kits constructed of vinyl, silicone, or wrapped foam with metal or wood flanges shall be allowed. Self-adhesive or open cell foam weather stripping shall be allowed where use of a more durable product is not feasible for a particular application, but under no circumstances shall it be installed on doors.  
12000 Incidental Repairs  
Incidental repairs are those repairs necessary for the effective performance or preservation of weatherization materials. Such repairs include, but are not limited to framing, or repairing windows and doors which could not otherwise be caulked or weather-stripped, installation of a working crawl-space door (required) and providing protective materials, such as paint, used to seal materials installed under WAP. Except where explicitly cited, dwellings that require incidental repairs must have a site-specific computerized audit to ensure that the package of measures do not reduce the overall SIR to less than 1.0. Incidental repairs must be included in the SIR calculation. If the projected incidental repairs drop the total SIR below 1.0 and there are no other non-federal funds to leverage, the dwelling must be deferred, or the measure and incidental repair removed. If the measure and incidental repair is removed, it must be determined if weatherization services can still be rendered. The following incidental repairs must be cost-justified through a properly executed computerized audit:  
A) Repairing minor roof leaks (over 1 sheet plywood or similar material)  
B) Minor floor reinforcement (over 1 sheet plywood or similar material)  
C) Minor ceiling reinforcement (over 1 sheet sheetrock or similar material)  
D) Minor wall reinforcement (over 1 sheet sheetrock or similar material)  
E) Minor moisture diversion or drainage repair  
78  
F) Window and door repairs  
Incidental repair measures (IRM) with a total cost of less than \$200.00 will not require a site specific computerized audit, as long as the costs are well documented in the client file.  
Manufactured Home Section

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

This section provides guidance and requirements pertaining to manufactured homes. For any processes, procedures or requirements not specifically mentioned in this section, the processes, procedures, and requirements referred to in the current Installation Standards shall also apply to manufactured homes.

**22000 Workflow Documentation**

**22100 Weatherization Assistant Energy Audit Software**

Use of the WA software shall be required for 100% of DOE weatherized dwellings, and 5% of LIHEAP weatherized dwellings. Network will be notified at a time to be determined when 100% of LIHEAP weatherized dwellings will require a computerized audit. Where measures to be performed on a dwelling deviate from the LIHEAP priority list, a computerized audit must be performed to ensure an SIR on each measure, and overall, of at least 1.0.

The Mobile Home Energy Audit (MHEA) portion of the Weatherization Assistant (WA) shall be used for manufactured dwellings. Measures requiring the use of the WA software for LIHEAP mobile homes shall include, but not be limited to:

- A) Incidental repairs lacking a direct relationship to priority list measures, or exceed \$200.00 per repair.
- B) Comparing heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) system sizing for replacements to Manual J calculations.
- C) HVAC sizing for system installations required to establish adequate primary heat sources.
- D) Mobile homes with any additions.
- E) Window and/or door replacements.

Dwellings in which no air sealing is needed and in which adequate insulation in the attic, sidewalls, and floor is already present shall require a WA audit in order to ensure that the entire job will still be cost-effective.

The WA software tools may additionally be used to cost-justify refrigerator replacements and to assess the cost-effectiveness of certain health and safety measures where applicable, to support leveraging and efficient management or program resources.

Computerized audits must be performed before heating systems are evaluated for replacement (ECT). For the heating and cooling portions of the software, the existing system's data shall be entered.

One or more weatherization personnel members employed by each weatherization service provider shall be certified by an approved training facility in the use of the Weatherization Assistant (NEAT/MHEA).

**22200 State Historic Preservation Office Authorization**

Manufactured homes are exempt from SHPO requirements. Even in a historic district, they are considered noncontributing structures. 79

**23000 "LIHEAP" Priority List of Measures Mobile Homes**

Measures shall be completed on manufactured homes in the order prioritized below for LIHEAP homes. If a specific measure is skipped without proper documentation or justification, any measures lower on the priority list that are performed may result in disallowed cost.

**23100 LIHEAP Priority List of Measures for Mobile Homes**

**1. Energy Related Health and Safety**

(Chapters 5000, 6500, 7000, 25000)

**2. Duct Sealing**

(Chapter 25000 – Duct Sealing and Insulating)

**3. Air Sealing**

(Chapters 9000 & 29000 – Air Sealing)

**4. Lighting**

(Chapter 11000 – Baseload Reduction and General Heat Waste)

**5. Side Wall Insulation**

(Chapter 29000 – Insulation)

**6. Refrigerator Replacement**

(Chapters 11000 & 31000 – Baseload Reduction and General Heat Waste)

**7. Roof Insulation**

(Chapter 30000 – Insulation)

**8. Floor Insulation**

(Chapter 30000 – Insulation)

**9. Glass Storm Windows**

(Chapter 29000 – Air Sealing) 80

**24000 Health and Safety Provisions**  
**24110 Vapor Barriers** Vapor barriers in manufactured home applications shall only be required in manufactured homes with permanent foundations. Vapor barriers installed under manufactured homes with a permanent foundation shall follow all requirements of their application in single-family dwellings. Vapor barriers are allowable under manufactured homes with and without perimeter skirting but shall not be required. Vapor barriers in manufactured home applications shall not be sealed to perimeter skirting. It is recommended that extra landscaping pins be used to secure the perimeter of the vapor barrier when it is installed for manufactured homes without permanent foundations. **24120 Moisture Diversion** Installation of gutters in the form of J-channel shall be allowed if existing J-channel is damaged in the process of insulating the manufactured home roof cavity. Minor leaks in the J-channel and between the J-channel and the manufactured home shall be sealed with butyl putty tape. **24130 Ventilation** At least one full bathroom in every manufactured home shall be equipped with either a timer-equipped local exhaust ventilation fan, or a variable speed fan capable of continuous use, with a noise rating equal to or less than 1 sone and an installed airflow rate of not less than 50 CFM. To increase the probability of uniform compliance with this standard, devices installed in bathrooms shall have a rated airflow specified by the device manufacturer of not less than 70 CFM. Exhaust fans that exist at the time of the energy assessment shall be tested (commissioned) by the auditor. If deficiencies are noted, those deficiencies shall be corrected, to the extent practical, during weatherization. **24140 Lead-Safe/Renovate Right** Lead paint was not used in the building of manufactured homes but may be found in varnishes and stains in mobile homes remodeled before 1978. **25000 Diagnostic Testing**  
**25100 Zonal Pressure Diagnostics** Due to differences in construction techniques, zonal pressures of less than 45 Pascals shall be acceptable. ZPDs shall be



**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

performed in belly of a manufactured home but are not required in the roof cavity. In doublewide manufactured homes, ZPDs WRT the conditioned space shall be taken in the marriage wall of the manufactured home. The marriage wall shall be as close to 0 WRT the conditioned space as possible. ZPDs WRT the conditioned space shall also be taken on both sides of the belly in a doublewide manufactured home.

81

26000 Heating, Cooling, and Ventilating Systems 26100 Fuel-Fired Heat Source Requirements Manufactured homes shall adhere to the requirements listed in the HUD Mobile Home and Safety Standards (3280.709, G), including, but not limited to:

A) All fuel-fired appliances, excepting ranges, clothes dryers, and solid-fuel burning fireplace stoves, shall be installed to provide for the complete separation of the combustion system from the interior atmosphere of the manufactured home. This shall be accomplished by installing a sealed combustion direct-vent system.

B) All fuel-fired appliances, excepting ranges and clothes dryers, shall be equipped with code compliant venting systems capable of close clearances with combustible materials.

C) Solid-fuel burning fireplaces or fireplace stoves shall be equipped with integral door(s) or shutter(s) designed to close the fire chamber opening and shall include complete means for venting through the roof, combustion air inlet, hearth extension, a spark arrester installed on the chimney cap, and means to securely attach the fireplace or fireplace stove to the manufactured home structure.

26220 Replacement System Sizing All installed systems shall be specifically designed for manufactured homes. At the time of this publication, MHEA is not designed to calculate the sizing of a cooling load for a manufactured home. The chart and diagram below can be used to compare a third-party Manual J or comparable equipment-sizing software results. Sizing Chart for Cooling Area for Manufactured Homes

Zone

Floor Area (square feet)

1 - 840

841 -

1,120

1,121 -

1,280

1,281 -

1,440

1,441 -

1,680

1,681 -

1,960

1,961 -

2,240

2,241 -

2,520

2,521 -

2,760

2,761 -

3,000 15 1.5 1.5 2 2 2.5 2.5 3 3 3.5 3.5 23 1.5 2 2 2.5 3 3 3.5 4 4 4.5 25 1.5 2 2.5 2.5 2.5 3 3.5 4 4 4.5 26 1.5 2 2.5 2.5 3 3 3.5 4 4.5 29 2 2 2.5 2.5 3 3.5 4 4 4.5 32 2 2.5 2.5 2.5 3 3.5 4 4.5 4.5 35 2 2.5 2.5 3 3 3.5 4 4.5 5 5

Adapted chart from the Manufactured Housing Research Alliance 82

27000 Duct Sealing and Insulation 27100 Duct Sealing The end of the duct plenums shall be sealed. Options for method are: with an insulation-filled plastic bag, or ; mastic-coated hog hair filter and placed at least 6 in. beyond the last register opening in order to retain balanced airflow. Gaps between the walls of the plenum and the blocking material must be sealed with mastic. mesh tape shall be used to seal gaps exceeding ¼ in.

The connection between the plenum and the furnace shall be sealed. This connection is typically located underneath the furnace. This connection can sometimes be accessed from interior space; if not it will be necessary to cut open the belly liner and access it from beneath the manufactured home. Photographic documentation is required if this measure cannot be performed.

Duct systems in manufactured homes do not require insulation that is separate from that of the belly insulation. 27200 Distribution System Repair and Replacement Every effort shall be made to repair the existing distribution system components before replacement is considered. If register boots are damaged to the point where adequate air sealing is neither possible nor cost-effective, new boots may be constructed using aluminum coil stock or a comparable material. Prefabricated register boots may be purchased and installed if available. The plenum may be repaired and/or patched for the purposes of air sealing ducts by using aluminum or steel sheet that are not less than 30 GA in thickness. The patch must be attached to the trunk line using stainless or galvanized screws 1 in. or less in length and sealed with duct mastic. All duct sealing and repairs done from beneath the manufactured home must be completed prior to insulating the manufactured home belly.

83

27210 Belly Return Conversions Under no circumstances shall the belly of a manufactured home be used as a return plenum. If such a circumstance is discovered, a central return must be created by:

A) Replacing the solid furnace door with a louvered door or retrofitting the existing door with an appropriately sized return grill. In either case, an appropriately sized filter grill must be supplied.

B) Air sealing the belly return grilles in the floors of bedrooms, bathrooms, kitchen, living area, etc. and in the floor of the furnace closet, if one exists. Air sealed return grills must be tested and readings must be 1.0 Pa or less.

In manufactured homes with belly returns, room pressures may increase significantly once the system has been converted to a central hallway return system. Retes

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

the room pressures after the belly return conversion and take the appropriate measures if the room pressures are greater than +/- 3 Pa WRT the inside of the mobile home. 27220 Crossover Ducts Crossover ducts shall be inspected for integrity and repaired or replaced if any part of the insulation or inner liner is brittle or damaged. The duct must be replaced if the inner liner is composed of a mesh material. If replacement is required, either rigid metal ductwork or foil-wrapped flexible duct with a minimum insulation R-value of R-8 shall be installed. Crossover duct runs, whether rigid or flexible, shall be as straight and short as possible and suspended off the ground. 28000 Air Sealing Measures 28100 Exterior Storm Windows Exterior storm windows shall only be installed in manufactured homes over single pane, non-fixed windows. New storm windows must not be used to replace existing storms if the existing storm windows are in good condition. Metal exterior storm windows must meet with the following requirements:

A) Storm windows shall be caulked around the frame at time of installation, except for weep holes that shall not be sealed;

84

B) Storm-window sashes must be removable from indoors; and

C) Fixed storm windows must not restrict the existing capacity and access required for emergency exits.

29000 Insulation Measures Insulation in manufactured homes is typically inadequate to maintain either thermal comfort or energy efficiency. Due to structural limitations and manufacturing techniques, nearly all manufactured homes weatherized will require that additional insulation be added. Cellulose insulation is not approved for any insulation application in manufactured homes. 29100 Roof Cavity Insulation Soffit-vented roof cavities shall be insulated according to Site-Built Installation Standards. Attic insulation installed in soffit-vented roof cavities must allow for attic ventilation to be maintained (the attic shall not be blown to capacity nor shall the soffit vents be filled with insulation. Unvented roof cavities in weatherized manufactured homes shall be insulated to capacity. Under no circumstance shall roof cavities be dense packed. Cellulose insulation is not a permissible material. In cases where an additional roof has been retrofitted over the original roof only the original roof cavity shall be insulated. Justification shall be required for any instance where roof cavity insulation could not be achieved, and such justification (including photographs) shall be maintained in the job file. 29110 Pre-Roof Cavity Insulation Inspection and Preparation Roof cavities shall be inspected to determine the amount of existing insulation, if any, and to note any structural problems by drilling inspection holes in inconspicuous locations. Plastic plugs shall be used to repair the drill holes created during interior inspection. The client's written consent must be secured prior to drilling any inspection holes into the manufactured home. Exterior inspection holes are also permissible but may only be drilled if the auditor has the appropriate materials to either reseal the roof or patch the inspection hole. The electrical wiring shall be inspected to confirm that wiring is not cracked, blistered, or deteriorated and that circuits show no evidence of overloading. The client shall be asked about any known existing electrical problems. Metal roofs shall be cleaned of dirt, leaves, and loose roofing material. 29120 General Roof Cavity Insulation Guidelines There are three typical types of manufactured home roofs: bowstring, flat, and peaked. Each type of roof has at least two acceptable methods for insulating. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) pipe creates static electricity and, therefore, shall not be used as an extension for the purposes of blowing insulation. Rigid extension pipes of other materials, such as a painter's extension pole, may be attached to the side of the insulation hose. In the case of sloped or vaulted ceilings, a combination of these methods may be needed and is allowed. Insulating from the interior of the manufactured home is not recommended but is allowable. Plastic plugs are available to repair the holes drilled in the ceiling if this method becomes necessary.

85

29121 Roof Cavity Fill Method The following procedure is appropriate for metal unvented manufactured home roof types. Sloped or vaulted roofs may also be insulated using this method. This method shall not be used in vented roof cavities.

A) Cut 10 in.2 holes in the roof on one or both sides of the ridge vent, or peak of the roof, above every second truss. Each hole should be able to access two truss cavities simultaneously.

B) Insert a fill hose that is 2-2 1/4 in. in diameter and tapered to a 45° angle into the access hole toward the edge of the roof cavity and insulate to capacity, moving the hose in all four horizontal directions. As the cavity is filled, the insulation should "push" the hose back toward the installer, indicating that the cavity is sufficiently insulated.

C) Patch the roof using a 14 in.2 stiff, galvanized steel patch screwed into the existing roof with hex-head screws set every 2 in. and place the silicone sealant so that it is squeezed between the roof and the patch. Then add more across the seam of the edge. It may be necessary to clean around the access holes to ensure proper adhesion.

D) Cover the first galvanized steel patch with an 18 in.2 patch consisting of foil-faced butyl rubber. In cold temperatures, it may be necessary to heat this patch around the edges to ensure proper adhesion.

E) The entire roof shall be carefully inspected and all potential leak sites shall be patched and coated as needed to protect against moisture issues, such as weathertight insulation.

The following procedure is appropriate for shingled unvented manufactured home roof types.

A) The shingles shall be removed with a flat bar and reused if possible. If new shingles must be purchased for replacement a similar type and color will be secured. The owner must authorize the use of similar shingles before weatherization work begins.

B) Cut 10 in.2 holes in roof on one or both sides of the ridge vent, or peak of the roof above every second truss. Each hole should be able to access two truss cavities simultaneously. If a ridge cap is present, it may be used for access instead of cutting access holes.

C) Insert a fill hose that is 2-2 1/4 in.2 in diameter and tapered to a 45° angle into the access hole toward the edge of the roof cavity and insulate to capacity, moving the hose in all four horizontal directions. As the cavity is filled, the insulation should "push" the hose back toward the installer, indicating that the cavity is being sufficiently insulated. Existing roof vents may be used in lieu of cutting new access holes to apply insulation; however, additional roof or vent caps shall not be added as an alternative to sealing roof patches after insulating.

D) Cut holes shall be plugged with a material similar to the roof deck. The plug shall be sealed prior to reinstalling the shingles.

86

MOBILE HOME CEILING INSULATION BAG COUNT CHART

Installed Density: 25LB/BAG Bag Weight: 1.6LB/CUBIC FT.

SQ FOOTAGE TOTAL INCHES OF SPACE AT CENTER OF MOBILE CEILING

U.S. Department of Energy  
WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)  
STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
400  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
450  
2  
3  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
11  
12  
13  
475  
2  
3  
5  
6  
7  
9  
10  
11  
12  
14  
500  
2  
4  
5  
6  
8  
9  
10  
12  
13  
14  
525  
2  
4  
5  
7

U.S. Department of Energy  
WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)  
STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

8  
9  
11  
12  
14  
15  
550  
3  
4  
6  
7  
8  
10  
11  
13  
14  
16  
575  
3  
4  
6  
7  
9  
10  
12  
13  
15  
16  
600  
3  
4  
6  
8  
9  
11  
12  
14  
16  
17  
625  
3  
5  
6  
8  
10  
11  
13  
15  
16  
18  
650  
3  
5  
7  
8  
10  
12  
13  
15

17  
19  
675  
3  
5  
7  
9  
10  
12  
14  
16  
18  
19  
700  
3  
5  
7  
9  
11  
13  
14  
16  
18  
20  
725  
3  
5  
7  
9  
11  
13  
15  
17  
19  
21  
750  
4  
6  
8  
10  
12  
14  
16  
18  
20  
22  
775  
4  
6  
8  
10  
12  
14  
16  
18  
20  
22  
800  
4

6  
8  
10  
12  
14  
17  
19  
21  
23  
825  
4  
6  
8  
10  
13  
15  
17  
19  
21  
24  
850  
4  
6  
9  
11  
13  
15  
18  
20  
22  
24  
875  
4  
6  
9  
11  
13  
16  
18  
20  
23  
25  
900  
4  
7  
9  
11  
14  
16  
19  
21  
23  
26  
925  
4  
7  
9  
12  
14

U.S. Department of Energy  
WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)  
STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

17  
19  
22  
24  
27  
950  
4  
7  
10  
12  
15  
17  
20  
22  
25  
27  
975  
5  
7  
10  
12  
15  
18  
20  
23  
25  
28  
1000  
5  
7  
10  
13  
15  
18  
21  
23  
26  
29  
1025  
5  
8  
10  
13  
16  
18  
21  
24  
27  
29  
1050  
5  
8  
11  
13  
16  
19  
22  
25  
27

U.S. Department of Energy  
WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)  
STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

30  
1075  
5  
8  
11  
14  
16  
19  
22  
25  
28  
31  
1100  
5  
8  
11  
14  
17  
20  
23  
26  
29  
32  
1125  
5  
8  
11  
14  
17  
20  
23  
26  
29  
32  
1150  
5  
8  
12  
15  
18  
21  
24  
27  
30  
33  
1175  
5  
9  
12  
15  
18  
21  
24  
27  
31  
34  
1200  
6  
9



**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

12  
15  
18  
22  
25  
28  
31  
34

EXISTING INSULATION IN INCHES 2 TRUSS SIZE IN INCHES LENGTH 2

WIDTH OF MOBILE HOME IN FEET 12 WIDTH 2

CEILING DEPTH AT OUTER EDGE IN INCHES 2 SPACING BETWEEN TRUSSES IN INCHES 16 EXISTING FIBERGLASS DENSITY IN LBS/FT.  
0.9

THIS CHART SHOULD BE USED AS A GUIDELINE ONLY. THE ACTUAL NUMBER OF BAGS INSTALLED WILL VARY DEPENDING UPON THE SPECIFIC CONSTRUCTION OF EACH MOBILE HOME 87

29122 Side Lift Method The following procedure is appropriate for metal unvented manufactured home roof types. Sloped or vaulted roofs may also be insulated using this method.

A)Remove the J-channel guttering along the edge of the roofline along with any staples and putty tape.

B)Pry up the roof enough to accommodate a 45° angled 10-14 ft. rigid hose extension. The roof can be propped open while insulating with a small section of pipe or lumber. Work in small 6-8 ft. sections.

C)The extension should be inserted as close to center of roof cavity as possible and filled to capacity. As cavity is filled, insulation should "push" the hose back toward the installer, indicating that cavity is being sufficiently insulated. Ensure that the cavity is not overfilled.

D)Reattach the lip of the roof and use self-tapping aluminum hex head screws and butyl putty tape to secure and seal the J-channel gutter.

29123 Gable End Method The following procedure is appropriate for metal unvented manufactured home bowstring and peaked roof types. This method is best used in combination with other methods, as it may not be possible to insulate the entire length of the manufactured home from the ends.

A)Remove the gable vents or the entire gable end siding.

B)Attach a 45° angled 10-14 ft. rigid extension to the end of the insulation hose and insert it into the manufactured home roof cavity, taking care to insulate around and under any structural beams or obstructions and to fill it to capacity.

C)Reinstall the gable end vents or siding.

29130 Cool Sealing Cool roof coatings are an allowable measure as they can reduce cooling costs as well as providing additional moisture protection for the installed roof cavity insulation. The cool roof coating shall be an Energy Star®-qualified elastomeric material. Application should follow the manufacturer's recommendation. Preparation for the cool sealing shall include the following:

A)Sand any rusted areas down to sound metal. If the rusted areas are greater than 30% of the roof or if the rusted through areas are greater than 5%, the manufactured home must be deferred.

B)Reinforce any open joints around skylights, pipe flashings, roof drains, and wall transitions with a mesh roof fabric and roof coating. Dip the fabric patches in the roof coating and spread them over the existing roof or lay dry fabric onto a layer of wet coating on the roof. Smooth the patch down with a broad knife or squeegee to remove any wrinkles or bubbles and allow at least 24 hours for curing before applying the coating.

C)Protect windows, siding, and vehicles from splatters and overspray.

88

29200 Belly Insulation The belly cavity shall be filled to capacity regardless of existing insulation value. Belly cavities shall be secured, with 1 in. by 1 in. furring strips if necessary, to hang no lower than 24 inches below the subfloor and shall be blown to resistance, and not dense-packed. Installation of batt insulation is not allowable. 29210 Pre-Belly Insulation Inspection Preparations Carefully inspect the interior of the manufactured home prior to insulating in order to prevent infiltration of belly insulation into the interior of the dwelling. Ensure that all appropriate air sealing and duct sealing has been performed. Secure all ducts and water piping to the floor where possible. Address any missing or deteriorated belly liner and belly board as follows:

A)Holes in the belly liner up to 24 in. in diameter shall be patched using a self-adhesive belly patch (e.g. Flex-mend) and shall be reinforced with stitch (or butterfly) staples.

B)Holes in the belly liner that are 24 in. and larger in diameter shall be patched with replacement belly fabric and with stitch staples and shall be covered with adhesive belly repair material with a minimum overlap width of 4 in. Stitch staples alone are not adequate, as they can fail once the belly liner has been properly insulated to capacity.

C)For a severely deteriorated belly liner, full replacement may be warranted. Replacement shall proceed as follows:

1.remove the remains of the old liner.

2.fasten the house wrap between the center I-beams with staples along the length of the home, ensuring that the liner is fitted securely around penetrations and appropriately sealed.

3.reinforce with furring or lathe strips screwed into the bottom of the floor joists every 10-15 ft., or as the manufactured home condition warrants. This shall be done with care to avoid damaging the duct trunk line and water lines in the belly.

Rigid board insulation shall be used for patching or otherwise repairing the wings on either side of the manufactured home, but it is not recommended for the large center section due to the larger area and lack of support beams. 89

MOBILE HOME BELLY INSULATION BAG COUNT CHART

BAG WEIGHT INSTALLED DENSITY

25LB/BAG 1.6LB/CUBIC FT.

U.S. Department of Energy  
WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)  
STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

SQ FOOTAGE AVERAGE INCHES OF SPACE IN MOBILE HOME BELLY

3.5  
4  
5  
5.5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
400  
3  
4  
6  
7  
8  
10  
13  
15  
17  
19  
425  
3  
4  
7  
8  
9  
11  
13  
16  
18  
20  
450  
3  
5  
7  
8  
9  
12  
14  
17  
19  
21  
475  
4  
5  
7  
9  
10  
12  
15  
17  
20  
23  
500  
4  
5  
8

U.S. Department of Energy  
WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)  
STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

9  
10  
13  
16  
18  
21  
24  
525  
4  
5  
8  
10  
11  
14  
17  
19  
22  
25  
550  
4  
6  
8  
10  
11  
14  
17  
20  
23  
26  
575  
4  
6  
9  
10  
12  
15  
18  
21  
24  
27  
600  
4  
6  
9  
11  
12  
16  
19  
22  
25  
28  
625  
5  
6  
10  
11  
13  
16  
20

U.S. Department of Energy  
WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)  
STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

23  
26  
30  
650  
5  
7  
10  
12  
13  
17  
20  
24  
27  
31  
675  
5  
7  
10  
12  
14  
18  
21  
25  
28  
32  
700  
5  
7  
11  
13  
15  
18  
22  
26  
29  
33  
725  
5  
7  
11  
13  
15  
19  
23  
27  
30  
34  
750  
6  
8  
12  
14  
16  
20  
24  
28  
32  
36  
775

U.S. Department of Energy  
WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)  
STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

6  
8  
12  
14  
16  
20  
24  
28  
33  
37  
800  
6  
8  
12  
14  
17  
21  
25  
29  
34  
38  
825  
6  
8  
13  
15  
17  
21  
26  
30  
35  
39  
850  
6  
9  
13  
15  
18  
22  
27  
31  
36  
40  
875  
6  
9  
13  
16  
18  
23  
27  
32  
37  
41  
900  
7  
9  
14  
16

U.S. Department of Energy  
WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)  
STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

19  
23  
28  
33  
38  
43  
925  
7  
9  
14  
17  
19  
24  
29  
34  
39  
44  
950  
7  
10  
15  
17  
20  
25  
30  
35  
40  
45  
975  
7  
10  
15  
18  
20  
25  
31  
36  
41  
46  
1000  
7  
10  
15  
18  
21  
26  
31  
37  
42  
47  
1025  
8  
10  
16  
18  
21  
27  
32  
38

U.S. Department of Energy  
WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)  
STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

43  
49  
1050  
8  
11  
16  
19  
22  
27  
33  
39  
44  
50  
1075  
8  
11  
16  
19  
22  
28  
34  
39  
45  
51  
1100  
8  
11  
17  
20  
23  
29  
34  
40  
46  
52  
1125  
8  
11  
17  
20  
23  
29  
35  
41  
47  
53  
1150  
8  
11  
18  
21  
24  
30  
36  
42  
48  
54  
1175  
9

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

12  
18  
21  
24  
31  
37  
43  
49  
56  
1200  
9  
12  
18  
22  
25  
31  
38  
44  
50  
57

EXISTING INSULATION IN INCHES 2 JOINT SIZE: LENGTH 1.75 WIDTH OF MOBILE HOME IN FEET 12 WIDTH: 5.5  
SIZE OF TRUNK LINE IN INCHES 2 SPACING BETWEEN JOIST IN INCHES 16  
WIDTH: 12  
HEIGHT: 5

EXISTING FIBERGLASS DENSITY LBS/FT 0.9

THIS CHART SHOULD BE USED AS A GUIDELINE ONLY. THE ACTUAL NUMBER OF BAGS INSTALLED WILL VARY DEPENDING UPON THE SPECIFIC CONSTRUCTION OF EACH MOBILE HOME 90

29220 Belly Insulation Installation Requirements

A)Cut holes in each outer rigger and in the center between the I-beams. Center the holes for the outrigger between the outer rim joists.

B)Insert a 45° angled 10-14 ft. rigid extended insulation hose and blow insulation to resistance.

C)Patch holes as instructed in chapter 30210 A) of the Manufactured Home Installation Standards.

29230 Belly Insulation Protection Replacement or installation of manufactured home skirting in order to protect weatherization measures from pests is not an allowable expense. The use of chicken wire around the perimeter is allowed for this purpose where no barrier exists, provided this measure does not constitute code violation in the applicable city or county. 29300 Sidewall Insulation Sidewalls shall be insulated provided there is more than 1 in. of depth in a wall that has no insulation and an area equal to one long wall (excluding doors and windows) can be insulated. Due to the structural limitations of manufactured home walls, blown insulation shall not be allowed. Only high-density, unfaced, R-13 fiberglass batt insulation shall be installed. 29310 Pre-Sidewall Insulation Inspections & Preparation Inspect all interior walls for holes and seal them prior to insulating. Weak or damaged walls shall be reinforced or repaired prior to insulating. Inspect walls to detect blocking which may impede sidewall insulation stuffing. 29320 Sidewall Insulation Guidelines

A)Open the siding at the band joist by removing the fastening screws from the bottom of the wall panels. It may also be necessary to remove staples with a long pry bar from underneath the wall panels. If the manufactured home is partially insulated, pull out the existing insulation before installing new batts.

B)Stuff the unfaced insulation into the cavity using a ¼ in. polycarbonate sheet or a galvanized stuffing tool of appropriate width and length to safely stuff the batt insulation into the cavity. Polycarbonate may be heated to create a 5° bend, 12 in. from one end, which can ease installation of the insulation past obstructions.

C)Repeat Steps 1. and 2. for all wall cavities and refasten the siding.

30000 Base Load Reductions 30100 Water Heater Reduction Measures Water heaters located in exterior closets shall have ZPDs taken to determine if the closet should be considered outside or inside the conditioned space. If it is determined to be outside, all wall surfaces between the closet and the inside shall be insulated and air sealed. If it is determined to be inside, only the exterior access door shall be

91

insulated. Fuel-fired water heaters located in manufactured homes must be sealed combustion. 31000 Windows and Doors

Refer to Site-built Sections 9250-9271

92

Appendix A to Part 440 - Standards for Weatherization Materials

Pt. 440, App. Appendix A to Part 440—Standards for Weatherization Materials. The following Government standards are produced by the Consumer Product Safety Commission and are published in title 16, Code of Federal Regulations:

Thermal Insulating Materials for Building Elements Including Walls, Floors, Ceilings, Attics, and Roofs Insulation—organic fiber—conformance to Interim Safety Standard in 16 CFR part 1209; Fire Safety Requirements for Thermal Insulating Materials According to Insulation Use—Attic Floor—insulation materials intended for exposed use in attic floors shall be capable of meeting the same flammability requirements given for cellulose insulation in 16 CFR part 1209; Enclosed spaces—insulation materials intended for use within enclosed stud or joist spaces shall be capable of meeting the smoldering combustion requirements in 16 CFR part 1209. The following standards which are not otherwise set forth in part 440 are incorporated by reference and made a part of part 440. The following standards have been approved for incorporation by reference by the Director of the Federal Register in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51. These materials



**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

are incorporated as they exist on April 5, 1993 and a notice of any change in these materials will be published in the Federal Register. The standards incorporated by reference are available for inspection at the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA). For information on the availability of this material at NARA call 202-741-6030, or go to: [http://www.archives.gov/federal\\_register/code\\_of\\_federal\\_regulations/ibr\\_locations.html](http://www.archives.gov/federal_register/code_of_federal_regulations/ibr_locations.html). The standards incorporated by reference in part 440 can be obtained from the following sources: Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute, 1501 Wilson Blvd., Arlington, VA 22209; (703) 524-8800. American Gas Association, 1515 Wilson Blvd., Arlington, VA 22209; (703) 841- 8400. American National Standards Institute, Inc., 1430 Broadway, New York, NY 10018; (212) 642-4900. American Society of Mechanical Engineers, United Engineering Center, 345 East 47th Street, New York, NY 10017; (212) 705-7800. American Society for Testing and Materials, 1916 Race Street, Philadelphia, PA 19103; (215) 299-5400. American Architectural Manufacturer Association, 1540 East Dundee Road, Palatine, IL 60067; (708) 202-1350. Federal Specifications, General Services Administration, Specifications Section, Room 6654, 7th and D Streets, SW, Washington, DC 20407; (202) 708- 5082. Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association, 1901 Moore St., Arlington, VA 22209; (703) 525-9565. National Electrical Manufacturers Association, 2101 L Street, NW, Suite 300, Washington, DC 20037; (202) 457-8400. National Fire Protection Association, Batterymarch Park, P.O. Box 9101, Quincy, MA 02269; (617) 770-3000. National Standards Association, 1200 Quince Orchard Blvd. Gaithersburg, MD 20878; (301) 590-2300. (NSA is a local contact for materials from ASTM). National Wood Window and Door Association, 1400 East Touhy Avenue, Des Plaines, IL 60018; (708) 299-5200. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors Association, P.O. Box 221230, Chantilly, VA 22022-1230; (703) 803-2980. Steel Door Institute, 712 Lakewood Center North, 14600 Detroit Avenue, Cleveland, OH 44107; (216) 899-0100. Steel Window Institute, 1230 Keitt Building, Cleveland, OH 44115; (216) 241-7333. Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, 25 North Broadway, Tarrytown, NY 10591; (914) 332-0040. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., P.O. Box 75530, Chicago, IL 60675-5330; (708) 272-8800. More information regarding the standards in this reference can be obtained from the following sources: Environmental Protection Agency, 401 M Street, NW, Washington, DC 20006; (202) 554-1080. National Institute of Standards and Technology, U.S. Department of Commerce, Gaithersburg, MD 20899, (301) 975-2000. Weatherization Assistance Programs Division Conservation and Renewable Energy, Mail Stop 5G-023, Forrestal Bldg., 1000 Independence Ave, SW, Washington, DC 20585; (202) 586-2207. Thermal Insulating Materials for Building Elements Including Walls, Floors, Ceilings, Attics, and Roofs

[Standards for conformance]

Insulation—mineral fiber:

Blanket insulation

ASTM 1 C665-88.

Roof insulation board

ASTM C726-88.

93

Loose-fill insulation

ASTM C764-88.

Insulation—mineral cellular:

Vermiculite loose-fill insulation

ASTM C516-80 (1990).

Perlite loose-fill insulation

ASTM C549-81 (1986).

Cellular glass insulation block

ASTM C552-88.

Perlite insulation board

ASTM C728-89a.

Insulation—organic fiber:

Cellulosic fiber insulating board

ASTM C208-72 (1982).

Cellulose loose-fill insulation

ASTM C739-88.

Insulation-organic cellular:

Preformed block-type polystyrene insulation

ASTM C578-87a.

Rigid preformed polyurethane insulation board

ASTM C591-85.

Polyurethane or polyisocyanurate insulation board faced with aluminum foil on both sides

FS 2 HH-I-1972/1 (1981).

Polyurethane or polyisocyanurate insulation board faced with felt on both sides

FS HH-I-1972/2 (1981). And Amendment 1, October 3, 1985.

Insulation—composite boards:

Mineral fiber and rigid cellular polyurethane composite roof insulation board

ASTM C726-88.

Perlite board and rigid cellular polyurethane composite roof insulation

ASTM C984-83.

94

Gypsum board and polyurethane or polyisocyanurate composite board

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

FS HH-I-1972/4 (1981).  
Materials used as a patch to reduce infiltration through the building envelope  
Commercially available.  
1 ASTM indicates American Society for Testing and Materials.  
2 FS indicates Federal Specifications.  
Thermal Insulating Materials for Pipes, Ducts, and Equipment Such as Boilers and Furnaces  
[Standards for conformance]  
Insulation—mineral fiber:  
Preformed pipe insulation  
ASTM C547-77.  
Blanket and felt insulation (industrial type)  
ASTM C553-70 (1977).  
Blanket insulation and blanket type pipe insulation (metal-mesh covered) (industrial type)  
ASTM C592-80.  
Block and board insulation  
ASTM C612-83.  
Spray applied fibrous insulation for elevated temperature  
ASTM C720-89.  
High-temperature fiber blanket insulation  
ASTM C892-89.  
Duct work insulation  
Selected and applied according to ASTM C971-82.  
Insulation—mineral cellular:  
Diatomaceous earth block and pipe insulation  
ASTM C517-71 (1979)  
Calcium silicate block and pipe insulation  
ASTM C533-85 (1990).  
Cellular glass insulation  
ASTM C552-88.  
95  
Expanded perlite block and pipe insulation  
ASTM C610-85.  
Insulation—Organic Cellular:  
Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular insulation in sheet and tubular form  
ASTM C534-88.  
Unfaced preformed rigid cellular polyurethane insulation  
ASTM C591-85.  
Insulation skirting  
Commercially available.  
1 ASTM indicates American Society for Testing and Materials.  
Fire Safety Requirements for Insulating Materials According to Insulation Use  
[Standards for conformance]  
Attic floor  
Insulation materials intended for exposed use in attic floors shall be capable of meeting the same smoldering combustion requirements given for cellulose insulation in  
ASTM C739-88.  
Enclosed space  
Insulation materials intended for use within enclosed stud or joist spaces shall be capable of meeting the smoldering combustion requirements in ASTM C739-88.  
Exposed interior walls and ceilings  
Insulation materials, including those with combustible facings, which remain exposed and serve as wall or ceiling interior finish, shall have a flame spread classification  
not to exceed 150 (per ASTM E84-89a).  
Exterior envelope walls and roofs  
Exterior envelope walls and roofs containing thermal insulations shall meet applicable local government building code requirements for the complete wall or roof  
assembly.  
Pipes, ducts, and equipment  
Insulation materials intended for use on pipes, ducts and equipment shall be capable of meeting a flame spread classification not to exceed 150 (per ASTM E84  
89a).  
1 ASTM indicates American Society for Testing and Materials.  
Storm Windows  
[Standards for conformance]

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

Storm windows:

96

Aluminuminsulating stormwindows

ANSI/AAMA 11002.10-83.

Aluminum frame stormwindows

ANSI/AAMA 1002.10-83.

Wood frame storm windows

ANSI/NWWDA 2 I.S. 2-87. (Section 3)

Rigid vinyl frame stormwindows

ASTM 3 D4099-89.

Frameless plastic glazing storm

Required minimumthickness windows is 6 mil (.006 inches).

Movable insulation systems for windows

Commercially available.

1 ANSI/AAMA indicates American National Standards Institute/American Architectural Manufacturers Association.

2 ANSI/NWWDA indicates American National Standards Institute/NationalWoodWindow&Door Association.

3 ASTMindicates American Society for Testing andMaterials.

Storm Doors

[Standards for conformance]

Stormdoors—Aluminum:

Storm Doors

ANSI/AAMA 1 1102.7-89.

Sliding glass stormdoors

ANSI/AAMA 1002.10-83.

Wood storm doors

ANSI/NWWDA 2 I.S. 6-86.

Rigid vinyl storm doors

ASTM 3 D3678-88.

Vestibules:

Materials to construct vestibules

Commercially available.

97

Replacement windows:

Aluminum frame windows

ANSI/AAMA 101-88.

Steel frame windows

SteelWindow Institute recommended specifications for steel windows, 1990.

Wood frame windows

ANSI/NWWDA I.S. 2-87.

Rigid vinyl frame windows

ASTM D4099-89.

1 ANSI/AAMA indicates American National Standards Institute/American Architectural Manufacturers Association.

2 ANSI/NWWDA indicates American National Standards Institute/NationalWoodWindow&Door Association.

3 ASTMindicates American Society for Testing andMaterials.

Replacement Doors

[Standards for conformance]

Replacement doors—Hinged doors:

Steel doors

ANSI/SDI 1 100-1985.

Wood doors:

Flush doors

ANSI/NWWDA 2 I.S. 1-87. (exterior door provisions)

Pine, fir, hemlock and spruce doors

ANSI/NWWDA I.S. 6-86.

Sliding patio doors:

Aluminumdoors

ANSI/AAMA 3 101-88.

Wood doors

NWWDA I.S. 3-83.

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

98

- 1 ANSI/SDI indicates American National Standards Institute/Steel Door Institute.
- 2 ANSI/NWDA indicates American National Standards Institute/National Wood Window & Door Association.
- 3 ANSI/AAMA indicates American National Standards Institute/American Architectural Manufacturers Association.

Caulks and sealants:

[Standards for conformance]

Caulks and sealants:

Putty

FS 1 TT-P-00791B, October 16, 1969 and Amendment 2, March 23, 1971.

Glazing compounds for metal sash

ASTM 2 C669-75 (1989).

Oil and resin base caulks

ASTM C570-72 (1989).

Acrylic (solvent types) sealants

FS TT-S-00230C, February 2, 1970 and Amendment 2, October 9, 1970.

Butyl rubber sealants

FS TT-S-001657, October 8, 1970.

Chlorosulfonated polyethylene sealants

FS TT-S-00230C, February 2, 1970 and Amendment 2, October 9, 1970.

Latex sealing compounds

ASTM C834-76 (1986).

Elastomeric joint sealants (normally considered to include polysulfide, polyurethane, and silicone)

ASTM C920-87.

Preformed gaskets and sealing materials

ASTM C509-84.

1 FS indicates Federal Specifications.

2 ASTM indicates American Society for Testing and Materials.

99

[Standards for conformance]

Weather-stripping

Commercially available.

Vapor retarders

Selected according to the provisions cited in ASTM 1 C755-85 (1990). Permeance not greater than 1 perm when determined according to the desiccant method described in ASTM E96-90.

Items to improve attic ventilation

Commercially available.

Clock thermostats

NEMA 2 DC 3-1989.

1 ASTM indicates American Society for Testing and Materials.

2 NEMA indicates National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

Heat Exchangers

[Standards for conformance]

Heat exchangers, water-to-water and steam-to-water

ASME 1 Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, 1992, Sections II, V, VIII, IX, and X, as applicable to pressure vessels. Standards of Tubular Exchange Manufacturers Association, Seventh Edition, 1988.

Heat exchangers with gas-fired appliances 2

Conformance to AGA 3 Requirements for Heat Reclaimer Devices for Use with Gas-Fired Appliances No. 1-80, June 1, 1980. AGA Laboratories Certification Seal.

Heat pump water heating heat recovery systems

Electrical components to be listed by UL. 4

1 ASME indicates American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

2 The heat reclaimer is for installation in a section of the vent connector from appliances equipped with draft hoods or appliances equipped with powered burners or induced draft and not equipped with a draft hood.

3 AGA indicates American Gas Association.

4 UL indicates Underwriters Laboratories.

Boiler/Furnace Control Systems

100

[Standards for conformance]

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

---

Automatic set back thermostats  
Listed by UL. 1 Conformance to NEMA 2 DC 3-1989.  
Line voltage or low voltage room thermostats  
NEMA DC 3-1989.  
Automatic gas ignition systems  
ANSI 3 Z21.21-1987 and Z21.21a-1989. AGA4 Laboratories Certification Seal.  
Energy management systems  
Listed by UL.  
Hydronic boiler controls  
Listed by UL.  
Other burner controls  
Listed by UL.  
1 UL indicates Underwriters Laboratories.  
2 NEMA indicates National Electrical Manufacturers Association.  
3 ANSI indicates American National Standards Institute.  
4 AGA indicates American Gas Association.  
Water Heater Modifications  
[Standards for conformance]  
Insulate tank and distribution piping  
(See insulation section of this appendix).  
Install heat traps on inlet and outlet piping  
Applicable local plumbing code.  
Install/replace water heater heating elements  
Listed by UL. 1  
Electric, freeze-prevention tape for pipes  
Listed by UL.  
Reduce thermostat settings  
State or local recommendations.  
101  
Install stack damper, gas-fueled  
ANSI 2 Z21.66-1988, including Exhibits A&B, and ANSI Z223.1-1988.  
Install stack damper, oil-fueled  
UL 17, November 28, 1988, and NFPA 3 31-1987.  
Install water flow modifiers  
Commercially available.  
1 UL indicates Underwriters Laboratories.  
2 ANSI indicates American National Standards Institute.  
3 NFPA indicates National Fire Prevention Association.  
Waste Heat Recovery Devices  
[Standards for conformance]  
Desuperheater/water heaters  
ARI 1 470-1987.  
Condensing heat exchangers  
Commercially available components and in new heating furnace systems to manufacturers' specifications.  
Condensing heat exchangers  
Commercially available (Commercial, multi-story building, with Teflon-lined tubes institutional) to manufacturers' specifications.  
Energy recovery equipment  
Energy Recovery Equipment and Systems Air-to-Air (1978) Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA). 2  
1 ARI indicates Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute.  
2 SMACNA denotes Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association.  
Boiler Repair and Modifications/Efficiency Improvements  
[Standards for conformance]  
Install gas conversion burners  
ANSI 1 Z21.8-1984, (for gas or oil-fired systems) ANSI Z21.17-1984, ANSI Z21.17a-1990, and ANSI Z223.1-1988. AGA 2 Laboratories Certification seal.  
Replace oil burner  
UL 3 296, February 28, 1989, Revision and NFPA 4 31-1987.  
102  
Install burners (oil/gas)  
ANSI Z223.1-1988 for gas equipment and NFPA 31-1987 for oil equipment.

---

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

Re-adjust boiler water temperature or install automatic boiler temperature reset control  
ASME 5 CSD-1-1988, ASME CSD-1a-1989, ANSI Z223.1-1988, and NFPA 31-1987.

Replace/modify boilers  
ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, 1992, Sections II, IV, V, VI, VIII, IX, and X. Boilers must be Institute of Boilers and Radiation Manufacturers (IBR) equipment.

Clean heat exchanger, adjust burner air shutter(s), check smoke no. on oil- fueled equipment. Check operation of pump(s) and replacement filters  
Per manufacturers' instructions.

Repair combustion chambers  
Refractory linings may be required for conversions.

Replace heat exchangers, tubes  
Protection from flame contact with conversion burners by refractory shield.

Install/replace thermostatic radiator valves  
Commercially available. One pipe steam systems require air vents on each radiator; see manufacturers' requirements.

Install boiler duty cycle control system  
Commercially available. NFPA 70, National Electrical Code (NEC) 1993 and local electrical codes provisions for wiring.

1 ANSI indicates American National Standards Institute.  
2 AGA indicates American Gas Association.  
3 UL indicates Underwriters Laboratories.  
4 NFPA indicates National Fire Prevention Association.  
5 ANSI/ASME indicates American National Standards Institute/American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

103

Heating and Cooling System Repairs and Tune-ups/Efficiency Improvements  
[Standards for conformance]

Install duct insulation  
FS 1 HH-I-558C, January 7, 1992 (see insulation sections of this appendix).

Reduce input of burner; derate gas-fueled equipment  
Local utility company and procedures if applicable for gas-fueled furnaces and ANSI 2 Z223.1-1988 (NFPA 3 54-1988) including Appendix H.

Repair/replace oil-fired equipment  
NFPA 31-1987.

Replace combustion chamber in oil-fired furnaces or boilers  
NFPA 31-1987.

Clean heat exchanger and adjust burner: adjust air shutter and check CO2 and stack temperature. Clean or replace air filter on forced air furnace  
ANSI Z223.1-1988 (NFPA 54-1988) including Appendix H.

Install vent dampers for gas-fueled heating systems  
Applicable sections of ANSI Z223.1-1988 (NFPA 54-1988) including Appendices H, I, J, and K. ANSI Z21.66-1988 and Exhibits A & B for electrically operated dampers.

Install vent dampers for oil-fueled heating systems  
Applicable sections of NFPA 31-1987 for installation and in conformance with UL 4 17, November 28, 1988.

Reduce excess combustion air:  
A: Reduce vent connector size of gas-fueled appliances  
ANSI Z223.1-1988 (NFPA 54-1988) Part 9 and Appendices G & H.  
B: Adjust barometric draft regulator for oil fuels  
NFPA 31-1987 and per manufacturers' (furnace or boiler) instructions.

Replace constant burning pilot with electric ignition device on gas-fueled furnaces or boilers  
ANSI Z21.71-1981, Z21.71a-1985, and Z21.71b-1989.

Readjust fan switch on forced air gas or oil-fueled furnaces  
Applicable sections and Appendix H of ANSI Z223.1-1988 (NFPA 54-1988) for gas furnaces and NFPA 31-1987 for oil furnaces.

Replace burners  
See power burners (oil/gas).

Install/replace duct furnaces (gas)  
ANSI Z223.1-1988 (NFPA 54-1988).

104

Install/replace heat pumps  
Listed by UL.

Replace air diffusers, intakes, registers, and grilles  
Commercially available.

Install/replace warmair heating metal ducts  
Commercially available.

Filter alarm units

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

Commercially available.  
1 FS indicates Federal Specifications.  
2 ANSI indicates American National Standards Institute.  
3 NFPA indicates National Fire Prevention Association.  
4 UL indicates Underwriters Laboratories.  
Replacement Furnaces, Boilers, and Wood Stoves  
[Standards for conformance]  
Chimneys, fireplaces, vents and solid fuel burning appliances  
NFPA 1 211-1988.  
Gas-fired furnaces  
ANSI 2 Z21.47-1987, Z21.47a-1988, and Z21.47b-1989. ANSI Z223.1-1988 (NFPA 54-1988).  
Oil-fired furnaces  
UL 3 727, August 27, 1991 Revision and NFPA 31-1987.  
Liquified petroleum gas storage  
NFPA 58-1989.  
Ventilation fans:  
Including electric attic, ceiling, and whole house fans  
UL 507, August 23, 1990, Revision.  
105  
1 NFPA indicates National Fire Prevention Association.  
2 ANSI indicates American National Standards Institute.  
3 UL indicates Underwriters Laboratories.  
Air Conditioners and Cooling Equipment  
[Standards for conformance]  
Air conditioners:  
Central air conditioners  
ARI 1 210/240-1989.  
Room size units  
ANSI/AHAM 2 RAC-1-1982.  
Other cooling equipment:  
Including evaporative coolers, heat pumps and other equipment  
UL 3 1995, November 30, 1990. 4  
1 ARI indicates Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute.  
2 AHAM/ANSI indicates American Home Appliance Manufacturers/American National Standards Institute.  
3 UL indicates Underwriters Laboratories.  
4 This standard is a general standard covering many different types of heating and cooling equipment.  
Screens, Window Films, and Reflective Materials  
[Standards for conformance]  
Insect screens  
Commercially available.  
Window films  
Commercially available.  
Shade screens:  
106  
Fiberglass shade screens  
Commercially available.  
Polyester shade screens  
Commercially available.  
Rigid awnings:  
Wood rigid awnings  
Commercially available.  
Metal rigid awnings  
Commercially available.  
Louver systems:  
Wood louver systems  
Commercially available.  
Metal louver systems  
Commercially available.  
Industrial-grade white paint used as a heat-reflective measure on awnings, windowlouvers, doors, and exterior duct work (exposed)

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

Commercially available.  
[58 FR 12529, Mar. 4, 1993, as amended at 69 FR 18803, Apr. 9, 2004]  
107

Field guide types approval dates

Single-Family:
Manufactured Housing:
Multi-Family:

### V.5.2 Energy Audit Procedures

Audit Procedures and Dates Most Recently Approved by DOE

Audit Procedure: Single-Family
Audit Name: NEAT
Approval Date:

Audit Procedure: Manufactured Housing
Audit Name: MHEA
Approval Date:

Audit Procedure: Multi-Family
Audit Name: Other (specify)
Please see Section 2.04 of the BIL Plan. 2.04 Energy Audit Procedure One energy modeling software platform has been approved by DOE for use in the NCWAP program. The Weatherization Assistant Version Created by ORNL is approved for single family homes,
Approval Date:

Comments

Please see Section 2.04 regarding the NCWAP's approach for conducting energy audits. We plan to adopt the USDOE Region 2 priority list in a separate action for single family, manufactured, and multifamily dwellings to be used as an option.

## 1.01 Energy Audit Procedure

One energy modeling software platform has been approved by DOE for use in the NCWAP program. The Weatherization Assistant Version Created by ORNL is approved for single family homes, mobile homes and small multifamily dwellings. NCWAP will be requesting approval of alternative, DOE approved compute modeling software for use by subgrantees in addition to the Weatherization Assistant software.

Computer modeling Dwelling Criteria

As defined in the policy computer modeling audit is to be used for the following building types:

- a. Single-family dwellings up to 4-plexes,
- b. Mobile homes, and
- c. Multifamily buildings (multi-family residential buildings containing 5 or more units per building)

Large Multi-family dwelling criteria will follow the guidelines according to WPN 22-12 and any subsequent amendments or editions. Energy Auditors and QC inspectors will be required to have proper certification for multifamily buildings including training on multifamily auditing software and the BPI multifamily QC certification.

Computer energy audits require a physical inspection of the home, specific diagnostic tests, and proper data input into the software program. An energy profile of the existing home is compared to a set of improvements recommended for installation. Each measure is then evaluated, and a report is generated with the cost effectiveness of each measure listed by Savings to Investment Ratio (SIR).



**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

Subgrantees are required to have staff members certified in the use of residential energy modeling software. If a modeling analysis is completed by a non-certified user, it must be reviewed by a certified user.

**2.04.1 Prior to Audit**

Prior to an audit of a prospective dwelling, the Subgrantee **must** have a completed application and all necessary paperwork, including proof of income eligibility, owner's name and address/contact information as well as utility supplier(s).

**2.04.2 Use of US DOE Regional Priority Lists OR the Computerized Audit Tool**

NCWAP will be adopting the US DOE "Climate Region 2" priority lists (PLs) for use in the NCWAP program. This allowance is designed for energy audits to be conducted using predefined lists by housing type when "similar dwelling units without unusual energy-consuming characteristics" exist. The US DOE has determined what these similar dwelling unit types are and what measures should be considered for installation in these dwelling types based on regional differences in climate and energy costs.

These optional regional Priority Lists are not exhaustive and do not include every measure that may be cost effective on a site-specific basis. If a dwelling unit need measure(s) that are not included within the PL, or if the home does not meet the basic requirements of the PL, then a site-specific energy audit will be required to be run utilizing DOE approved software and according to the dwelling type audit protocol. Eligibility must be determined prior to utilizing the PLs and have requirement for Health and Safety measures installed according to the Health and Safety Plan.

**2.04.3 Coordinator Override**

Coordinator Override is not allowed under the DOE State Plan. If a measure is deemed as "not cost effective" using a computerized audit, it must be omitted or purchased through non-DOE funds. Such activities must be documented and included in the client file.

**2.04.4 Prioritization of Work**

Work will be prioritized and completed in descending order with measures receiving the highest cost effectiveness (SIR) to lowest cost effectiveness. **The average cost per unit (ACPU) for overall program expenditure is limited to the annual inflation adjustment as established by DOE through Weatherization Program Notices.**

**2.04.5 Audit Tool Training**

NCWAP has implemented the two-week Energy Auditor Certification requirement for all Energy Auditors to cross-reference the schedule identified in "Supplement 1"

**V.5.3 Final Inspection**

Please see Section 2.05 of the BIL Plan.

**2.05 Final Inspection**

By signing the WAP Contract, which includes Schedule B Scope of Work, the Subgrantee agrees that all WAP work including audits/testing, installation of energy conservation measures, health and safety measures, incidental repair measures, and final inspections will be performed in compliance with the NCWAP Standards.

The Grantee shall require that certified QCI are identified in the Subgrantee yearly application, and this certification shall be verified on the Building Performance Institute Website.

Monitoring shall confirm that only certified QCI are performing final inspections. If monitoring reveals the QCI are not adhering to the alignment with the Standard Work Specification (SWS) or the certification requirements, a programmatic finding shall be issued to the Subgrantee which will require a Corrective Action Workplan. Additionally, training will be identified to remedy the deficiency with the QCI in question and additional Grantee monitoring will be required. (See Quality Assurance Plan below).

A final inspection of the installed measures must be conducted by Quality Control Inspector (QCI). Subgrantees can use independent QCI when they do not have one on staff. QCI is required to have Energy Auditor Certification. Agencies typically have QCI final inspector on staff that is different from the auditor.

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

- a. QCI's shall possess the knowledge, skills and abilities in the National Renewable Energy Laboratory (NREL) Job Task Analysis for Quality Control Inspectors. All QCI's must be certified as a Home Energy Professional Quality Control Inspector.
- b. Subgrantees require new final inspectors to have QCI certification within one year of hire.
- c. Prior to "close out" of weatherization activities for a completed unit, at least one QCI signature is required to be transcribed on the Grantee's final inspection form. In addition, all activities associated with "close out" are required to be reported in the Grantee's client database within the timeframes specified in other sections of this plan.

**Final inspections:**

- a. Must be performed by someone other than the person who installed the primary weatherization measures. The Quality Control Inspector is encouraged not to also serve as the Energy Auditor for the same dwelling. If this is not possible, the Subgrantee shall be subjected to additional monitoring by the Grantee.
- b. Shall be aligned with the Standard Work Specifications (SWS) and the Subgrantee contracts and subcontractor agreements cite that work must align with the SWS.
- c. Must include the certification that any mechanical work performed, and that installed weatherization work has been completed in a workmanlike manner and in accordance with the priority determined by the audit procedures required by 10 CFR 440.21.
- d. To ensure all planned measures were performed and completed, the original energy audit, work order (and subsequent change orders), and all invoices previously submitted to the Subgrantee must be available during the final inspection.
- e. All invoices must be reconciled with the work orders and must be paid by the Subgrantee before the job can be submitted for reimbursement.
- f. The Grantee reserves the right to require a Subgrantee to produce all invoices at final inspection if not doing so has previously been shown to be problematic for that Subgrantee.

NCWAP has implemented a Quality Assurance Plan, a 3-Strike Removal Rule for QCIs that have repeat findings.

For Closed Jobs at Monitoring: If there are repeat findings from a QCI, additional training will be required. If after successfully passing additional training, the QC continues to have repeat findings, NCWAP will not accept any final inspections signed by that QCI and the QCI will be required to complete the following steps:

Step 1: Counseling: NCWAP will schedule a counseling session with the QCI.

Step 2: Additional Training: As a result of counseling, the QCI must attend and pass mandatory additional training.

Step 3: Removal from QCI Final Inspections: If the QCI is unable or unwilling to perform to the standards set by NCWAP, they will no longer be allowed to conduct QCI Final Inspections for NCWAP for a minimum of two program years. After the completion of the two-year period, the employee may request to be reinstated into the role of QCI. The request to be reinstated must include the corrective action steps that were taken and justification. The request will be approved or denied by NCWAP.

NCWAP also reserves the right to reject work from Energy Auditors or Subcontractors that have repeat findings.

**1.01.1 Funding Summary Report**

All weatherization projects are required to include a funding summary report in the file. The funding summary report **must**, at minimum, include:

- a. Actual costs of each measure completed.
- b. Funding source(s) utilized for each measure.
- c. If a non-cost-effective measure is "bought down" using appropriate funding, the amount of the "buy down" must be indicated, funding source identified and explained on the funding summary report.
- d. If a non-cost-effective measure is completed and paid for completely using appropriate funding, the funding must be identified and explained on the funding summary report.
- e. Health & Safety (H&S) repair costs: Indicate which funding source(s) were utilized and an explanation of what the H&S repairs included.

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

- f. Incidental repairs costs, funding source(s) utilized and an explanation of what the incidental repairs included.
- g. Total of each individual funding source as well a combined total of all funding sources.

**V.6 Weatherization Analysis of Effectiveness**

Please see Section 2.06 of the BIL Plan.

**2.06 Analysis of Effectiveness**

Annually, Subgrantees are individually assessed for risk before weatherization contracts are awarded. These risk assessments are performed to gauge each Subgrantee's effectiveness in areas of:

- a. energy efficiency,
- b. final inspections/quality assurance,
- c. program finance, and
- d. agency staffing.

NCWAP may conduct a program energy savings evaluation, measurement, and verification to determine the energy savings as a result of weatherization services. A minimum, this evaluation shall consist of an analysis of weatherization improvements and utility billing data to determine program effectiveness.

As part of the energy efficiency risk assessment, Subgrantees are required, when possible, to obtain twelve months' prior energy usage of metered energy source for each dwelling to be weatherized for accurate energy savings calculations. NCWAP may contract with a third party (via T&TA funds) to measure and verify a least 12 months of post-installation energy savings data based actual billing data.

In addition, measured percentages in home air infiltration reduction (measure by a blower door) are used to ascertain the amount of energy efficiency-based savings. Risk is assessed for all Subgrantees whose blower door numbers reflect home air infiltration reductions averaging under 20%. For Subgrantees who average less than 20% reduction, other factors are examined to determine if adequate reduction has taken place.

Additionally, Subgrantee risk is analyzed by:

- a. field and desktop monitoring results,
- b. findings,
- c. ability to spend funds,
- d. cost per unit average (CPU), and
- e. Key Staff turnover (Exec. Director, Fiscal Director, Program Manager).

Any Subgrantee deemed to be medium or high risk must complete a Corrective Action Plan (CAP). The CAP must address the root cause of the deficiency and the specific steps that shall be taken to ensure improvement. These steps may include:

- a. additional oversight by Subgrantee management,
- b. additional training, or
- c. staff reorganization.

The Grantee approves the CAP and follows up on any issues during monitoring. Subgrantee effectiveness is evaluated through monitoring. Any noted deficiencies are addressed with findings and corrective actions.

**Production and Program Monitoring**

All Subgrantees' production is tracked monthly using a database program and production number are compared at mid-year. Those not meeting expectations are contacted and receive additional guidance to assist them in meeting production goals.

NCWAP uses these interactions and Subgrantee programmatic monitoring visits to assist in determining and prioritizing training needs for individual Subgrantees as well as the network.

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

**Financial**

All Subgrantee financial performance is tracked and compared monthly as a part of the monthly reimbursement process. Those not meeting expectations are contacted and receive additional guidance to assist them in meeting goals.

NCWAP uses these interactions and financial monitoring visits to assist in determining and prioritizing training needs for the individual Subgrantees as well as the network.

Any noted deficiencies are addressed with findings/corrective actions.

NCWAP financial and programmatic analysts follow up with Subgrantees to ensure implementation of guidance is effective and progressing.

The NCWAP Energy Efficiency Program will be accessing the post-Weatherization energy savings for three additional Subgrantees in PY23. This program evaluates weatherization work installed by Subgrantees and provides strategies to increase program efficiencies. We will compare productivity and energy savings, and the comparisons will be used to develop training and technical assistance activities to increase those savings.

**V.7 Health and Safety**

Please see Section 2.07 and 2.08 of the BIL Plan. Also, please see the Health and Safety Plan attachment.

**2.07 Health and Safety Plan**

A major goal in Weatherization efforts is to promote and establish a safe and healthy living environment for the clients. A portion of the Weatherization funds allocated to Subgrantees is targeted toward health and safety (H&S) measures. Often, subgrantee utilization of these funds are in conjunction with leveraged funds from other organizations. Management of these H&S funds are evaluated and tracked monthly using a computer database. These funds are used for measures that help provide, maintain, or mitigate elements to promote healthy living in weatherized homes. Health and safety measures include actions to improve indoor air quality and control environmental pollutants. The elimination or mitigation of mold, radon, gasses from combustion appliances and spray foam sealants, as well as forced-air HVAC-sourced contaminants are the focus of H&S measures. Measures performed in these areas following state SWS guidelines provide protection for weatherization workers, as well as the weatherized clients.

The primary goal of the US Department of Energy's (DOE) Weatherization Assistance Program is energy efficiency. However, DOE allows funds to be used for health and safety risk mitigation and no longer requires these costs to be within the per-home expenditure average. DOE does require that subgrantees denote any H&S measures and cost percentages associated with DOE funds. The cost percentages associated with DOE funds should not reflect a lower number as a result of supplemental funding including private funds. Additionally, they require that all grantees develop a Health & Safety Plan (H&SP). NCWAP considers the H&SP a meaningful guidance tool for subgrantees, subcontractors and weatherization crew members. NCWAP periodically reviews and maintains the H&SP and amends when appropriate.

NCWAP requires subgrantees to collect health information from clients to identify high-risk clients or H&S concerns. NCWAP deems clients are at-risk if they are over 65 years of age, have disabilities, and/or have pre-existing health conditions. Additionally, NCWAP requires that subgrantees educate clients on potential H&S risks associated with lead-based paints and materials, asbestos, radon, carbon monoxide, mold, and off gassing products such as spray foam sealants and adhesives. Subgrantee weatherization staff and auditors are trained specifically on the H&S guidelines which is located within the Standard Work Specifications (SWS) and other various additional weatherization trainings. These additional training locations are local, state, regional, network-based, conference-based, and/or web-based.

Any renovation, repair, or painting (RRP) project in a pre-1978 home or building can easily create dangerous lead dust. NCWAP requires that RRP projects that disturb lead-based paint in home, childcare facilities and preschools built before 1978 be performed by lead-safe certified contractors.

In the event that a home falls outside typical H&S measures listed above, the subgrantee must receive guidance from NCWAP in order to properly evaluate and make determinations on a case-by-case basis. NC WAP will use staff expertise in areas such as construction, building science, physics, and general logic to make these determinations based on USDOE regulations and guidance.

Potential contaminants sourced from HVAC systems can be evaluated and mitigated using H&S funding. As part of the heating system evaluations, subgrantees assign qualified HVAC subcontractors to perform Evaluate, Clean and Tune (ECT) measures. These subcontractors professionally evaluate heating systems to determine if they require cleaning. The economic practicality of performing ECTs on non-functioning units or systems needing major repairs is also evaluated at the initial system inspection. ECTs or repairs costing greater than one third of the equivalent system replacement cost shall be replaced without any original system cleaning.

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

## 2.08 Health and Safety – Incidental Repairs

NCWAP allows subgrantees to spend fund to perform Incidental Repair Measures (IRMs). These IRMs are considered minor repairs and are limited to weatherization and HARRP-based measures that are necessary for the effective performance or preservation of weatherization and heating materials. Proper utilization of materials, methods, and payments associated with IRMs are evaluated during yearly fiscal monitoring activities and through programmatic monitoring sample client file selection review. Any noted deficiencies with IRM utilization are addressed with additional training and findings/corrective actions.

Dwellings that require IRMs must have a site-specific computerized audit in which the cost of the IRMs are added. This is to ensure that the **package of measure** do not reduce the **overall SIR** to less than 1.0. However, a computerized audit is not required where the total cost of the IRMs does not exceed \$200 and are well documented in the client file. If the projected IRMs drop the total SIR below 1.0 with no other leverageable funds, the dwelling must be deferred, or the measure and incidental repair removed. If the measure and incidental repair is removed, it must be determined if weatherization services can be performed.

- a. Minor Repair – Less than \$200
- b. Limited Repair – Greater than \$200 but less than \$1,500
- c. Major Repair – Greater than \$1,500

An incidental repair is a repair necessary for the effective performance or preservation of weatherization materials. **Incidental repair costs must be included in the job cost and SIR calculations.**

Version 1.0

PY2022 Health & Safety Plan - NC Page 1 | 15

Weatherization Grantee Health and Safety Plan Optional Template    POLICY SUBMITTED WITH PLAN 1.0 – GENERAL INFORMATION Grantees are encouraged to enter additional information here that does not fit neatly in one of the other sections of this document. 2.0 – BUDGETING Grantees are encouraged to budget Health & Safety (H&S) costs as a separate category and, thereby, exclude such costs from the average cost per unit cost (ACPU) limitation. This separate category also allows these costs to be isolated from energy efficiency costs in program evaluations. Grantees are reminded that, if H&S costs are budgeted and reported under the program operations category rather than the H&S category, the related H&S costs must be included in the calculation of the ACPU and cost justified through the approved energy audit.

Select which option is used below.

Separate Health and Safety Budget

Contained in Program Operations    3.0 – HEALTH AND SAFETY EXPENDITURE LIMITS Pursuant to 10 CFR 440.16(h), Grantees must set H&S expenditure limits for their Program, providing justification by explaining the basis for setting these limits and providing related historical experience. Low percentage should include a statement of what other funding is being used to support H&S costs, while larger percentages will require greater justification and relevant historical support. It is possible that these limits may vary depending upon conditions found in different geographical areas. These limits must be expressed as a percentage of the ACPU. For example, if the ACPU is \$5,000, then an average expenditure of \$750 per dwelling would equal 15 percent expenditures for H&S. 15 percent is not a limit on H&S expenditures but exceeding this amount will require ample justification. These funds are to be expended by the Program in direct weatherization activities. While required as a percentage of the ACPU, if budgeted separately, the H&S costs are not calculated into the per-house limitation. DOE strongly encourages using the table below in developing justification for the requested H&S budget amount. Each H&S measure the Grantee anticipates addressing with H&S funds should be listed along with an associated cost for each measure, and by using historical data the estimated frequency that each measure is installed over the total production for the year. It is also recommended reviewing recent budget requests, versus expenditures to see if previous budget estimates have been accurate. The resulting “Total Average H&S Cost per Unit” multiplied by the Grantee’s production estimate in the Annual File should correlate to the H&S budget amount listed in the Grantee’s state plan. Should a Grantee request to have more than 15 percent of Program Operations used for health and safety purposes, DOE will conduct a secondary level of review. DOE strongly encourages use of this H&S template and matrix to help expedite this process.

Health & Safety Measures

Average Cost

Frequency

Subtotal

Heating System Replacement

\$ 8,235.86

5.11%

\$ 420.85

AC for Cool room

\$ 447.10

6.37%

\$28.48

CO/Smoke Detector

\$ 185.47

74.20%

\$ 137.62

Electrical Repair

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

---

\$ 384.50
9.56%
\$36.76
Evaluate Clean & Tune
324.44\$
37.87%
123.09\$
Fix Improper Venting (Clothes Dryer)
\$ 111.86
77.00%
\$86.13
Fix Improper Venting (Wood Stove/Fireplace)
\$ 236.88
7.00%
\$16.58
Fix Improper Venting Kitchen Exhaust Fan
\$ 293.16
9.60%
\$28.14
Fix Improper Venting of Bathroom Exhaust Fan
\$ 96.65
15.00%
\$14.50
Fix Plumbing Leaks
\$ 205.75
24.00%
\$49.38
Fix Wiring Problems
\$ 587.36
34.20%
\$ 200.88
Garbage Removal
\$ 101.29
7.56%
7.66\$
HVAC Repairs
\$ 392.26
4.99%
\$19.57
Install Bathroom Exhaust Fan (ASHRAE)
\$ 830.12
80.50%
\$ 794.03
Install Kitchen Exhaust Fan
\$ 442.89
10.70%
\$47.39
Knob & Tube Rewire
\$ 4,491.50
5.78%
\$ 259.61
Pest Control
\$ 432.58
12.00%
\$51.91
Practice Lead Safe Weatherization (Walls)
\$ 353.37
14.70%
\$51.94

---

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

Pressure Relief Piping Needed

\$ 48.74

67.00%

\$32.65

Relocate Thermostat

\$ 170.79

2.50%

\$4.27

Remove Unvented Space Heater

\$ 78.96

9.90%

\$7.82

Vapor Barrier Needed (Basement/Crawlspace)

\$ 940.03

21.25%

\$ 199.76

Water Heater Replacement

\$ 693.64

7.78%

\$53.98

2,673.00\$

Total Average H&S Cost Per Unit

2673.00

Enter Estimated Production (Annual File: IV.2 WAP Production Schedule)

347

Enter Estimated Program Operations Budget

3,710,232\$

H&S Budget (Total Average H&S Cost Per Unit \* Estimated Production)

927,547\$

Requested H&S Percentage Per Unit (H&S Budget/Program Operations)

25%

Health & Safety Measures

\$ 2002.22

Version 1.0

PY2022 Health & Safety Plan - NC Page 3 | 15

4.0 – INCIDENTAL REPAIR MEASURES If Grantees choose to identify any H&S measures as incidental repair measures (IRMs), they must be implemented as such under the Grantee's weatherization program in all cases – meaning, they can never be applied to the H&S budget category. In order to be considered IRMs the measure must fit the following definition and be cost justified along with the associated efficiency measure; Incidental Repairs means those repairs necessary for the effective performance or preservation of weatherization materials. Such repairs include, but are not limited to, framing or repairing windows and doors which could not otherwise be caulked or weather-stripped and providing protective materials, such as paint, used to seal materials installed under this program. (10 CFF 440 "Definitions")

Incidental repairs are those repairs necessary for the effective performance or preservation of weatherization materials. Such repairs include, but are not limited to framing or repairing windows and doors which could not otherwise be caulked or weather-stripped, and providing protective materials, such as paint used to seal materials or vapor barriers used to protect floor insulation installed under WAP. Except where explicitly cited in the Installation Standards, dwellings that require incidental repairs must have a site-specific computerized audit to ensure that the package of measures do not reduce the overall SIR to less than 1.0. Incidental repairs must be included in the SIR calculation. If the projected incidental repairs drop the SIR below 1.0 and there are no other non-federal funds to leverage, the dwelling must be deferred. The following repairs must be cost justified through a properly executed computerized audit:

A) Replacing deteriorated window or doors (for non-cost justified reasons)

B) Repairing minor roof leaks

C) Minor floor reinforcement

D) Minor ceiling reinforcement

E) Backing for wall insulation for an exterior closet (not knee walls)

5.0 – DEFERRAL/REFERRAL POLICY Deferral of services may be necessary if H&S issues cannot be adequately addressed according to WPN 17-07 guidance. The decision to defer work in a dwelling is difficult but necessary in some cases. This does not mean that assistance will never be available, but that work must be postponed until the problems can be resolved and/or alternative sources of help are found. If, in the judgment of the auditor, any conditions exist which may endanger the health and/or safety of the workers or occupants, the unit should be deferred until the conditions are corrected. Deferral may also be necessary where occupants are uncooperative, abusive, or threatening. Grantees must be specific in their approach and provide the process for clients to be notified in writing of the deferral and what conditions must be met for weatherization to continue. Grantees must also provide a process for the client to appeal the deferral decision to a higher level in the organization. Grantee has developed a comprehensive written deferral/referral policy that covers both H&S, and other deferral reasons? Yes No Where can this deferral/referral policy be accessed? Subgrantees are required to have :

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

deferral policy on file. Conditions requiring that a dwelling to be placed on deferral status shall include, but shall not be limited to: A)The dwelling has been condemned or major dwelling mechanical systems have been "red tagged" by local or state code enforcement officials or utility providers and the system cannot be addressed with Health & Safety funds. B)The dwelling structure or its mechanical systems, including electrical and plumbing, are in such a state of disrepair that failure is imminent and the conditions cannot be resolved cost-effectively. C)The primary heating system at the dwelling is nonfunctioning or is functioning improperly and is deemed unsafe and must be replaced, or major repairs are needed and there are insufficient resources available. D)Dangerous conditions exist due to high CO levels in combustion appliances which cannot be resolved within weatherization program guidelines. E)Moisture problems are so severe they cannot be resolved within program guidelines. F)Unsanitary conditions are present in the dwelling that may endanger the health and safety of dwelling occupants or weatherization personnel should weatherization work be performed. G)Household members report documented health conditions that prohibit the installation of insulation and other weatherization materials. H)Household members, guests, or pets maintained at the dwelling are uncooperative, abusive, or threatening to weatherization staff or contractors. I)The extent and condition of lead-based paint or similar hazards in the dwelling may potentially create health and safety risks if weatherization work is performed. J)Illegal activities are being conducted in the dwelling unit.

Version 1.0

Page 4 | 15 PY2022 Health & Safety Plan - NC

**6.0 – HAZARD IDENTIFICATION AND NOTIFICATION FORM(S)** Documentation forms must be developed that include at a minimum: the client's name and address, dates of the audit/assessment and when the client was informed of a potential H&S issue, a clear description of the problem, a statement indicating if, or when weatherization could continue, and the client(s) signature(s) indicating that they understand and have been informed of their rights and options. Documentation Form(s) have been developed and comply with guidance? Client is informed of potential H&S issues at initial audit. Auditor gives H&S pamphlets and clients sign stating receipt and understanding. understanding of info. pamphlets. We solicit information on health concerns from high risk clients on the data collection form during the initial audit and the client self reports.

Yes No **7.0 – HEALTH AND SAFETY CATEGORIES** For each of the following H&S categories identified by DOE: Explain whether you concur with existing guidance from WPN 17-07 and how that guidance will be implemented in your Program, if you are proposing an alternative action/allowability, or if the identified category will not be addressed and will always result in deferral. Alternatives must be comprehensively explained and meet the intent of DOE guidance.

Where an Action/Allowability or Testing is "required" or "not allowed" through WPN 17-07, Grantees must concur, or choose to defer all units where the specific category is encountered. "Allowable" items under WPN 17-07 leave room for Grantees to determine if the category, or testing, will be addressed and in what circumstances. Declare whether DOE funds or alternate funding source(s) will be used to address the particular category. Describe the explicit methods to remedy the specific category. Describe what testing protocols (if any) will be used. Define minimum thresholds that determine minor and major repairs. Identify minimum documentation requirements for at-risk occupants. Discuss what explicit steps will be taken to educate the client, if any, on the specific category if this is not explained elsewhere in the Plan. Some categories, like mold and moisture, require client education. Discuss how training and certification requirements will be provided for the specific category. Some categories, like Lead Based Paint, require training. Describe how occupant health and safety concerns and conditions will be solicited and documented. Grantees may include additional H&S categories for their particular Programs. Additional categories must include, at a minimum, all of the same data fields as the DOE-provided categories. Two additional tables have been created to utilize. **7.1 – Air Conditioning and Heating Systems Concurrence**

Alternative, or Deferral

Concurrence with Guidance

Alternative Guidance

Results in Deferral

Air Conditioning Unallowable Measure Heating Unallowable Measure Funding

DOE

LIHEAP

State

Utility

Other How do you address unsafe or non-functioning primary heating/cooling systems?

These systems must be repaired or replaced prior to weatherization, or the home must be deferred. How do you address unsafe or non-functioning secondary heating systems, including unvented secondary space heaters?

Secondary systems must be repaired, replaced (vented systems) or removed (unvented systems) prior to weatherization or the home must be deferred. Clean and Tune of systems will be energy conservation or health and safety. Indicate Documentation Required for At-Risk Occupants: over 65 yrs, disabled, pre-existing conditions.

We solicit information on health concerns from At-risk clients on the data collection form during the initial audit and the client self reports. Testing Protocols

ECTs performed by HVAC professional as warranted, which means they evaluate system to determine if unit can be cleaned and tuned for continued use or not. If the system cannot be cleaned and tuned for continued use due to age and/or condition and repairs exceed 1/3 of replacement costs, the unit will be replaced without a clean tune. The clean and tune is completed after proper evaluation within the approved Energy Audit Tool. Prior to replacement, attempt to cost justify as an ECM is completed via Energy Audit

Version 1.0

PY2022 Health & Safety Plan - NC Page 5 | 15

Client Education

Client Education document contains information on heating and cooling systems. Training

Subgrantee Auditors are trained in diagnostic testing and visual inspection of HVAC systems. **7.2 - Asbestos - All**

What is the blower door testing policy when suspected Asbestos Containing Material (ACM) is identified?

Where hazardous materials such as asbestos or vermiculite insulation exist that may be circulated, blower door diagnostics shall not be performed. **7.2a – Asbestos** in siding, walls, ceilings, etc. Concurrence, Alternative, or Deferral



**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

Concurrence with Guidance  
Alternative Guidance  
Results in Deferral      Funding  
DOE  
LIHEAP  
State  
Utility  
Other      How do you address suspected ACM's in siding, walls, or ceilings that will be disturbed through the course of weatherization work?  
testing and removal where performed by an appropriately trained or AHERA certified asbestos control professional; deferral if this is not an option. This is done on  
case-by-case basis. Testing Protocols  
See above. Client Education  
Contained in client education document. Training and Certification Requirements  
Weatherization crews must take asbestos class 3 operation and maintenance class with refresher course yearly. 7.2b – Asbestos - in vermiculite Concurrence  
Alternative, or Deferral  
Concurrence with Guidance  
Alternative Guidance  
Results in Deferral      Funding  
DOE  
LIHEAP  
State  
Utility  
Other      How do you address suspected ACM's in vermiculite that will be disturbed through the course of weatherization work?  
testing and encapsulation where performed by an appropriately trained or AHERA certified  
asbestos control professional; deferral if this is not an option. Testing Protocols  
See above. Client Education  
Contained in client education document. Training and Certification Requirements  
Weatherization crews must take asbestos class 3 operation and maintenance class with refresher course yearly.  
Version 1.0  
Page 6 | 15 PY2022 Health & Safety Plan - NC  
7.2c – Asbestos - on pipes, furnaces, other small covered surfaces Concurrence, Alternative, or Deferral  
Concurrence with Guidance  
Alternative Guidance  
Results in Deferral      Funding  
DOE  
LIHEAP  
State  
Utility  
Other      How do you address suspected ACM's (e.g., pipes, furnaces, other small surfaces) that will be disturbed through the course of weatherization work?  
testing/treating/encapsulation or removal where performed by an appropriately trained or AHERA certified asbestos control professional on a case-by-case  
basis. Testing Protocols  
See above. Client Education  
Contained in client education document. Training and Certification Requirements  
Weatherization crews must take asbestos class 3 operation and maintenance class with refresher course yearly. 7.5 – Biologicals and Unsanitary Conditions (odors  
mustiness, bacteria, viruses, raw sewage, rotting wood, etc.) Concurrence, Alternative, or Deferral  
Concurrence with Guidance  
Alternative Guidance  
Results in Deferral  
Unallowable Measure      Funding  
DOE  
LIHEAP  
State  
Utility  
Other      What guidance do you provide Subgrantees for dealing with biological and/or unsanitary conditions in homes slated for weatherization?  
This is contained in NC WAP SWS section 5520: Biological Hazards and Poor Sanitation Testing Protocols  
Testing conducted as needed to verify hazards. Client Education  
Contained in client education document; clients are notified if these conditions exist. Training  
Weatherization workers are trained to identify these conditions and take appropriate action. 7.6 – Building Structure and Roofing Concurrence, Alternative, or  
Deferral  
Concurrence with Guidance

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

Alternative Guidance

Results in Deferral      Funding

DOE

LIHEAP

State

Utility

Other

Version 1.0

PY2022 Health & Safety Plan - NC Page 7 | 15

What guidance do you provide Subgrantees for dealing with structural issues (e.g., roofing, wall, foundation) in homes slated for weatherization?

Only very minor structural issues are allowable, otherwise dwelling is deferred - problem(s) are corrected using other funding. How do you define “minor” or allowable structure and roofing repairs, and at what point are repairs considered beyond the scope of weatherization?

Only repairs under 10 square feet are allowable as an incidental repair and must be cost justified with a computer audit. Larger repairs require deferral until corrections are made with other funding. If priority lists are used, and these repairs are designated as Incidental Repairs, at what point is a site-specific audit required?

See above. Client Education

Contained in client education document; clients are notified if these conditions exist. Training

Auditors are trained to identify structural issues at the initial audit. 7.7 – Code Compliance Concurrence, Alternative, or Deferral

Concurrence with Guidance

Alternative Guidance

Results in Deferral      Funding

DOE

LIHEAP

State

Utility

Other      What guidance do you provide Subgrantees for dealing with code compliance issues in homes receiving weatherization measures?

Correction of preexisting code compliance issues is not an allowable cost other than where weatherization

measures are being conducted. What specific situations commonly trigger code compliance work requirements for your network? How are they addressed?

Situations where weatherization measures are conducted that would affect electrical wiring, plumbing, or HVAC appliances. Client Education

Contained in client education document; clients are notified if code conditions exist. Training

Auditors are trained on how to identify code compliant construction. 7.8 – Combustion Gases Concurrence, Alternative, or Deferral

Concurrence with Guidance

Alternative Guidance

Results in Deferral      Funding

DOE

LIHEAP

State

Utility

Other      Testing Protocols How are crews instructed to handle problems discovered during testing, and what are the specific protocols for addressing hazards that require an immediate response? Field staff use BPI Combustion Appliance Zone testing procedures uploaded to PAGE.

Version 1.0

Page 8 | 15 PY2022 Health & Safety Plan - NC

Crews are trained to comply with BPI standards regarding problems during testing and the protocols for addressing hazards, including Combustion Safety Test Action Levels. Client Education

Contained in client education document; clients are notified immediately if problems are found with combustion appliances. Training

Auditors, final inspectors, and crew leaders receive classroom and ongoing in-field training on BPI Combustion Appliance Zone testing procedures. 7.9 – Electrical Concurrence, Alternative, or Deferral

Concurrence with Guidance

Alternative Guidance

Results in Deferral      Funding

DOE

LIHEAP

State

Utility

Other      What guidance do you provide Subgrantees for dealing with electrical hazards, including knob & tube wiring, in homes slated for weatherization?

NC SWS provides detailed guidance on this in section 5640. How do you define “minor” or allowable electrical repairs, and at what point are repairs considered beyond the scope of weatherization?

Minor electrical repairs are typically those costing less than 1000.00. Electrical repairs over this amount may be deferred if a lack of health and safety dollars to make major electrical repairs. Handled on case-by-case basis. If priority lists are used, and these repairs are designated as Incidental Repairs, at what point is a site-

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

specific audit required?

These repairs are designated as Health and Safety repairs, and are not subject to a site specific (computer) audit. Client Education

Clients are notified at initial audit if any electrical hazards exist and what the course of action will be. Training

Auditors are trained to identify potential electrical hazards. 7.10 – Formaldehyde, Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs), Flammable Liquids, and other Air

Pollutants Concurrence, Alternative, or Deferral

Concurrence with Guidance

Alternative Guidance

Results in Deferral      Funding

DOE

LIHEAP

State

Utility

Other      What guidance do you provide Subgrantees for dealing with formaldehyde, VOCs, flammable liquids, and other air pollutants identified in homes slated for weatherization?

Guidance is provided in section 5440 of the NC SWS, as well as ongoing in-field training. Testing Protocols

Auditors are trained to identify pollutants and take the appropriate action. Client Education

Clients are notified at initial audit if any pollutants exist and what the course of action will be. Training-ongoing provided per SWS ECTs performed by HVAC professional as warranted, which means they evaluate system to determine if unit can be cleaned and tuned for

continued use or not. If the system cannot be cleaned and tuned for continued use due to age and/or condition and repairs exceed 1/3 of

replacement costs, the unit will be replaced without a clean tune. The clean and tune is completed after proper evaluation within the

approved Energy Audit Tool. Prior to replacement, attempt to cost justify as an ECM is completed via Energy Audit

Version 1.0

PY2022 Health & Safety Plan - NC Page 9 | 15

7.11 – Fuel Leaks (please indicate specific fuel type if policy differs by type) Concurrence, Alternative, or Deferral

Concurrence with Guidance

Alternative Guidance

Results in Deferral      Funding

DOE

LIHEAP

State

Utility

Other      Remediation Protocols

Leaks must be repaired by a licensed professional. How do you define allowable fuel leak repairs, and at what point are repairs considered beyond the scope of weatherization?

Minor leak repairs under 1000.00 are allowable. Major leaks may only be repaired using other funding or home must be deferred. Client Education

Contained in client education document. Training

Auditors are trained to identify fuel leaks on an ongoing basis. 7.12 – Gas Ovens / Stovetops / Ranges Concurrence, Alternative, or Deferral

Concurrence with Guidance

Alternative Guidance

Results in Deferral      Funding

DOE

LIHEAP

State

Utility

Other      What guidance do you provide Subgrantees for addressing unsafe gas ovens/stoves/ranges in homes slated for weatherization?

NC WAP SWS section 6520 addresses this. Testing Protocols

NC WAP SWS section 6520 addresses this. Client Education

Contained in client education document. Training

Auditors are trained to address these appliances as part of required combustion safety testing. 7.13 – Hazardous Materials Disposal [Lead, Refrigerant, Asbestos Mercury (including CFLs/fluorescents), etc.] (please indicate material where policy differs by material) Concurrence, Alternative, or Deferral

Concurrence with Guidance

Alternative Guidance

Results in Deferral      Funding

DOE

LIHEAP

State

Utility

Other

Version 1.0

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

Page 10 | 15 PY2022 Health & Safety Plan - NC

Client Education

Contained in client education document. Training

Auditors and crews are trained on disposal of such materials, including Lead Renovation, Repair & Painting RRP Disposal Procedures and Documentation Requirements

NC WAP SWS addresses this in multiple sections. Documentation of proper disposal must be in every client file, including Lead Renovation, Repair & Painting (RRP). 7.14 – Injury Prevention of Occupants and Weatherization Workers (Measures such as repairing stairs and replacing handrails) Concurrence, Alternative, or Deferral

Concurrence with Guidance

Alternative Guidance

Results in Deferral      Funding

DOE

LIHEAP

State

Utility

Other      What guidance do you provide Subgrantees regarding allowable injury-related repairs (e.g., stairs, handrails, porch deck board)?

NC WAP SWS section 5550 addresses this. How do you define “minor” or allowable injury prevention measures, and at what point are repairs considered beyond the scope of weatherization? Quantify “minor” or allowable injury prevention measures.

From NC WAP SWS section 5550: “Minor repair shall be allowable to secure steps and handrails where such actions are necessary to effectively weatherize the dwelling. Measures deemed unnecessary or excessive shall be prohibited.” Training

Auditors and crews are trained on injury prevention on a regular basis; monthly safety meetings are required. 7.15 – Lead Based Paint Concurrence, Alternative, or Deferral

Concurrence with Guidance

Alternative Guidance

Results in Deferral      Funding

DOE

LIHEAP

State

Utility

Other      Safe Work Protocols

NC WAP SWS addresses this section 2420. Testing Protocols

NC WAP SWS addresses this section 5200 and 5660. Client Education

Contained in client education document. Training and Certification Requirements Described in NC WAP SWS section 2420 Documentation Requirements Version 1.0

PY2022 Health & Safety Plan - NC Page 11 | 15

A renovator of record certification must be in any client file where lead safe work occurred 7.16 – Mold and Moisture (Including but not limited to: drainage, gutters down spouts, extensions, flashing, sump pumps, dehumidifiers, landscape, vapor retarders, moisture barriers, etc.) Concurrence, Alternative, or Deferral

Concurrence with Guidance

Alternative Guidance

Results in Deferral      Funding

DOE

LIHEAP

State

Utility

Other      What guidance do you provide Subgrantees for dealing with moisture related issues (e.g., drainage, gutters, down spouts, moisture barriers, dehumidifiers vapor barrier on bare earth floors) in homes slated for weatherization?

NC WAP SWS section 5700 addresses this. How do you define “minor” or allowable moisture-related measures, and at what point is work considered beyond the scope of weatherization?

Mold and/or moisture issues under 10 square feet may be remediated. Larger areas may be cause for deferral if other funding is not available. Client Education

Contained in client education document. Training

Auditors are trained to identify these types of hazards on an ongoing basis. 7.17 – Pests Concurrence, Alternative, or Deferral

Concurrence with Guidance

Alternative Guidance

Results in Deferral      Funding

DOE

LIHEAP

State

Utility

Other      What guidance do you provide Subgrantees for dealing with pests and pest intrusion prevention in homes slated for weatherization?

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

Contained in client education document. Define Pest Infestation Thresholds, Beyond Which Weatherization Is Deferred  
NC WAP SWS section 5530 addresses; thresholds are defined on a case-by-case-basis; recurring treatment plans are not an allowable expense. Testing Protocols  
Visual inspection for pests or pest waste prior to diagnostic testing (blower door) is required. Client Education  
Contained in client education document. Training  
Auditors are trained to identify these types of hazards. 7.18 – Radon Concurrence, Alternative, or Deferral  
Version 1.0  
Page 12 | 15 PY2022 Health & Safety Plan - NC  
Concurrence with Guidance  
Alternative Guidance  
Results in Deferral      Funding  
DOE  
LIHEAP  
State  
Utility  
Other      What guidance do you provide Subgrantees around radon?  
SWS section 5670 to be updated per WPN 22-7. Radon pamphlet/precautionary Consent form provided to client. Testing Protocols radon testing allowed in Radon  
Zones 1&2. Client Education  
Contained in client education document and Precautionary Consent form for client signature.. Training and Certification Requirements Auditors are trained on this  
topic during monitoring visits and as part of other certifications and trainings. Documentation Requirements  
Radon testing is allowable in RADON Zones 1 and 2 in North Carolina. Mitigation is not an allowable expense . 7.19 – Safety Devices: Smoke and Carbon  
Monoxide Alarms, Fire Extinguishers Concurrence, Alternative, or Deferral  
Concurrence with Guidance  
Alternative Guidance  
Results in Deferral      Funding  
DOE  
LIHEAP  
State  
Utility  
Other      What is your policy for installation or replacement of the following:  
Smoke Alarms: Described in NC WAP SWS section 5631  
Carbon Monoxide Alarms: Described in NC WAP SWS section 5621  
Fire Extinguishers: Described in NC WAP SWS section 5630 Testing Protocols  
All alarms tested and replaced or installed as needed. Fire Extinguishers are allowed on a case by case basis where solid fuel burning appliances are present. Client  
Education  
Contained in client education document. Training  
Auditors are trained to identify safety device needs in the dwelling. 7.20 – Occupant Health and Safety Concerns and Conditions Concurrence, Alternative, or  
Deferral  
Concurrence with Guidance  
Alternative Guidance  
Results in Deferral      Funding  
DOE  
LIHEAP  
State  
Utility  
Other      What guidance do you provide Subgrantees for soliciting the occupants' health and safety concerns related to components of their homes?  
Contained in client education document; Subgrantee applications also direct clients to list any safety and/or health issues. Agency documents at risk client info in client  
file.  
Precautionary package of radon measures will be completed on all dwelling units when applicable.  
Version 1.0  
PY2022 Health & Safety Plan - NC Page 13 | 15  
What guidance do you provide Subgrantees for determining whether occupants suffer from health conditions that may be negatively affected by the act of  
weatherizing their home?  
See above. What guidance do you provide Subgrantees for dealing with potential health concerns when they are identified?  
Subgrantees are trained to immediately notify clients of potential health concerns as soon as they are discovered. Client Education  
Contained in client education document. Documentation Form(s) have been developed and comply with guidance? Yes      No      7.21 – Ventilation and Indoor Air  
Quality Concurrence, Alternative, or Deferral  
Concurrence with Guidance  
Alternative Guidance  
Results in Deferral      Funding

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

DOE  
LIHEAP  
State  
Utility  
Other Identify the Most Recent Version of ASHRAE 62.2 Implemented (optional: identify Addenda used)  
ASHRAE 62.2 2016 Testing and Final Verification Protocols  
Described in NC WAP SWS sections 5800-5820. Client Education  
Contained in client education document Training  
Auditors are trained on ventilation and indoor air quality on an ongoing basis. 7.22 – Window and Door Replacement, Window Guards Concurrence, Alternative, or Deferral  
Concurrence with Guidance  
Alternative Guidance  
Results in Deferral Funding  
DOE  
LIHEAP  
State  
Utility  
Other What guidance do you provide to Subgrantees regarding window and door replacement and window guards?  
NC WAP SWS addresses this in sections 9250-9271. Testing Protocols  
See above. Client Education  
Contained in client education document. Training  
Crews and auditors are trained on how to address window and door sealing and repair or replacement.  
Version 1.0  
Page 14 | 15 PY2022 Health & Safety Plan - NC  
7.23 – Worker Safety (OSHA, etc.) Concurrence, Alternative, or Deferral  
Concurrence with Guidance  
Alternative Guidance  
Results in Deferral Funding  
DOE  
LIHEAP  
State  
Utility  
Other How do you verify safe work practices? What is your policy for in-progress monitoring?  
OSHA confined space, fall protection, and safety data sheets were designed by NC WAP and are required as part of weatherization. NC WAP will also review a least one “in-progress” dwelling at each dwelling annually. Subgrantees are required to have regular documented safety meetings. Training and Certification Requirements  
OSHA 10 required for crew leaders. OSHA 30 allowable for field staff but, not required. 7.24 – Concurrence, Alternative, or Deferral  
Concurrence with Guidance  
Alternative Guidance  
Results in Deferral Funding  
DOE  
LIHEAP  
State  
Utility  
Other Remediation Protocols 7.1 At Risk Clients: definition will apply PY20 HVAC installs in absence safe HVAC or safely operating HVAC. Client Education  
7.24 – Concurrence, Alternative, or Deferral  
Concurrence with Guidance  
Alternative Guidance  
Results in Deferral Funding  
DOE  
LIHEAP  
State  
Utility  
Other Remediation Protocols Testing Protocols Client Education Training New auditors trained on H&S guidelines listed in Field Standards by: CHP trainer  
Prog Mgr, State  
Monitors, and at state WAP conferences.  
Training:  
See Attached document in PAGE  
X

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

Version 1.0  
PY2022 Health & Safety Plan - NC Page 15 | 15

## V.8 Program Management

### V.8.1 Overview and Organization

Please see the Executive Summary and Introduction of the BIL Plan.

#### EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Low-income North Carolinians are faced with many multifaceted challenges including inflation, high energy and housing costs, and continued market impacts from the COVID-19 pandemic. The Weatherization Assistance Program (WAP) aims to reduce these stressors by improving home energy efficiency, thereby fostering a healthier and more affordable life for North Carolina residents. Based on these initiatives, WAP has played a key role in not only decreasing energy costs for low-income persons, but also in reducing carbon emissions as well as providing and promoting jobs in clean energy.

The Bipartisan Infrastructure Law (BIL) will build on the historic strength of WAP by elevating funding for the next five years. Federal BIL funding aligns with the North Carolina Clean Energy Plan- (CEP) and will be utilized to help achieve the State's energy reduction goal; to reduce electric power sector greenhouse gas emissions by 70% below 2005 levels by 2030 and attain carbon neutrality by 2050. Furthermore, in 2021, North Carolina enacted House Bill 951, which emphasizes its commitment to reduce carbon dioxide emissions in the electric power sector based on key goals presented in the CEP.

The BIL was enacted on November 15, 2021, with the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) releasing specific guidance for WAP agencies under Weatherization Program Notice BIL 22-1 on March 30, 2022.

The North Carolina State Energy Office (NCSEO) WAP will distribute \$89,776,045 of BIL funds for the purpose of enhancing energy efficiency in the homes of low-income families, particularly those in disadvantaged communities (DACs), in all 100 counties of North Carolina. The WAP energy upgrades provide homeowners relief through energy savings and home improvements that support equitable health and safety for North Carolinians. The NCSEO anticipates that the ~\$89.7M BIL stimulus will provide assistance to over 6,000 households across the state.

The purpose of WAP is to install energy conservation measures in the homes of income-eligible persons, especially homes occupied by the elderly, persons with disabilities, and children. Funds are applied to the most cost-effective conservation measures, which are determined by conducting an on-site energy audit of the dwelling. Energy conservation measures funded through the program may range from air sealing and insulating single-family homes to replacing heating systems, windows, and doors. WAP assistance is eligible in all types of housing units, including both single and multi-family housing, manufactured housing, and group homes. The program is not geographically limited and provides services in each of the state's 100 counties.

The NCSEO implements WAP through a network of local providers with expertise in energy conservation. These subgrantees provide energy conservation services using their own trained crews or by subcontracting work to qualified contractors. To achieve a successful WAP program, NCSEO plans to build a more sustainable WAP workforce, improve and innovate the existing WAP program, and surge the number of weatherized homes.

A NCSEO Disadvantaged Communities (DACs) map will be created to identify the NC areas that are defined as disadvantaged by both federal and North Carolina definitions that also have low rates of weatherized houses per capita. This tool will be used to identify and target census tracts that are of the topmost priority for weatherization work. Subgrantees are expected to prioritize and align property selection within the states' top-priority, overlapping places to weatherize (TOP-W), providing at least 40% of WAP benefits within DAC census tracts per the Justice40 initiative.

In addition to lowering energy costs and reducing carbon emissions, BIL funding will significantly expand employment opportunities within weatherization and expand workforce training opportunities in clean energy.

North Carolina's plan for the use of BIL funds is consistent with the policies and strategies of the NCSEO WAP. To address the increase in funding and the need to expend BIL funds in a manner consistent with the BIL requirements, NCSEO has revised the current program year Weatherization Plan. NCSEO will:

1. Offer the existing sub-grantee network of weatherization providers the opportunity to expand the production capacity through additional funding and expanded training through an application process.
2. Solicit and procure (request for proposal) additional "temporary subgrantees" that will assist with the increased production demands.
3. Create a comprehensive certified training and apprenticeship program to expand the weatherization workforce.
4. Coordinate with existing training and technical assistance providers, and other entities to expand capacity building training for existing subgrantees.
5. Expand Grantee staffing to support and implement the BIL program.

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

This plan describes NCSEO WAP's strategy to successfully administer the weatherization funding made available through BIL in a manner that meets all federal requirements while leveraging opportunities and achieving the goals of the CEP.

## INTRODUCTION

The State of North Carolina Weatherization Assistance Program State Plan for United States Department of Energy (USDOE) is based on the rules contained within 10 CFR Part 440; 2 CFR Part 200; and all subsequent guidance contained in the U.S. DOE Weatherization Program Notices (WPN). It is the responsibility of the Subgrantee to know and be familiar with these rules and guidance. All DOE rules and guidance can be found on their [website](#).

## OVERVIEW AND ORGANIZATION

The North Carolina Weatherization Assistance Program is administered by the North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality Energy Group. The Weatherization Manager oversees the work of the Weatherization Assistance Program. Reporting to the Program Manager are three Programmatic Analysts, one Trainer/Lead Programmatic Analyst, and one Fiscal Supervisor; the Fiscal Supervisor oversees: one Grants Administrator, one Administrative Assistant, and two Fiscal Analysts.

## V.8.2 Administrative Expenditure Limits

Please see Sections 1.01 and 2.10.5.

### 1.01 Overall Main Budget with Allocations

#### DOE 2022-2027 BIL Allocations

BIL funds can be used and should be used, in conjunction with other funding sources including private funds as necessary to complete projects; however, USDOE BIL funding may not be comingled with DOE annual formula funds. All tracking and reporting must be separate from other funding sources to meet the monitoring recordkeeping, and reporting requirements of the BIL. [\[1\]](#)

Weatherization Readiness Funds (WRF) are allowed to be carried forward into next budget periods within the same grant cycle (e.g., Program Year (PY) 2022 can be carried into PY 2023). [\[2\]](#)

The use of WRF does not need to result in a DOE-funded completion within the same PY but must be completed within the same grant cycle and within a reasonable time. Grantees must define what that reasonable time is within their WRF plans.

WRF funds are allowed to be utilized on an annual-formula-funded and BIL-funded weatherization project.

**Average cost per unit must be maintained.  $ACPU = \text{DOE Program funds minus DOE H\&S expenditures divided by DOE completions}$ . The use of supplemental funding sources, including private funds, does not have a negative impact on the average cost per unit or lead to reduced subgrantee funding/redistribution of funding.**

**If grant funds are not obligated for reimbursement by Subgrantee in a timely manner as determined by NCSEO, NCSEO may at its sole discretion reduce Subgrantee funding and redistribute such funds to other Subgrantees by amending the Financial Assistance Agreement.**

Grantees and Subgrantees are reminded that the WAP is not a rehabilitation or general repairs program. Program policies strictly prohibit roof replacements structural repairs, or other non-energy related rehabilitation work. Units requiring this type of repair should be referred to a rehabilitation program or the Subgrantee must use other sources of funds to cover these costs.

### 2.10.5 Administrative Expenditure Limits

Sec. 1011(g) of the Energy Act of 2020 (Division Z of P.L. 116-260) includes language that will amend 42 U.S. Code § 6865(a)(1) language on administrative funds. The DOE administrative cost category is now at 15 percent.

DOE will allocate the 15 percent, with a direct split between the Grantee and its Subgrantees. Not more than 7.5 percent may be used by the Grantee for such purposes, and not less than 7.5 percent must be made available to Subgrantees by the Grantee.

The LIHEAP administrative cost category is 10 percent; 5 percent for the Grantee and 5 percent for the Subgrantee.



**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

Consistent with past practices, DOE includes the provision where a Grantee may provide in its annual plan an additional 5 percent for administration for recipients of grants of less than \$350,000. The Grantee must determine that such recipient requires the additional amount to effectively implement DOE's administrative requirements.

[1] WPN 22-1, "Bipartisan Infrastructure Law (BIL) Grants for the Weatherization Assistance Program, <https://www.energy.gov/sites/default/files/2022-03/wpn-bil-22-1.pdf>

[2] WPN 23-4, "Weatherization Readiness Funds – Expansion of Scope", [https://www.energy.gov/sites/default/files/2023-01/WPN\\_23-4\\_Weatherization\\_Readiness\\_Funds\\_Expansion\\_of\\_Scope.pdf](https://www.energy.gov/sites/default/files/2023-01/WPN_23-4_Weatherization_Readiness_Funds_Expansion_of_Scope.pdf)

### V.8.3 Monitoring Activities

Please see Sections 1.05, 2.05, 2.11, 2.12, and 2.15 of the BIL Plan.

## 1.05 Monitoring Activities

### 1.05.1 Introduction

Monitoring is the principal method by which NCWAP can identify areas within the Subgrantee's program operation and administration where assistance may be required. Approximately 50-60% of administrative funds will be utilized for monitoring activities. NCWAP ensures that each Subgrantee is monitored during the current grant year. The monitoring visit will consist of all areas under item **1.05.3 c. On-Site Review** of this section. The results of these reviews and individual Subgrantee requirements will determine the need for Training and Technical Assistance (T&TA) and/or additional monitoring.

There have been many improvements as a result of the monitoring efforts of NCWAP. Client files have become more complete, forms contained within those files are more consistent statewide, and the quality of work is continuing to improve across the state.

### 1.05.2 Peer Exchange

Subgrantees will receive Training and Technical Assistance funds to participate in Peer Exchange. These funds are designed to cover the cost of time, travel, lodging and meals of those involved in Peer Exchange. The Peer Exchange funds will be included in the general T&TA allocation. NCWAP reserves the right to disallow allocations of T&TA Peer Exchange funds to Subgrantees if it is determined such funds are not being used or being used incorrectly.

- a. Training needs of Subgrantees will be identified and remedied through Peer Exchange and NCWAP.
- b. Agencies will follow the Peer Exchange Protocol ([See Appendix A](#)).

### 1.05.3 NCWAP Monitoring of Subgrantees

- a. **Audit** - An annual monitoring visit, as required by contract agreement, shall be conducted by NC Weatherization Assistance Program (WAP) to verify information received on monthly reports and clarify questions raised by NCWAP, and/or the Subgrantee.
- b. **In-House** - All monthly reports shall be monitored by NCWAP to determine compliance with program requirements, monitor spending patterns and chart program progress. Any irregularities or questions raised by the in-house review that are not readily resolved will be sufficient reason to schedule an on-site review.
- c. **On-Site Review** - NCWAP may conduct an on-site review on an annual basis and when required in item b above. The on-site review shall consist of staff from NCWAP and qualified technicians as necessary under the direction of NCWAP. The following items shall be reviewed at a minimum.
  - o **Financial Records** - Including but not limited to general ledger, bank statements, checks, audit reports, financial statements and other records necessary for the review of the financial records.
  - o **Inventory System** - Including but not limited to purchasing system, controls, perpetual inventory, financial records and other records deemed necessary by the reviewer.

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

- **Client Files** - For accuracy, completeness, demographic information, and documentation of work needed, work completed, client eligibility and inspection of work.
- **Work Completed** - Homes shall be reviewed to determine quality of work, completeness of work, conservation measures installed based on a computerized audit or DOE approved regional priority list to determine cost effectiveness, geographic distribution, proper documentation in client files client satisfaction and other information deemed necessary by the NCWAP monitor.
- d. **Subgrantee Post-Installation Inspection** - Each weatherized unit **must** be inspected by the Subgrantee to ensure that the work is in compliance with required specifications before the unit is reported to NCWAP as completed. A complete inspection form, legibly signed by the Subgrantee's inspector shall be placed in each job file. In addition, Subgrantees and their subcontractors **must** certify all weatherization work and materials including base load measure for a period of one year from the time of completion. Certification includes the repair and replacement of defective measures resulting from improper installation or material defect.
- e. **Subgrantee Review** - If deficiencies in agency program operations indicate non-compliance with Low Income Weatherization Program Implementation Master Grant and/or federal rules and regulations, NCWAP will respond by working with the Subgrantee to correct deficiencies.
- f. **Provide Training and Technical Assistance** - T&TA activities are intended to maintain or increase the efficiency, quality, and effectiveness of the Weatherization Assistance Program at all levels. Such activities should be designed to maximize energy savings, minimize production cost, improve program management, and/or reduce the potential for waste, fraud and abuse.

## 2.05 Final Inspection

By signing the WAP Contract, which includes Schedule B Scope of Work, the Subgrantee agrees that all WAP work including audits/testing, installation of energy conservation measures, health and safety measures, incidental repair measures, and final inspections will be performed in compliance with the NCWAP Standards.

The Grantee shall require that certified QCI are identified in the Subgrantee yearly application, and this certification shall be verified on the Building Performance Institute Website.

Monitoring shall confirm that only certified QCI are performing final inspections. If monitoring reveals the QCI are not adhering to the alignment with the Standard Work Specification (SWS) or the certification requirements, a programmatic finding shall be issued to the Subgrantee which will require a Corrective Action Workplan. Additionally, training will be identified to remedy the deficiency with the QCI in question and additional Grantee monitoring will be required. (See Quality Assurance Plan below).

A final inspection of the installed measures must be conducted by Quality Control Inspector (QCI). Subgrantees can use independent QCI when they do not have one on staff. QCI is required to have Energy Auditor Certification. Agencies typically have QCI final inspector on staff that is different from the auditor.

- a. QCI's shall possess the knowledge, skills and abilities in the National Renewable Energy Laboratory (NREL) Job Task Analysis for Quality Control Inspectors. All QCI's must be certified as a Home Energy Professional Quality Control Inspector.
- b. Subgrantees require new final inspectors to have QCI certification within one year of hire.
- c. Prior to "close out" of weatherization activities for a completed unit, at least one QCI signature is required to be transcribed on the Grantee's final inspection form. In addition, all activities associated with "close out" are required to be reported in the Grantee's client database within the timeframes specified in other sections of this plan.

### Final inspections:

- a. Must be performed by someone other than the person who installed the primary weatherization measures. The Quality Control Inspector is encouraged not to also serve as the Energy Auditor for the same dwelling. If this is not possible, the Subgrantee shall be subjected to additional monitoring by the Grantee.
- b. Shall be aligned with the Standard Work Specifications (SWS) and the Subgrantee contracts and subcontractor agreements cite that work must align with the SWS.
- c. Must include the certification that any mechanical work performed, and that installed weatherization work has been completed in a workmanlike manner and in accordance with the priority determined by the audit procedures required by 10 CFR 440.21.

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

- d. To ensure all planned measures were performed and completed, the original energy audit, work order (and subsequent change orders), and all invoices previously submitted to the Subgrantee must be available during the final inspection.
- e. All invoices must be reconciled with the work orders and must be paid by the Subgrantee before the job can be submitted for reimbursement.
- f. The Grantee reserves the right to require a Subgrantee to produce all invoices at final inspection if not doing so has previously been shown to be problematic for that Subgrantee.

NCWAP has implemented a Quality Assurance Plan, a 3-Strike Removal Rule for QCI's that have repeat findings.

For Closed Jobs at Monitoring: If there are repeat findings from a QCI, additional training will be required. If after successfully passing additional training, the QC continues to have repeat findings, NCWAP will not accept any final inspections signed by that QCI and the QCI will be required to complete the following steps:

Step 1: Counseling: NCWAP will schedule a counseling session with the QCI.

Step 2: Additional Training: As a result of counseling, the QCI must attend and pass mandatory additional training.

Step 3: Removal from QCI Final Inspections: If the QCI is unable or unwilling to perform to the standards set by NCWAP, they will no longer be allowed to conduct QCI Final Inspections for NCWAP for a minimum of two program years. After the completion of the two-year period, the employee may request to be reinstated into the role of QCI. The request to be reinstated must include the corrective action steps that were taken and justification. The request will be approved or denied by NCWAP.

NCWAP also reserves the right to reject work from Energy Auditors or Subcontractors that have repeat findings.

### **2.05.1 Funding Summary Report**

All weatherization projects are required to include a funding summary report in the file. The funding summary report **must**, at minimum, include:

- a. Actual costs of each measure completed.
- b. Funding source(s) utilized for each measure.
- c. If a non-cost-effective measure is "bought down" using appropriate funding, the amount of the "buy down" must be indicated, funding source identified and explained on the funding summary report.
- d. If a non-cost-effective measure is completed and paid for completely using appropriate funding, the funding must be identified and explained on the funding summary report.
- e. Health & Safety (H&S) repair costs: Indicate which funding source(s) were utilized and an explanation of what the H&S repairs included.
- f. Incidental repairs costs, funding source(s) utilized and an explanation of what the incidental repairs included.
- g. Total of each individual funding source as well a combined total of all funding sources.

## **2.11 Monitoring – Quality Assurance**

The Grantee maintains qualified personnel to monitor the fiscal and programmatic activities of the Subgrantees. A comprehensive monitoring plan (closed and in-progress jobs) will be developed that requires the evaluation of all aspects of the program at the Subgrantee level and allows the Grantee to accurately track Subgrantee performance levels throughout the contract period. This plan allows the Grantee to track Subgrantee performance and provides for the tailoring of monitoring activities so that all agencies will receive the level of training and technical assistance appropriate to their level of performance. Grantee provides additional monitoring to Subgrantees with significant deficiencies. We will provide training via webinars, conferences, onsite training, and through accredited training facilities.

NCWAP's Fiscal Analysts will conduct monthly budget reviews for each Subgrantee and desktop and on-site monitoring for Subgrantees. Subgrantees are required to submit documentation to NCWAP for all weatherization expenses incurred within a single month prior to receiving reimbursement of funds. Fiscal monitoring focuses on fiscal and administrative compliance with all applicable federal and state WAP rules, regulations, and laws. The financial analysts have received training in 2 CFR 200 and related OMB guidance to ensure that they can provide adequate monitoring. The analysts perform required desktop monitoring activities to ensure Subgrantee contract compliance during the period of the contract. Desktop monitoring activities includes an examination of financial records to determine compliance with federal, state and local policies. The Fiscal Analysts review Subgrantee financial audits yearly and issue Auditing Financial Findings letter on any relevant findings.

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

NCWAP's Quality Control Inspectors (QCI) will conduct desktop and/or monitoring for each Subgrantee annually. QCIs review of the client files for completed jobs is to include but is not limited to:

- a. client eligibility verification,
- b. quality of work,
- c. initial audits,
- d. software modeling/computer audits,
- e. jobs costs,
- f. ASHRAE forms,
- g. pictures, and final inspections.

The grantee will inspect 5% of the client files for completed jobs weatherized in the program year. Grantee will increase monitoring from 5% to 10% when the auditor and the QCI are the same person. Grantee reserves the right to increase the inspection amount due to weaknesses, deficiencies, or previous issues found with Subgrantees. QCI issues findings and trends for concern to non-compliant Subgrantee agencies.

When problems or weaknesses are discovered as a result of a fiscal or technical monitoring visit, they shall be outlined in a monitoring letter to the Subgrantee with a list of findings, recommendations for resolving the problem, and an appropriate timetable for taking corrective action. This letter shall be issued within 30 days after the monitoring visit. The Subgrantee is required to respond to the findings letter with written corrective action plans to resolve the noted findings.

When observations are made that suggest training or technical assistance is needed, the monitor will recommend appropriate actions that must be taken to assist the Subgrantee in resolving the problem. Assistance will be provided by grantee staff or other training and technical assistance resources. These processes shall also apply to QCI certified personnel if they fail to adequately inspect to the most recently approved DOE field guide.

Any problems or weaknesses identified in a Subgrantee's program and outlined in a monitoring report will remain in an active status until satisfactorily resolved by the Subgrantee and a written response submitted to the Grantee. A Subgrantee with an active status monitoring report will be subject to additional monitoring visits until problems and weaknesses are resolved.

The NC WAP Supervisor will immediately report sensitive or significant noncompliance findings to the DOE project officer. Subgrantees unable or unwilling to meet federal and state contracts and performance requirements will be suspended or terminated in accordance with federal and state regulations.

Monitoring results will be analyzed annually, and the results used in planning for training and technical assistance activities, determining the future status of the Subgrantee as an approved service provider and developing a monitoring plan for the subsequent contract year.

NCWAP employs monitoring activities to ensure the quality of work and the adequate financial management controls at the Subgrantee level.

NCWAP's Weatherization technical Monitors schedule, at minimum, a yearly visit to each Subgrantee. During these visits the Monitor reviews subgrantee policy procedures, client files and field operations.

- a. NCWAP's Fiscal Monitor schedules a yearly visit to each Subgrantee. During these visits, the Monitor conducts a comprehensive review of all ledgers, budgets, and accounting systems, related to the weatherization program.
- b. The NC WAP Supervisor may conduct unannounced spot visits of Subgrantees at random. During these visits all aspects of the program may be reviewed to determine compliance with federal and state requirements.
- c. Peer Exchange is optional and is used as both a monitoring tool as well as a training opportunity. Subgrantees may choose to visit another Subgrantee for the exchange.

### ***2.11.1 Subgrantee Termination***

NCSEO may terminate Subgrantees if they fail to comply with the terms and conditions of the Financial Assistance Agreement or if NCSEO determines that termination would be in the best interest of the State.

Reasons for termination include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Work performance fails to substantially adhere to the requirements of the Financial Assistance Agreement or its associated documents,
- b. Refusal to proceed with or complete the work,

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

- c. Failure to provide original receipts to justify whether costs are allowable, necessary, or reasonable,
- d. Disregard for laws, rules, ordinances, or regulations set by NCSEO,
- e. Misuse of dedicated account funds, including but not limited to:
  - o failure to pay vendors,
  - o failure to notify NCSEO of fraud or the allegation of fraud,
  - o embezzlement, misappropriation, or abuse of funds,
- f. Disregard for competitive bidding, or
- g. Other cases of conflict of interest.

If any staff member of NCSEO uncovers significant problem areas with the work or actions of a Subgrantee, that NCSEO staff member must document such problem areas and provide a report to the NCSEO WAP Supervisor. The NCSEO WAP Supervisor will immediately report the information to the appropriate NCSEO or federal funding project officer to take appropriate action(s).

When significant problems are not resolved within thirty (30) days, NCSEO will transmit a letter of non-compliance to the subgrantee's leadership and executive management, such as a board chairperson, weatherization director, or executive director. This letter will cite specific section(s) of the Financial Assistance Agreement with a requirement that the subgrantee provide a written corrective action plan within five (5) calendar days and implementation of the plan within ten (10) calendar days.

If no response is received by NCSEO within five (5) calendar days of the issuance of the letter of non-compliance, the plan for resolving the alleged noncompliance is unacceptable to NCSEO, or the plan to resolve the alleged noncompliance is not followed, a notice of default and intention to terminate will be transmitted to the subgrantee's leadership and executive management team.

Failure on the part of the subgrantee to respond to the notice of default and intention to terminate within ten (10) calendar days will result in the issuance of a notice of termination. With the notice of termination, a public review will be scheduled to inform the public of the termination of the subgrantee and to identify a new subgrantee through an RFP process to provide energy program services.

**NOTE: Notwithstanding the above, NCSEO may suspend or terminate a subgrantee without prior written notice upon a finding of substantial noncompliance, substantial breach of agreement or at the discretion of the NCSEO Director.**

## 2.12 Monitoring – Productivity

NCSEO monitors Subgrantee productivity through information provided on monthly fiscal reports, fiscal/program monitoring, and the Peer Exchange. If a Subgrantee falls consistently and considerably below their projections, NCSEO reserves the right to redistribute their unexpended funds by providing a letter stating that the formal process to move funds will begin in ten business days.

## 2.15 General Accounting Practices

To insure accurate reporting, proper documentation, and compliance with federal and state guidelines for fiscal procedures, all Subgrantees must at a minimum:

### 2.15.1 Submit an Annual Audit

Submit an annual audit of weatherization funds, which shall be conducted by a Certified Public Accountant, using the audit standards contained in 2 CFR 200 – Subpart F.

### 2.15.2 Receive Authorization from DEQ for Purchases or Lease

Receive authorization from DEQ for purchases or lease of acquisitions in excess of **\$5,000**. All capital property and vehicle purchases **must** be forwarded to the U.S. DOE Regional Support Office for final approval.

For approval of Vehicle & Capital Equipment Purchases, the minimum information needed by DEQ is:

- a. Name of requesting local agency.
- b. Where the vehicle will be used and how it will be used – Specify, full or part time use in Weatherization Program.

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

- c. Statement of whether this is a replacement or an expansion for ramp-up. If this is a replacement, describe how the trade-in is being addressed.
- d. Brief description of how the procurement will be done, and confirmation that the agency maintains policies and procedures for property management that comply with all requirements of the applicable Code of Federal Regulations, 2 CFR Subtitle B with guidance at 2 CFR Part 200.
- e. What the funding source(s) will be (e.g., DOE Weatherization Program Operations funds). **Subgrantee T&TA funds are not an allowable option.**
- f. Copies of bid specs (vehicle description with options requested) and bids received.
- g. Statement that lowest bid will be selected; or a sufficient justification of the "best value selection" if lowest bid is not recommended for DOE approval.

**2.15.3 Travel Regulations**

Each Subgrantee will have in place travel regulations that include travel authorization, reimbursement, advancements, and per diem rates that do not exceed the State of North Carolina's maximum amount.

**2.15.4 Financial Operations Manual**

Each Subgrantee has in place a financial operation manual that details accounting standards, segregation of duties, procurement procedures, program income application, and program rebates.

**2.15.5 Use of Weatherization Funds for Renewable Energy Systems**

**The average cost per unit (ACPU) for overall program expenditure is limited to the annual inflation adjustment as established by DOE through Weatherization Program Notices.**

10 CFR §440.18 (Allowable Expenditures) incorporates the renewable energy system provisions and specifies a ceiling of \$3000 per dwelling for labor weatherization materials, and related matters. Approved renewable energy systems will be listed in Appendix A of Part 440, Standards for Weatherization Materials

To help facilitate the integration of solar PV across the WAP network, DOE has released WAP memorandum 024. This memo allows for the submission of pilot solar projects to DOE for approval. North Carolina will be allowing Solar PV on a case-by-case basis with approval from DOE. Solar PV projects must meet SIF requirements and are limited to the adjusted average limit.

With respect to community solar, USDOE specifies that community solar would be

more appropriate for competitive awards under the following programs: (1) *"Sustainable Energy*

*Resources for Communities"*; (2) *"Enhanced Innovation for Community Solar"*; or (3) *"Energy*

*Improvement in Rural or Remote Areas"*. While these programs are outside of the five-year plan,

the NCSEO encourages leveraging these programs to pursue community solar in conjunction

with weatherization activities. Therefore, language was added to the plan that supports

leveraging these initiatives.

**Note: The adjusted average for renewable energy measures is not a separate average, but a part of the overall adjusted average expenditure limit for the ACPU.**

**2.15.6 Prohibited Expenditures**

Funds shall not be expended for the items or services other than those listed in 10 CFR 440.18. T&TA funds cannot be used to purchase equipment used in the day-to-day installation of weatherization measures. Where a need exists to purchase tools and equipment Subgrantees should use "program operations" funds.

**2.15.7 Discretion of Procurement**

DEQ gives Subgrantees discretion in the procurement of materials. All supplies, equipment, materials, and services must be procured in accordance with applicable state law and procedures and 2 CFR Subtitle B with guidance at 2 CFR Part 200.

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

### **2.15.8 EPA Compliance**

Subgrantees shall comply with the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) regulations as set forth in 40 CFR Part 247 - Guidelines for Procurement of Recovered Materials, which encourages the use of recyclable materials.<sup>[1]</sup> Subgrantees shall use recyclable materials whenever possible. Compliance with EPA regulations also applies to the decommissioning of replaced baseload appliances whether subcontracted out or not.

[1] <https://www.epa.gov/smm/regulatory-background-comprehensive-procurement-guideline-program-cpg>

## **V.8.4 Training and Technical Assistance Approach and Activities**

Please see Section 1.06 and Supplement 1 of the BIL Plan. Also, please see the accompanying Training and Technical Assistance Plan.

Please note that the below calculator in PAGE does not appropriately reflect the three Focus Areas as defined in the BIL Plan (i.e., why we placed zeros for some fields, allocated 99% to comprehensive trainings, and allocated 1% to specific trainings). We incorporate 1.06 of the BIL Plan and its associated budget by reference since the funds will be competitively procured. Below is a breakdown of the anticipated allocations:

Focus Area 1: 13%

Focus Area 2: 60%

Focus Area 3: 27%

## **1.06 Training and Technical Assistance and Workforce Development Approach**

Currently, many of our subgrantees are understaffed and the challenges of retaining and expanding well trained staff are a hindrance to production expansion.

NC State Energy Office (NCSEO) is currently working on addressing capacity building within our subgrantee network to expand our services within the region where weatherization services are provided. To that end NCSEO will advance workforce development and technical and training assistance in three focus areas.

- a. Focus Area 1 Boosting Programmatic Effectiveness
  - o Objectives
    - Collaborative intake process,
    - Training to blend all funding sources, including available private funds,
    - Neighborhood approach in urban areas,
    - Targeted approach in rural areas,
    - Increase client base across North Carolina.
    - Partnerships with organizations including utilities for targeted outbound marketing.
- b. Focus Area 2 Training, Certification and Professional Development
  - o Objectives
    - Rapidly certify all agency staff,
    - Free Access to all subgrantees for state and DOE–required certifications,
    - Achieve higher quality and consistent work products,
    - Training dollars stay within North Carolina.
- c. Focus Area 3 Workforce Development
  - o Objectives
    - Increase staffing for field/technical work,
    - Prioritize workforce from J40 areas,
    - Provide equitable/sustainable wages.

Focus Area 1 Boosting Programmatic Effectiveness

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

In many communities in North Carolina, energy efficiency programs, weatherization programs, and home repair and rehabilitation programs are delivered and administered separately, through multiple agencies. Lack of communication between these agencies makes it difficult for eligible homeowners to access services they require to obtain a safe, weatherized, and energy efficient home. Many LMI households, arguably those that need the most attention, are not being served equitably. To elaborate, in the current home repair model, homes that are eligible for weatherization services may be waitlisted if their home is not in “weatherization-ready conditions.” Thus, eligible low-income homeowners are deferred from weatherization services if their home requires additional work that weatherization funding cannot be used for; these fixes include serious health concerns like mold and leaky roofs. The responsibility was the homeowners to seek out, apply for, and coordinate repairs across agencies. The separation of services and lack of coordination of these programs has created significant inefficiencies: funds are often left on the table because they are not properly leveraged, which costs both service provider organizations and applicants time, money, and effort. The current model home repair model creates obstacles that hinder the deployment of energy efficiency upgrades, weatherization programs, and urgent health and safety repairs, leaving low-income North Carolinians without services that they desperately need and are eligible for.

The SEO aims to employ a cooperative home repair approach throughout the state by identifying appropriate agencies that can take part in the collaboration and coordination of local partners. We anticipate that collaborations will be based on the geographic jurisdictions of NC’s weatherization service providers. The collaborative model has already shown in success in Orange and Chatham counties by Triangle J COG (TJCOG), the North Carolina Justice Center (NCJC), and Rebuilding Together of the Triangle (RTT). These head agencies worked with local weatherization and home repair service providers to better serve low-income homeowners—strategies including a unified intake process, collaborative case management process, and uniform program assessment strategies. The collaborative model takes the strain off homeowners with a “no wrong door” approach—eligible applicants seeking assistance are able to more efficiently receive a suite of services such as accessibility modifications, weatherization, home repair programs, and electrification assistance as needed.

SEO intends to identify lead agencies, or “hubs”, in other areas of the state that can be trained to facilitate the development of a local collaborative approach that can blend funding opportunities. The approach will be tailored to specific regional needs and should be rooted in the interest of community partners. The stakeholders in the collaboration will be the groups working in the homes of low-income families that include but are not limited to a) Local governments b) Home Repair and Community Development organizations c) Aging Related agencies d) Community Social Services e) Housing and Development Agencies f) Councils of Government g) other nonprofits. The tools and strategies may be utilized in different ways to allow for a tailored plan and coordinated efforts by the local collaborative. The SEC expects that each weatherization agency involved, as identified by the state, will engage, and participate in a locally organized, appropriately structured collaborative process as a condition of receiving WAP funds.

Focus Area 2 Training, Certification and Professional Development

The need for structured training is the biggest stumbling block to the advancement of the program. Training is almost always only done to obtain or renew a certification. Trainers find themselves re-teaching concepts and procedures to students again and again because there is no formalized training to teach students to have a useable understanding of why they are doing what they are doing.

A Training Matrix would be an established path for Weatherization professionals to follow. It would lead them through levels of expertise with initial instruction refreshers, and advanced single subject classes on vital subjects such as combustion safety and ventilation. Everything would be vetted by the State and reflect approved standard work specifications, diagnostic thresholds, and program processes.

By default, the Training Matrix creates a situation conducive to a Professional Development Career Path. Every person in the program would have a plan of consistent training and options of additional training for advancement, a lateral role change, or from administration to technical and vice versa. This career path could also be used as a benchmark for employee performance, promotion, and compensation.

Training centers typically have a variety of clientele from many aspects of the energy efficiency and building trades. Students can be private contractors, government employees, and utility service providers. It soon becomes clear that Weatherization can thrive far beyond the confines of training just to renew certifications.

Training and Technical Assistance (T&TA) funds will be allocated to support all levels of staff working within the weatherization program; this includes field/technical staff as well as staff responsible for supporting and/or managing the program.

All training and certifications are required to follow state and federal requirements for weatherization activities. (Supplement 1 – Sample Training and Certification Schedule)

Focus Area 3 Workforce Development

North Carolina is committed to equitable workforce expansion, transitioning to a clean energy economy, reducing the energy burden for low-income households, and enhancing the resilience of the electric grid. While transitioning, the State will focus on efforts that will attract, train, and retain the appropriately skilled workforce while concurrently funneling workers to subgrantees to rapidly increase the number of completed units by 2027. As part of the workforce development program North Carolina will continue to create long-term jobs in the weatherization industry with family-sustaining wages and benefits for low-income communities and displaced workers as recommended in the NC Clean Energy Plan.

A coalition of universities, community colleges, state agencies and educational non-profits would spearhead the program through a single entity. As an example



**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

North Carolina began piloting these initiatives in summer 2021 with NC A&T State University, which is a Historically Black College and University serving as the lead university for the program. The pilot program utilized local hiring agreements and attracted, trained and retained an appropriately skilled workforce by providing on-the-job training and related education for clean energy and energy efficiency occupations. The initial 2021 pilot served all workers; however, it focused on those underrepresented and historically excluded. Of those participating, 93% were minorities and 69% were females. The program also led to four registered apprenticeship and pre-apprenticeship programs in clean energy and energy efficiency that were registered through Apprenticeship NC. Expansion of programs will include developing clean energy pathways such as additional apprenticeships, certification programs, associate degrees, and bachelor's degrees across the state.

**Timeline**

March - June 2023

- a. Notification of Funding (NOF) and Request for Qualifications (RFQ) [i.e., application], sent,
- b. Review of RFQ and organizations selected,
- c. Organizations submit work plans for reaching T&TA goals,
- d. Contracts written, agreed upon and signed.

June - October 2023

The three organizations begin to implement their workplans.

2023-2027:

Through a partnership with the workforce development organization enrolled students will be placed with 10-week paid apprenticeship with a matching subgrantee partner beginning in the fall of 2023. Upon completion of the first wave of apprentices, program will work to conduct an evaluation of the plan to identify lessons learned prior to launching the next cohort. NCSEO anticipates three ten-week apprenticeships every calendar year with approximately 100 students per session. The cadence of the apprenticeship placement is:

- a. 10 weeks in fall
- b. 10 weeks in spring
- c. 10 weeks in summer

**Incentives for employers and community colleges**

In the Weatherization apprenticeship program, employers agree to pay apprentices \$30/hour with a 50% cost share with Apprenticeship NC. Additionally, the employer is reimbursed approximately \$2,000 per participant to compensate for the supervisor's time. Once the apprentices complete the program and hired full-time, the employer agrees to continue with the apprenticeship wage which is offset by tax credits. The employer agrees to have Apprenticeship laborers perform at least 15% of the jobs starting in January 2023.

The community colleges who participate in Apprenticeship NC are given \$3,000 per participant for tuition and educational supplies.

**1.01.1 Allocation of T&TA Funds**

NCSEO will allocate all T&TA funds towards the "Training and Technical Assistance and Workforce Development Approach" to meet the training and technical assistance needs of all Subgrantees.

In place of BIL T&TA funds, Subgrantees must spend annual base "Program Year" USDOE appropriations for the following activities:

- a. Registration costs for conferences, meetings, workshops and other related energy functions.
- b. Travel, lodging, meals and parking to attend activities identified above.
- c. Salary and fringe costs for direct agency staff while attending approved training functions.
- d. Subscriptions to magazines, newsletters, and memberships.
- e. Other energy related functions, activities or events not mentioned in 1.06.1 a. - d. above.

Once a Subgrantee's annual base "Program Year" USDOE T&TA appropriations are exhausted, BIL T&TA funds may be appropriated to supplement shortfalls for **1.06.1 b. – c.** above if NC WAP determines it's in the best interest of the program. In addition, costs for the above items must follow the procedure:

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

identified in Section 2.17 of this plan.

**1.01.2 Availability of T&TA funds**

NCSEO will determine the amount of T&TA funds to allocate to the organizations supporting the “Training and Technical Assistance and Workforce Development Approach” based on availability of funding from DOE.

**1.01.3 Technical Assistance**

NCSEO staff will provide technical assistance on DOE related matters to all weatherization programs. Technical assistance shall include but not be limited to the following:

- a. Provide guidance in use of regulations.
- b. Advise and assist in use of a computerized audit tool and/or USDOE-approved priority list for determining the cost effectiveness of weatherization measures.
- c. Provide information obtained from local programs on innovative and successful program methods that are readily adaptable to other projects.
- d. Provide monitoring of local projects to assure improvement in quality and services.
- e. Identify specific problem-solving techniques in areas of labor, transportation, administration, management, and financial control.
- f. Provide information on new materials, procedures, and processes for weatherization work (i.e., Build America, Buy America Act compliance).
- g. Coordinate efforts among federal, state, local and private agencies to assure continued improvements in the effectiveness of weatherization projects.
- h. NCSEO shall address deficiencies that are identified by program review, audit, reports, regional or national reviewer or other sources.

**Supplement 1 – Sample Training and Certification Schedule (Focus Area 2)**

Single Family Retrofit Installer				
Classes	Timeline	Course Method	Duration	
Weatherization for Absolute Beginners	Any time after hiring. Only specified for employees unfamiliar with WX	In person	2 days	
Fundamentals of Building Science	1 month after hiring	In person	4.5 days	
CAZ and Combustion Appliances	4 months after hiring	In person	3 days	
NC SWS Specific Crew Best Practices	2 months after hiring	In person	4.5 days	
Manufactured Housing Weatherization	2 months after hiring	In person	4.5 days	
Audit and Work Scope Utilization and Protocol	6 months after hiring	In person	3 days	
ASHRAE 62.2	6 months after hiring	In person	3 days	
BPI Infiltration and Duct Leakage	7 months after hiring	In person	3.5 days	
BPI Building Analyst Technical	1 year after hiring	In person	4.5 days	
IR Basics and Field Applications	2 months after hiring	In person	2 days	

	Single Family Crew Leader			
	Classes	Timeline	Course Method	Duration
	HVAC And Mechanical Systems	2 months after hiring	In person	3 days
	Fundamentals of Building Science	1 month after hiring	In person	4.5 days
	CAZ and Combustion Appliances	4 months after hiring	In person	3 days
	NC SWS Specific Crew Best Practices	2 months after hiring	In person	4.5 days
	Manufactured Housing Weatherization	2 months after hiring	In person	4.5 days
	Single Family Crew Leader (cont.)			

**U.S. Department of Energy  
WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)  
STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

Classes	Timeline	Course Method	Duration
Audit and Work Scope Utilization and Protocol	6 months after hiring	In person	3 days
ASHRAE 62.2	6 months after hiring	In person	3 days
Building Science Math	2 Months after hiring	In person	3.5 days
Advanced CAZ and Combustion	1 year after hiring	In person	3 days
Modifiable Zonal Testing	1 year after hiring	In person	4 days
The Metrics of Moisture	4 months after hiring	In person	2 days
BPI Infiltration and Duct Leakage	7 months after hiring	In person	3.5 days
BPI Building Analyst Technical	1 year after hiring	In person	4.5 days
IR Basics and Field Applications	2 months after hiring	In person	2 days

**Single Family Energy Auditor**

Classes	Timeline	Course Method	Duration
Weatherization for Absolute Beginners	Any time after hiring. Only specified for employees unfamiliar with WX	In person	2 days
Fundamentals of Building Science	1 month after hiring	In person	4.5 days
CAZ and Combustion Appliances	1 month after hiring	In person	3 days
Best Practices for Audit and Work Scope Development	2 months after hiring	In person	4.5 days
NEAT and MHEA	3 months after hiring	In person	4.5 days
Building Science Math	2 months after hiring	In person	3.5 days
Manufactured Housing Weatherization	4 months after hiring	In person	4.5 days

**Single Family Energy Auditor (cont.)**

Classes	Timeline	Course Method	Duration
The Metrics of Moisture	4 months after hiring	In person	2 days
ASHRAE 62.2	6 months after hiring	In person	3 days
BPI Infiltration and Duct Leakage	7 months after hiring	In person	3.5 days
BPI Building Analyst Technical	1 year after hiring	In person	4.5 days
BPI Building Analyst Professional	1 year after hiring	In person	3 days
Modifiable Zonal Testing	6 months after hiring	In person	4 days
IR Basics and Field Applications	2 months after hiring	In person	2 days
Energy Auditor Review and Testing	Based on experience	In person	4 days
Quality Control Inspector Review and Testing	Based on experience	In person	2 days

**Single Family State Monitor Quality Control Inspector**

PTRC Classes	Timeline	Course Method	Duration
Weatherization for Absolute Beginners	Any time after hiring. Only specified for employees unfamiliar with WX	In person	2 days
Fundamentals of Building Science	1 month after hiring	In person	4.5 days
CAZ and Combustion Appliances	1 month after hiring	In person	3 days
Best Practices for Audit and Work Scope Development	2 months after hiring	In person	4.5 days
NEAT and MHEA	3 months after hiring	In person	4.5 days
Building Science Math	2 months after hiring	In person	3.5 days
Manufactured Housing Weatherization	4 months after hiring	In person	4.5 days
The Metrics of Moisture	4 months after hiring	In person	2 days

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)

Single Family State Monitor Quality Control Inspector (cont.)				
PTRC Classes	Timeline	Course Method	Duration	
ASHRAE 62.2	6 months after hiring	In person	3 days	
BPI Infiltration and Duct Leakage	7 months after hiring	In person	3.5 days	
BPI Building Analyst Technical	1 year after hiring	In person	4.5 days	
BPI Building Analyst Professional	1 year after hiring	In person	3 days	
Modifiable Zonal Testing	6 months after hiring	In person	4 days	
IR Basics and Field Applications	2 months after hiring	In person	2 days	
Energy Auditor Review and Testing	Based on experience	In person	4 days	
Quality Control Inspector Review and Testing	Based on experience	In person	2 days	

Percent of overall trainings

Comprehensive Trainings:	99.0
Specific Trainings:	1.0

Breakdown of T&TA training budget

Percent of budget allocated to Auditor/QCI trainings:	0.0
Percent of budget allocated to Crew/Installer trainings:	0.0
Percent of budget allocated to Management/Financial trainings:	0.0

**V.9 Energy Crisis and Disaster Plan**

Please see Section 2.16.4 of the BIL Plan.

**2.16.4 Disaster Relief**

In the event of a declared natural or manmade disaster (those in which the President or the Governor of the state of North Carolina has declared the event an Emergency), North Carolina will allow Subgrantees to assist their eligible clients with weatherization funds to the extent that the services are in support of eligible weatherization work. The allowable expenditures under the Weatherization Assistance Program (WAP) are limited to include the following:

- a. The purchase, delivery, and installation of weatherization materials and,
- b. The cost of incidental repairs to an eligible dwelling unit if such repairs are necessary to make the installation of weatherization materials effective and,
- c. The cost of eliminating health and safety hazards, elimination of which is necessary before the installation of weatherization materials.

All materials utilized must be listed in 10 CFR Part 440 Appendix A. To the extent that the services are in support of eligible weatherization (or permissible re-weatherization) work, such expenditure would be allowable. For example, debris removal at a dwelling unit so that the unit can be weatherized would be an allowable cost. Debris removal from a dwelling unit that is not to be weatherized would not be an allowable cost.

In a declared federal or state disaster, sub grantees may return to a unit previously reported as a completion to the Department of Energy that has been “damaged by fire, flood or act of God and repair of the damage to weatherization materials is not paid for by insurance”, per 10 CFR 440.18(f)(2)(ii).

Local authorities must deem the dwelling unit salvageable as well as habitable and the damage to the materials must not be covered by insurance or other form of compensation. In these cases, the work can be addressed without prior approval or any special reporting.

North Carolina will also follow the provisions of its Energy Assurance Plan to assist with preventing prolonged outages or disruptions of essential utilities.<sup>[1]</sup> In addition, it will follow the provisions of its “Climate Risk Assessment and Resilience Plan” to bolster efforts that build resilient infrastructure and communities.<sup>[2]</sup>

Please note that the ACPU limit and other budgetary maximums continue to apply during disaster or disruptive events.

**U.S. Department of Energy**  
**WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (WAP)**  
**STATE PLAN/MASTER FILE WORKSHEET**

**(Grant Number: EE0010005, State: NC, Program Year: 2022)**

[1] <https://deq.nc.gov/media/21186/download>

[2] <https://files.nc.gov/ncdeq/climate-change/resilience-plan/2020-Climate-Risk-Assessment-and-Resilience-Plan.pdf>